Charted Knitting Designs

A Third Treasury of Knitting Patterns

Barbara G. Walker

A Glossary of Knitting Terms

There are several methods of knitting, and you may be accustomed to one that is different from that shown in this book. For the best results in working these patterns, however, it is important to follow the direction of the stitches as shown in the drawings.

General

Cast on   *Putting stitches on the needle to form the foundation row.*

There are various ways to cast on, but this method works for most uses: Allow about ½ in. of yarn for each stitch to be cast on. Make a slipknot as shown in the drawing below, a couple of inches beyond the measured length. Place the loop for the slipknot on the needle and pull it taut.

Wrap the short end of yarn around the left thumb and the yarn from the ball over the left forefinger. Hold both ends of yarn taut in the back fingers. Insert the needle up through the loop on the thumb, then over the yarn on the forefinger, catching the yarn on the forefinger and pulling it down through the loop on the thumb. Drop the thumb from the new stitch to catch the short end of yarn and pull the new stitch taut on the needle. Repeat as many times as needed, taking care not to cast on too tightly. (*See also LCO.*)

Casting On Stitches

1. Measure the yarn needed for the number of stitches being cast on, make a slipknot a few inches beyond this point, place slipknot on needle and tighten it.
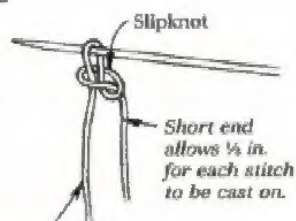
2. Wrap yarn ends around thumb and forefinger as shown, and insert needle up through loop on thumb.

Slipknot

Short end allows ¼ in. for each stitch to be cast on.

Ball end

Short end
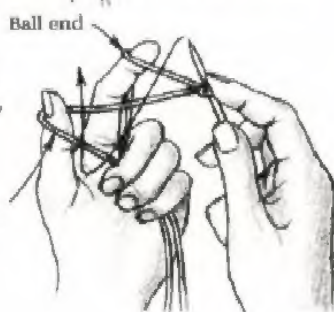
3. Pass needle over yarn on forefinger (a), catching and pulling down through loop on thumb (b).

a

b
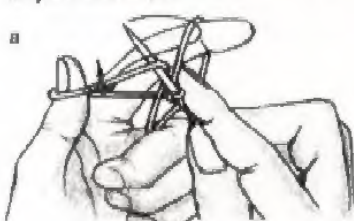
4. Drop left thumb from loop of new stitch to catch short yarn end and pull new stitch tight on needle. Repeat process to cast on next stitch.
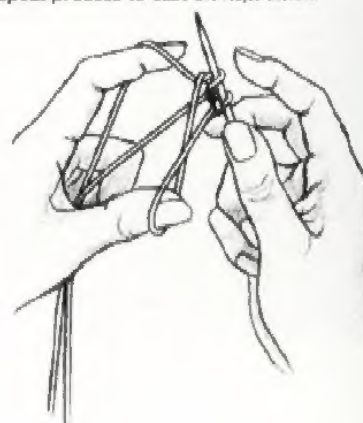
Cast off   *Taking stitches off the needle and binding them to close the loops and prevent the knitting from unraveling.*

There are several ways to cast off. I like the following method: Knit the first two stitches. Insert the left needle into the stitch knit first and pull it over the stitch knit second and off the right needle. Knit the next stitch on the left needle and repeat the pull-over process, being careful not to cast off too tightly. Continue in this fashion until all the stitches have been cast off the left needle. Cut the yarn, leaving a length triple that of one side of the counterpane unit which can later be used for sewing or crocheting units together. Pull the end of the yarn through the one stitch remaining on the right needle, and fasten it securely.

DL   *Drop loop (see also O2).*

K   *Knit.*

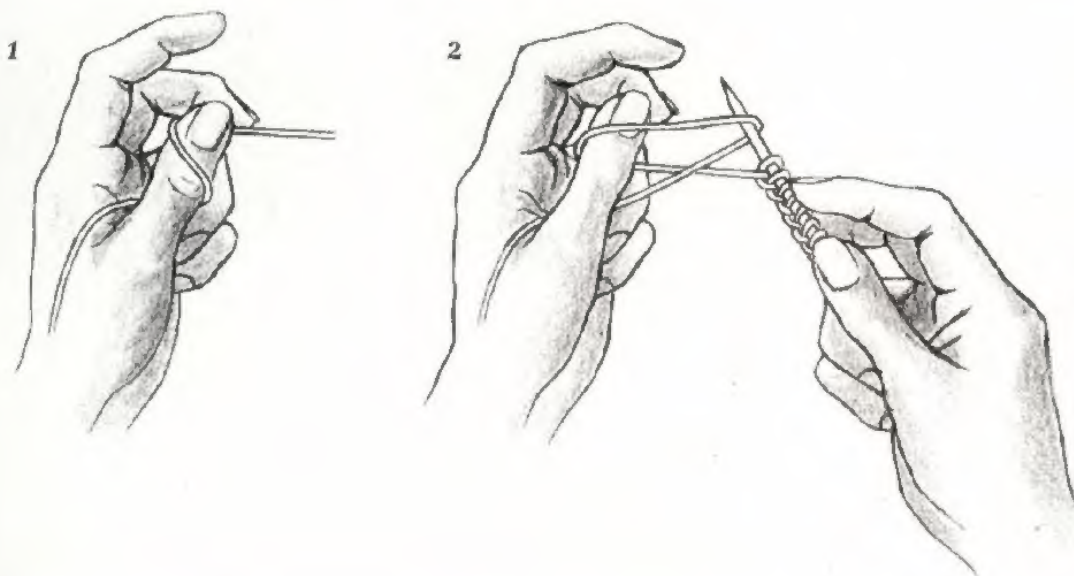**K1B**   *Knit into the back of the stitch.*

LCO   *Loop cast-on.* As shown in the drawing below, loop the yarn around the left thumb. Insert the right needle into the loop as if to knit. Slip the loop off the thumb and onto the needle. Repeat as many times as required.

P   *Purl.*

PSSO   *Pass slipped stitch(es) over.* In addition to being a method of decreasing, PSSO is also often used with yarn-over (O) to create patterns.

Loop Cast-On (LCO)

Loop yarn around left thumb (1). Insert right needle into loop as if to knit and transfer loop to needle (2).

Sl	Slip stitch knitwise.
Slp	Slip stitch purlwise.
st	Stitch.
sts	Stitches.
tog	Together.

Increases

B1	Bar increase. As shown in the drawing below left, knit into the front, then into the back, of the same stitch. This increase forms a bar across the base of the second stitch.
B1p	Similar to B1, except purl into the back, then into the front, of the same stitch, as shown in the drawing below right.
KP1	Knit and purl into the same stitch.
PK1	Purl and knit into the same stitch.

Bar Increase in Knit Stitch (B1)

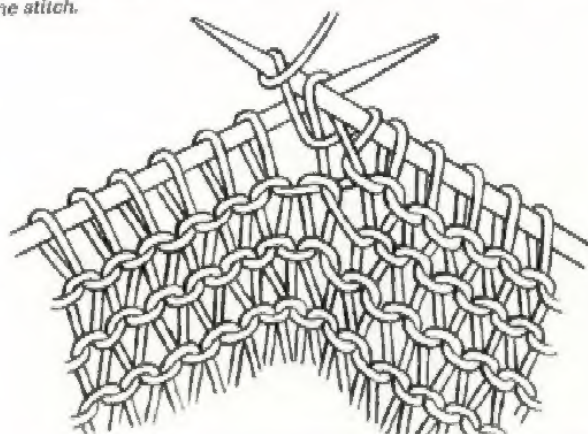*To make a bar increase in a knit stitch, knit into front, then into back of same stitch.*
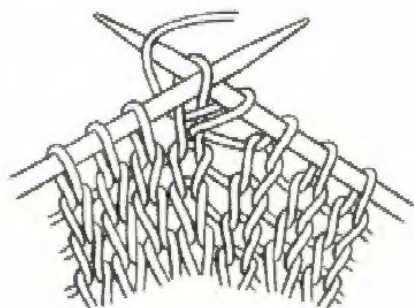
Stockinette fabric with bar increases on face
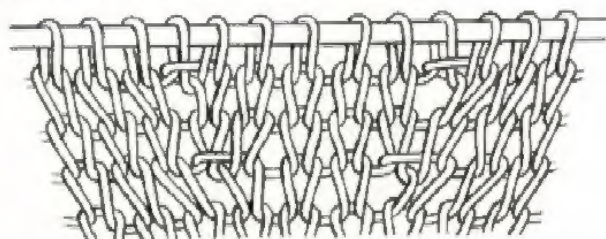
Bar Increase in Purl Stitch (B1p)

*To make a bar increase in a purl stitch, purl into back, then front of same stitch.*

M1L   *Make a left increase.* Insert the left needle under the yarn joining the two stitches on opposite needles, from front to back, as shown at the top in the drawing below left. Insert the right needle into the back of this new stitch and knit it from this position.

M1R   *Make a right increase.* Insert the left needle under the yarn joining the two stitches on the opposite needles, from back to front, as shown in the drawing below right. Insert the right needle into the front of this new stitch and knit it from this position.

O   *Throw yarn over the needle.*

O2   *Throw yarn over the needle twice.* The two loops are treated in various ways on the next row. In some patterns, DL indicates that one of the loops is dropped, forming a long stitch (one increase). In other patterns, each of the two loops is considered a separate stitch (two increases). Every pattern that uses the O2 increase specifies how the loops are to be treated on subsequent rows.

Make a Left Increase (M1L)

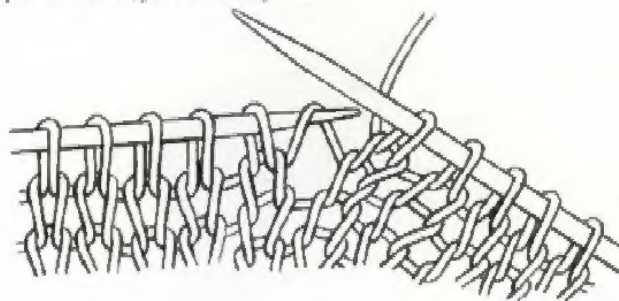1. Insert left needle under yarn joining stitches on opposite needles, from front to back.
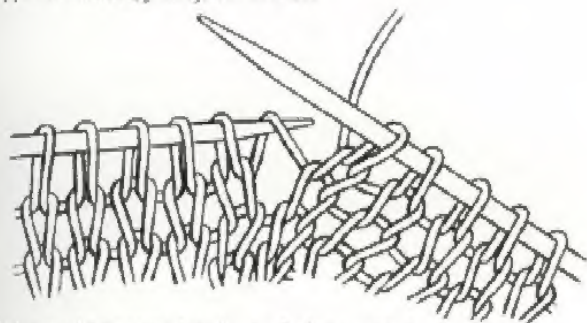
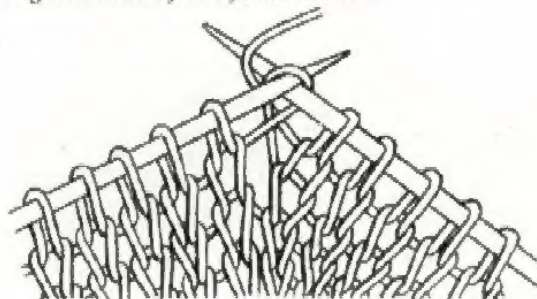2. Insert right needle into back of stitch and knit.
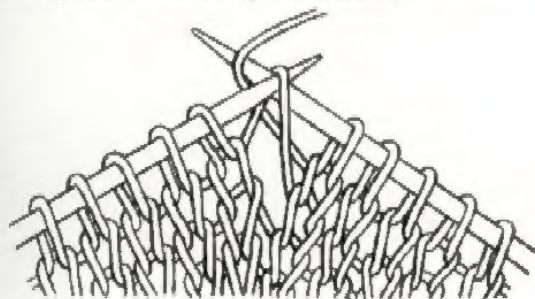
Make a Right Increase (M1R)

1. Insert left needle under yarn joining stitches in opposite needles, from back to front.

2. Insert right needle into front of stitch and knit.

Decreases

D3   *Right-left double decrease.* Slip the first stitch, then work a left-right decrease (LRD) and pass the slipped stitch over the stitches just knitted (two decreases), as shown in the drawing below left . This decrease slants from right to left on the face of the fabric.

D3C   *Central double decrease.* To produce this decrease, which creates a vertical ridge, slip the first two stitches together knitwise onto the right needle, as shown in the drawing below right. Knit the next stitch. Pass the two slipped stitches over the knitted stitch (two decreases).

D3LR   *Left-right double decrease.* To produce this decrease, work a right-left decrease (RLD), then return the remaining stitch to the left needle, and pass the second stitch on the left needle over the returned stitch. Transfer this stitch to the right needle (two decreases).

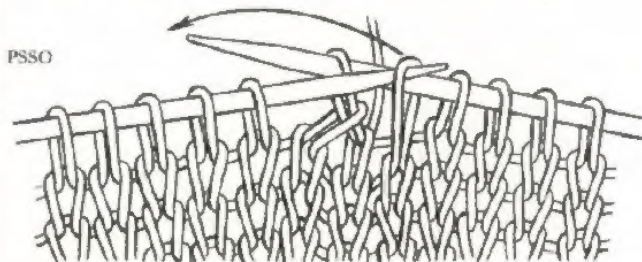**K3tog**   *Knit three stitches together.* This decrease slants from left to right (two decreases).

Right-Left Double Decrease (D3)

For the patterns in this book, D3 is worked only on the face of stockinette fabric.
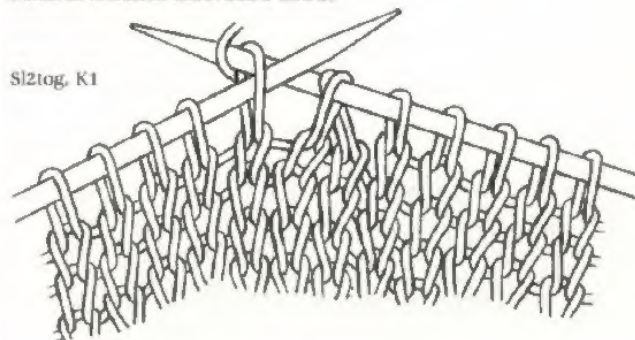
Sl, K2tog
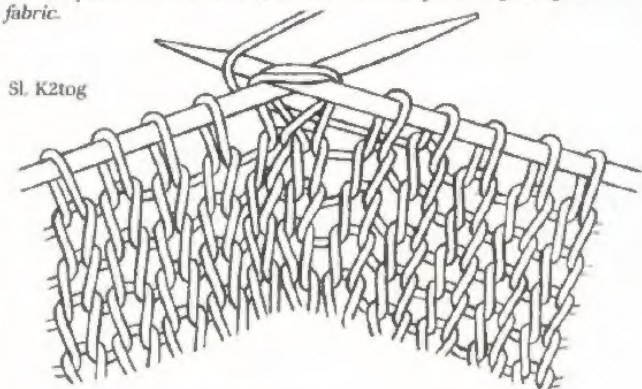
PSSO

Central Double Decrease (D3C)

Sl2tog, K1

PSSO
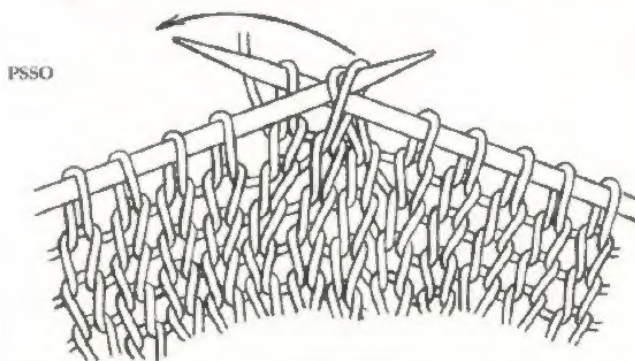
LRD   *Left-right decrease.* To produce this decrease, which slants from left to right, knit two stitches together as one (one stitch decreased), as shown in the drawing below left.

P2tog   *Purl two stitches together.* This decrease slants from left to right on the face of the fabric (one decrease).

PRD   *Purl reverse decrease.* To produce this decrease, which slants from right to left on the face of the fabric, begin by purling one stitch. Slip the next stitch on the left needle knitwise to the right needle and transfer it back to the left needle, as shown in the drawing below right. Then return the newly purled stitch to the left needle, as shown. Next pull the second stitch on the left needle over the first (purled) stitch and return the first stitch to the right needle (one decrease).

PRD3   *Purl reverse double decrease.* Similar to PRD, this decrease calls for purling two stitches together as the first step (two decreases).

Left-Right Decrease (LRD)

K2tog

Purl Reverse Decrease (PRD)

1. *Purl one stitch (a) and slip next stitch on left needle knitwise (b), and transfer it back to left needle.*

2. *Slip purled stitch (a) to left needle, positioning it like next stitch (b).*

3. *Slip stitch b over stitch a and return stitch a to right needle.*

RLD   *Right-left decrease.* There are two methods of producing this decrease, which slants from right to left, and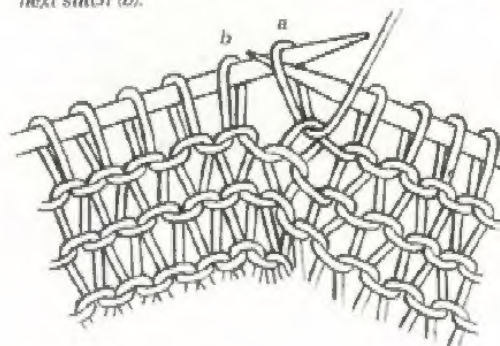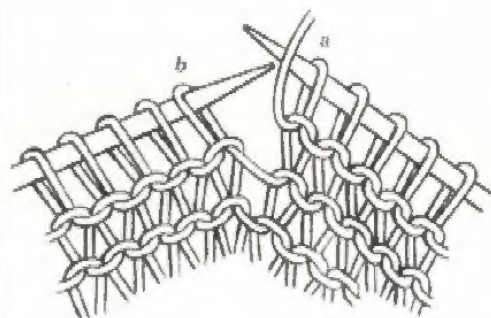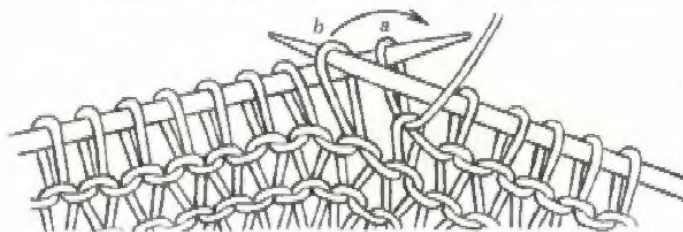 both are shown in the drawings below. In the first method, slip the first stitch, knit the second stitch and pass the slipped stitch over the knitted stitch (Sl, K1, PSSO). A preferred method (Sl, Sl, K2tog) is to slip two stitches, one at a time, knitwise, return them to the left needle and knit them together (one stitch decreased).

Cables, Bobbles, Knobs and Related Techniques

Bobble   A bobble is built up and completed in a single stitch before moving on to the next stitch. Work a bobble as follows, turning after every row: Cast on four new stitches (or more if you want a larger bobble) in one stitch, as shown in the drawing at right, and turn the work.
Row 1: K4
Row 2: (K2togB)2x
Row 3: PSSO

CB6   *Cable worked on six stitches, held at back.* Slip the first three stitches onto an extra needle and hold in back of the work. Knit the next three stitches and then knit the stitches from the extra needle.

Casting On Stitches for a Bobble

Knit into one stitch, and, without slipping base stitch off left needle, slip new stitch onto left needle (1). Knit into this new stitch and slip it onto right needle (2). Repeat these two steps until required number of stitches has been cast on (3) and slip base stitch off left needle.

1

Original stitch on left needle

First new stitch

2

3

4
3
2
1

Right-Left Decrease (RLD)

There are two methods of working a RLD:

Method 1

Sl, K1

Method 2

Sl, Sl, K2tog
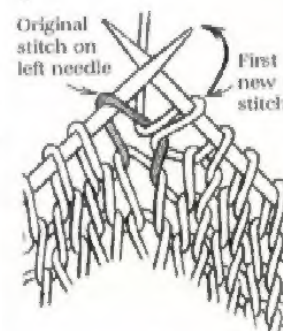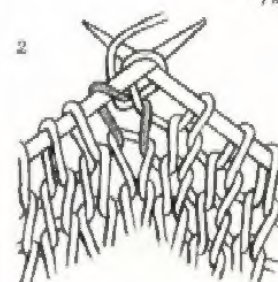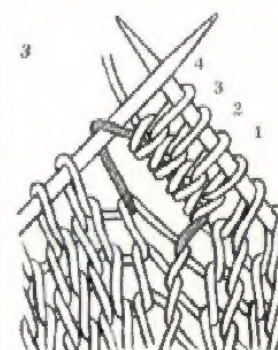
A general note about cables: Any convenient number of stitches can be used for cables, whether even (two over two, three over three, etc.) or uneven (three over two). Nineteenth-century patterns generally used an uneven number of stitches for cables, making one less stitch on the extra cable needle, lessening the pull and allowing the twist to lie flatter than when worked on an even number of stitches. When you are knitting with inelastic cotton yarns, this pull is an important consideration.
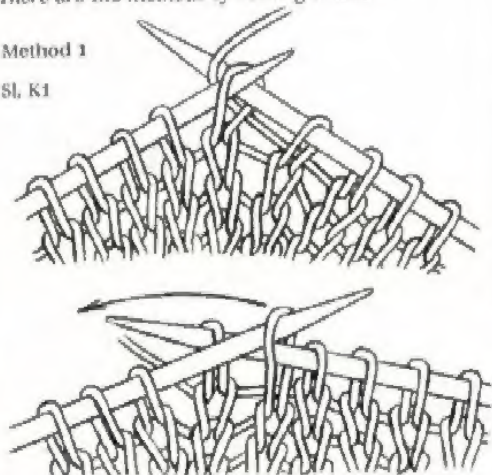
CF6   *Cable worked on six stitches, held at front.* Slip the first three stitches onto an extra needle and hold in front of the work. Knit the next three stitches. Knit the stitches from the extra needle. (See "A general note about cables" in CB6 above.)

Knob   A knob is built up and completed in a single stitch before moving on to the next stitch. Work a knob as follows, turning the work after each row:
Row 1: (O, K1)3x in the same stitch
Row 2: Slp, P5
Row 3: Sl, K5
Row 4: Slp, P5
Row 5: Sl, K5
Row 6: (P2tog)3x
Row 7: D3
   One stitch remains, as shown in the drawing below.

Repeats

AP1 (AP2, AP3, etc.)   Abbreviated Pattern #1 (#2, #3 and so on) identifies a stitch combination used frequently throughout one given set of knitting instructions.

x   *Times.*

(...)   Parentheses are used with the symbol x to identify the stitches to be repeated. An empty set of parentheses, (   ), means to repeat the material in parentheses in the same row or round.

[...]   Brackets are used with the symbol x to identify a group of stitches to be repeated.

...   Stitches between single asterisks are worked in more than one place in a given row or round. When * - * appears in a line of instruction, repeat the stitch pattern previously written between asterisks.

...   Stitches between double asterisks are worked in more than one place in a given row or round. When ** - ** appears in a line of instruction, repeat the stitch pattern previously written between asterisks.

Completed Knob

To form a knob, extra stitches are cast on, worked and then decreased in a single stitch (shown shaded). When knob is completed, one stitch remains on right needle.
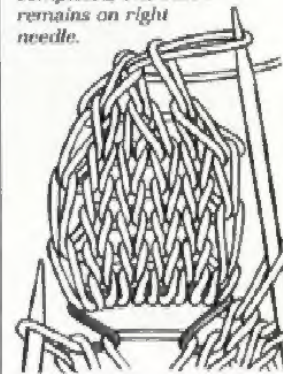
Scottish Farmer's Pattern

I first came across this pattern when visiting New Zealand in 1978. It appeared in a nineteenth-century British publication I was shown several times during my stay, The Young Ladies Journal: Complete Guide to the Worktable. I later found the pattern in another book of the same period, Needles and Brushes, and then saw an example of this counterpane in a 1977 article in the magazine Craft Australia. The example in the article had been knitted by a Mr. Mason, a Scottish farmer who had emigrated to New Zealand in the 1870s. I have reproduced the pattern under the moniker Scottish Farmer's Pattern in honor of Mr. Mason.

This is a very simple, two-needle pattern. It combines knit and purl stitches with a three-stitch decrease to produce a six-pointed medallion. I suggest adding a tied fringe border (see pp. 150-151) to complete the counterpane.

Cast on 37 stitches.

Row 1: Purl.
Row 2: Knit.
Row 3: K2, (O, LRD)8x, O, K3tog, ( )7x, O, K2.
Row 4: Knit.
Row 5: K2, O, LRD, (K2, P2)3x, K2, P1, ( )3x, K6.
Row 6: K2, O, LRD, (P2, K2)3x, P1, K3tog, P1, (K2, P2)3x, K4.
Row 7: K2, O, LRD, (K2, P2)3x, K3, (P2, K2)3x, K4.
Row 8: K2, O, LRD, (P2, K2)3x, P3tog, (K2, P2)3x, K4.
Row 9: K2, O LRD, (K2, P2)3x, K1, (P2, K2)2x, P2, K6.
Row 10: K2, O, LRD, (P2, K2)2x, P2, K1, K3tog, K1, ( )2x, P2, K4.
Row 11: K2, O, LRD, (K2, P2)2x, K2, P3, ( )2x, K6.

Row 12: K2, O, LRD, (P2, K2)2x, P2, K3tog, ( )2x, P2, K4.
Row 13: K2, O, LRD, (K2, P2)2x, K2, P1, ( )2x, K6.
Row 14: K2, O, LRD, (P2, K2)2x, P1, P3tog, P1, (K2, P2)2x, K4.
Row 15: K2, O, LRD, (K2, P2)2x, K3, P2, K2, P2, K6.
Row 16: K2, O, LRD, (P2, K2)2x, P3tog, (K2, P2)2x, K4.
Row 17: K2, O, LRD, (K2, P2)2x, K1, P2, K2, P2, K6.
Row 18: K2, O, LRD, P2, K2, P2, K1, K3tog, K1, P2, K2, P2, K4.
Row 19: K2, O, LRD, K2, P2, K2, P3, K2, P2, K6.
Row 20: K2, O, LRD, P2, K2, P2, K3tog, P2, K2, P2, K4.
Row 21: K2, O, LRD, K2, P2, K2, P1, K2, P2, K6.
Row 22: K2, O, LRD, P2, K2, P1, P3tog, P1, K2, P2, K4.

Row 23: K2, O, LRD, K2, P2, K3, P2, K6.
Row 24: K2, O, LRD, P2, K2, P3tog, K2, P2, K4.
Row 25: K2, O, LRD, K2, P2, K1, P2, K6.
Row 26: K2, O, LRD, P2, K1, K3tog, K1, P2, K4.
Row 27: K2, O, LRD, K2, P3, K6.
Row 28: K2, O, LRD, P2, K3tog, P2, K4.
Row 29: K2, O, LRD, K2, P1, K6.
Row 30: K2, O, LRD, P1, P3tog, P1, K4.
Row 31: K2, O, LRD, K7.
Row 32: K2, O, LRD, P3tog, K4.
Row 33: K2, O, LRD, K5.
Row 34: K2, O, LRD, K1, LRD, K2.

Row 35: K2, O, K3tog, K3.
Row 36: K2, O, K3tog, K2.
Row 37: K2, O, K3tog, K1.
Row 38: K1, K3tog, K1.
Row 39: K3tog; fasten off.

When sewing pieces together, work from the center of the counterpane to its edges.

Scottish Farmer's Pattern was knit with Parisian Cotton on size 1 needles.

Ribbed Squares

This pattern is my own variation on one I saw in a four-square panel in the Witte Museum in San Antonio, Texas. To enhance the original pattern, I added the diagonal cross rib, but there are many variations that could be worked with this very simple pattern. For example, I have seen a fan pattern that begins with a six-row rib pattern and then progressively eliminates two rows of the rib with each completion of the pattern. The visual tension created by gradually condensing the pattern is relieved after the last two purl rows with a series of eyelet rows. The ribbed square, the simplest five needle pattern in this book, offers endless possibilities for experimentation.

Special Instructions:
The O's should be knit or purled closed on the following round.
Each line of instruction should be repeated 4 times, once on each needle.

Cast on 8 stitches and
distribute evenly on
4 needles. Knit with a
5th needle.

Round 1: K1, O, K1.
Round 2: K3.
Round 3: K1, (O, K1)2x.
Round 4: K5.
Round 5: K1, O, K3, O, K1.
Round 6: K7.
Round 7: K1, O, P5, O, K1.
Round 8: K1, P7, K1.
Round 9: K1, O, P7, O, K1.

Round 10: K1, P9, K1
Round 11: K1, O, K9 O, K1.
Round 12: K13.
Round 13: K1, O, K11, O, K1
Round 14: K15.
Round 15: K1, O, P13, O, K1
Round 16: K1, P15, K1
Round 17: K1, O, P15, O, K1
Round 18: K1, P17, K1.
Round 19: K1, O, K17, O, K1
Round 20: K21
Round 21: K1, O, K19, O, K1.
Round 22: K23.

Round 23: K1, O, P21, O, K1.
Round 24: K1, P23, K1.
Round 25: K1, O, P23, O, K1.
Round 26: K1, P25, K1.
Round 27: K1, O, K25, O, K1.
Round 28: K29.
Round 29: K1, O, K27, O, K1
Round 30: K31.
Round 31: K1, O, P29, O, K1
Round 32: K1, P31, K1.
Round 33: K1, O P31, O, K1.
Round 34: K1, P33, K1.
Round 35: K1, O, K33, O, K1

Round 36: K37.
Round 37: K1, O, K35, O, K1
Round 38: K39.
Round 39: K1, O, P37, O, K1
Round 40: K1, P39, K1.
Round 41: K1, O, P39, O, K1
Round 42: K1, P41, K1.

Cast off or, if larger square
is desired, continue in
established pattern.

The Ribbed Squares sample was knit with Parisian Cotton on size 1 needles.

Madame Weigel's Pattern

I found this pattern in an old issue of a periodical called Madame Weigel, *published from 1880 to 1950 in Melbourne, Australia, by a needleworker of the same name. Madame Weigel emigrated "Down Under" from Poland via the United States in the 1870s. The patterns she dispensed in Australia through her magazine were probably brought with her from Europe.*

    This pattern is an excellent one for a beginning knitter. A simple, two-needle pattern, it uses a three-stitch rib that moves to the left and right to create a radiating diamond effect.

Madame Weigel's Pattern (shown three-quarter size) was knit with carpet warp on size 1 needles.

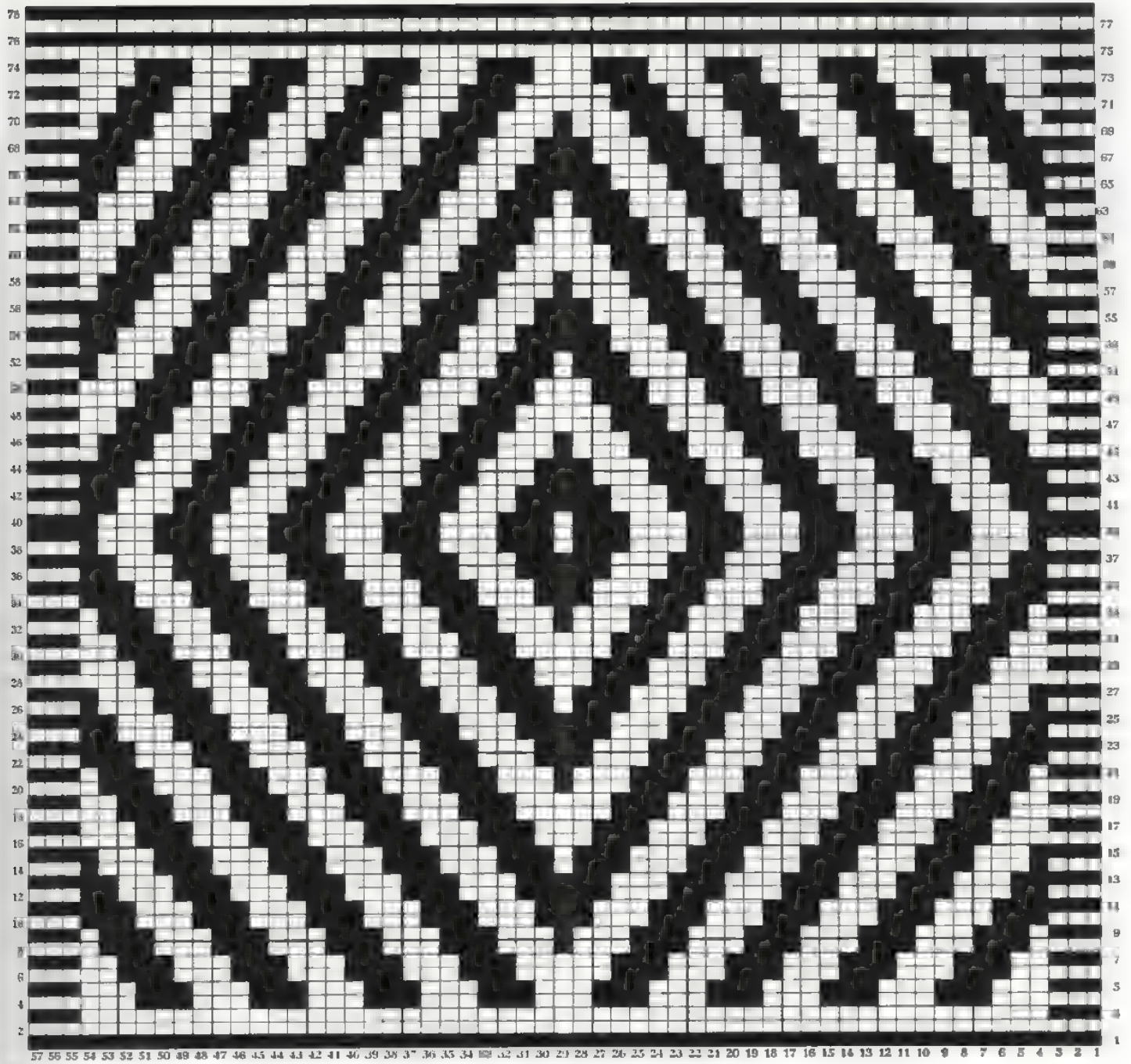Legend for chart
(facing page

☐ = Knit on front of
fabric, purl on back

■ = Purl on front side of
fabric, knit on back.

Chart represents front side
of fabric, with one square
being one stitch. Begin at
lower right corner, working
odd-numbered rows on
front side of fabric and even-
numbered rows on back.

Rib Pattern

For all its simplicity, this pattern has long fascinated me. The two examples I have seen of this pattern were in snapshots sent by friends, one from Austria, the other from Greece. The two counterpanes were assembled differently, as shown in the diagrams on p. 38, and the distinctive illusions they create are remarkable.

The pattern itself is utterly simple. Based on knitting four rows and then purling four rows, it increases regularly from two cast-on stitches to the widest point, and then decreases to fashion the other half as a mirror image of the first. Any of the lace borders (pp. 144-171) would nicely complete this counterpane.

Knit (or purl) the O's closed on the following row.

Cast on 2 stitches.

Row 1: Slp, O, P1.
Row 2: Sl, K2.
Row 3: Slp, (O, P1)2x
Row 4: Sl, K4
Row 5: Slp, O, P3, O, P1.
Row 6: Sl, K6.
Row 7: Sl, O, K5, O, K1.
Row 8: Slp, P8.
Row 9: Sl, O, K7, O, K1.
Row 10: Slp, P10.
Row 11: Sl, O, K9, O, K1.
Row 12: Slp, P12
Row 13: Slp, O, P11, O, P1.
Row 14: Sl, K14.
Row 15: Slp, O, P13, O, P1
Row 16: Sl, K16.
Row 17: Slp, O, P15, O, P1.
Row 18: Sl, K18
Row 19: Sl, O, K17, O, K1.
Row 20: Slp, P20.
Row 21: Sl, O, K19, O, K1.
Row 22: Slp, P22.
Row 23: Sl, O, K21, O, K1.
Row 24: Slp, P24.
Row 25: Slp, O, P23, O, P1.
Row 26: Sl, K26
Row 27: Slp, O, P25, O, P1.
Row 28: Sl, K28.
Row 29: Slp, O, P27, O, P1.
Row 30: Sl, K30.
Row 31: Sl, O, K29, O, K1.
Row 32: Slp, P32.
Row 33: Sl, O, K31, O, K1.
Row 34: Slp, P34.
Row 35: Sl, O, K33, O, K1
Row 36: Slp P36.
Row 37: Slp, O, P35, O, P1.
Row 38: Sl, K38.
Row 39: Slp O, P37, O, P1.
Row 40: Sl, K40
Row 41: Slp, O, P39, O, P1.
Row 42: Sl, K42.
Row 43: Sl, O, K41, O, K1.
Row 44: Slp, P44.
Row 45: Sl, O, K43, O, K1.
Row 46: Slp, P46.
Row 47: Sl, O, K45, O, K1.
Row 48: Slp, P48
Row 49: Slp, O, P47, O, P1.
Row 50: Sl, K50
Row 51: Slp, O, P49, O, P1
Row 52: Sl, K52.
Row 53: Slp, O, P51, O, P1
Row 54: Sl, K54
Row 55: Sl, O, K53, O, K1.
Row 56: Slp, P56
Row 57: Sl, O, K55, O, K1.
Row 58: Slp, P58.
Row 59: Sl, O, K57, O, K1.
Row 60: Slp, P60.
Row 61: Slp, O, P59, O, P1.
Row 62: Sl, K62.
Row 63: Slp, O, P61, O, P1.
Row 64: Sl, K64.
Row 65: Slp, O, P63, O, P1.
Row 66: Sl, K66.
Row 67: Sl, O, K65, O, K1
Row 68: Slp, P68.
Row 69: Sl, O, K67, O, K1.
Row 70: Slp, P70.
Row 71: Sl, LRD, K65, LRD, K1.
Row 72: Slp, P68
Row 73: Slp, P2tog, P63, P2tog, P1
Row 74: Sl, K66.
Row 75: Slp, P2tog, P61, P2tog, P1
Row 76: Sl, K64.
Row 77: Slp, P2tog, P59, P2tog, P1.
Row 78: Sl, K62
Row 79: Sl, LRD, K57, LRD, K1.
Row 80: Slp, P60.
Row 81: Sl, LRD, K55, LRD, K1.
Row 82: Slp, P58.
Row 83: Sl, LRD, K53, LRD, K1.
Row 84: Slp, P56.
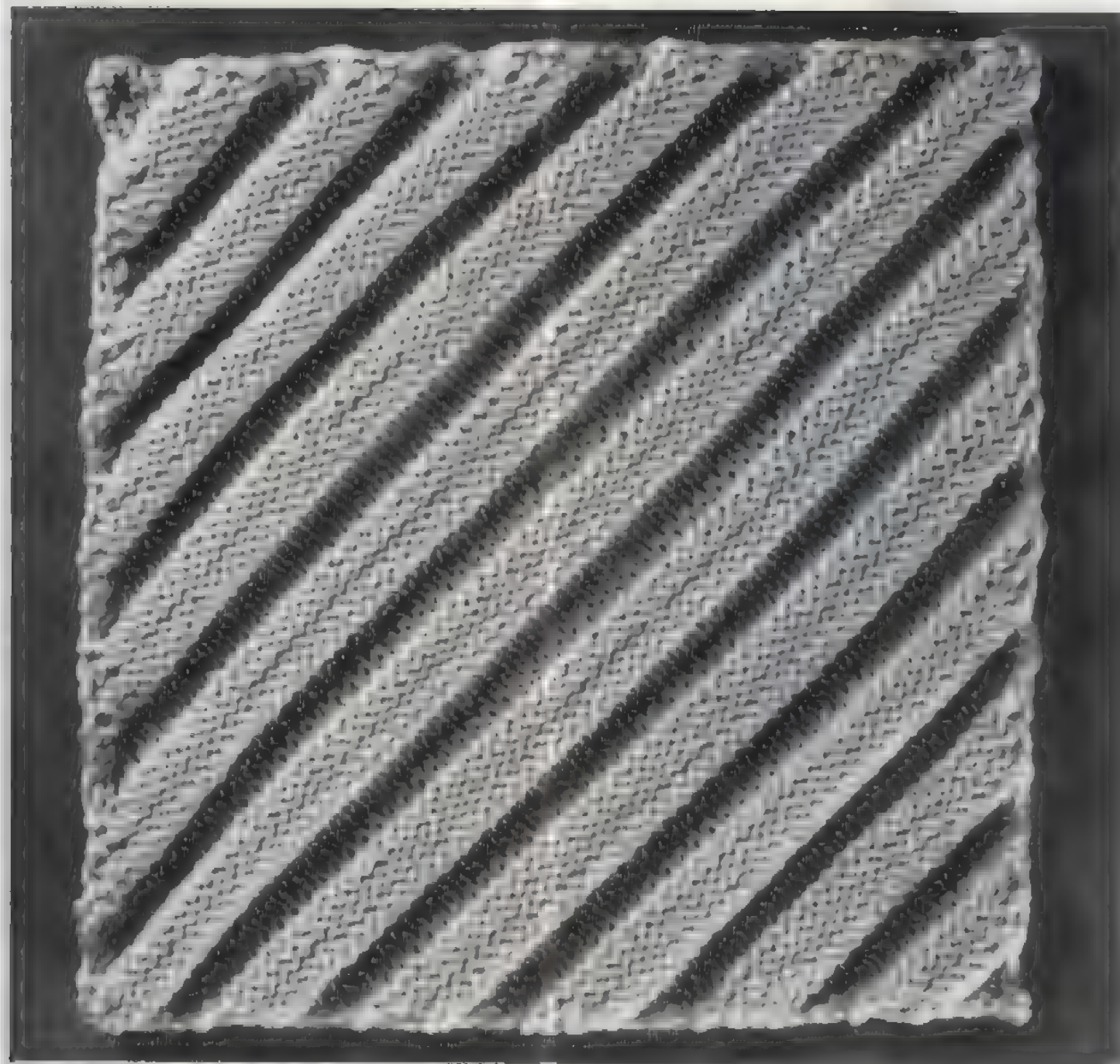
The Rib Pattern was worked with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Row 85: Slp, P2tog, P51, P2tog, P1.
Row 86: Sl, K54.
Row 87: Slp, P2tog, P49, P2tog, P1.
Row 88: Sl, K52.
Row 89: Slp, P2tog, P47, P2tog, P1.
Row 90: Sl, K50.
Row 91: Sl, LRD, K45, LRD, K1.
Row 92: Slp, P48.
Row 93: Sl, LRD, K43, LRD, K1.
Row 94: Slp, P46.
Row 95: Sl, LRD, K41, LRD, K1.

Row 96: Slp, P44.
Row 97: Slp, P2tog, P39, P2tog, P1.
Row 98: Sl, K42.
Row 99: Slp, P2tog, P37, P2tog, P1.
Row 100: Sl, K40.
Row 101: Slp, P2tog, P35, P2tog, P1.
Row 102: Sl, K38.
Row 103: Sl, LRD, K33, LRD, K1.
Row 104: Slp, P36.
Row 105: Sl, LRD, K31, LRD, K1.
Row 106: Slp, P34.

Row 107: Sl, LRD, K29, LRD, K1.
Row 108: Slp, P32.
Row 109: Slp, P2tog, P27, P2tog, P1.
Row 110: Sl, K30.
Row 111: Slp, P2tog, P25, P2tog, P1.
Row 112: Sl, K28.
Row 113: Slp, P2tog, P23, P2tog, P1.
Row 114: Sl, K26.
Row 115: Sl, LRD, K21, LRD, K1.
Row 116: Slp, P24.
Row 117: Sl, LRD, K19, LRD, K1.
Row 118: Slp, P22.
Row 119: Sl, LRD, K17, LRD, K1.
Row 120: Slp, P20.
Row 121: Slp, P2tog, P15, P2tog, P1.
Row 122: Sl, K18.
Row 123: Slp, P2tog, P13, P2tog, P1.
Row 124: Sl, K16.
Row 125: Slp, P2tog, P11, P2tog, P1.
Row 126: Sl, K14.
Row 127: Sl, LRD, K9, LRD, K1.
Row 128: Slp, P12.
Row 129: Sl, LRD, K7, LRD, K1.
Row 130: Slp, P10.
Row 131: Sl, LRD, K5, LRD, K1.
Row 132: Slp, P8.
Row 133: Slp, P2tog, P3, P2tog, P1.
Row 134: Sl, K6.
Row 135: Slp, (P2tog, P1)2x.
Row 136: Sl, K4.
Row 137: Slp, (P2tog)2x.
Row 138: D3, fasten off.

Alternate Assembly Diagrams

For the top assembly the pieces are blocked as diamonds; for the bottom assembly, as squares (for information on blocking, see pp. 13-14). Half of the pattern can be worked to fill in the triangular spaces along the edges.
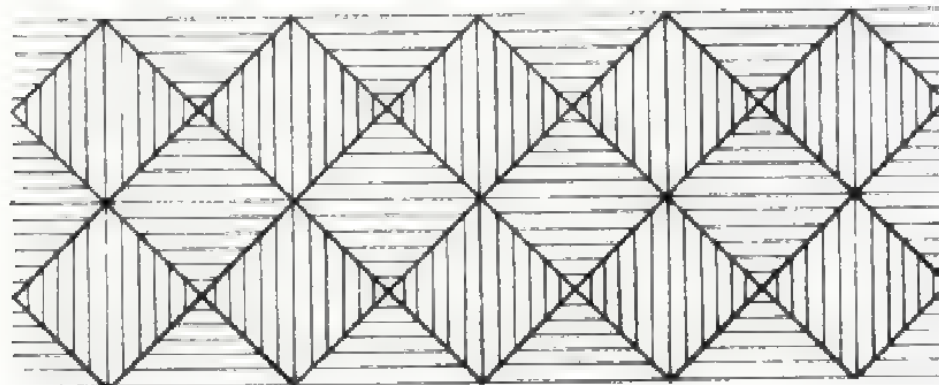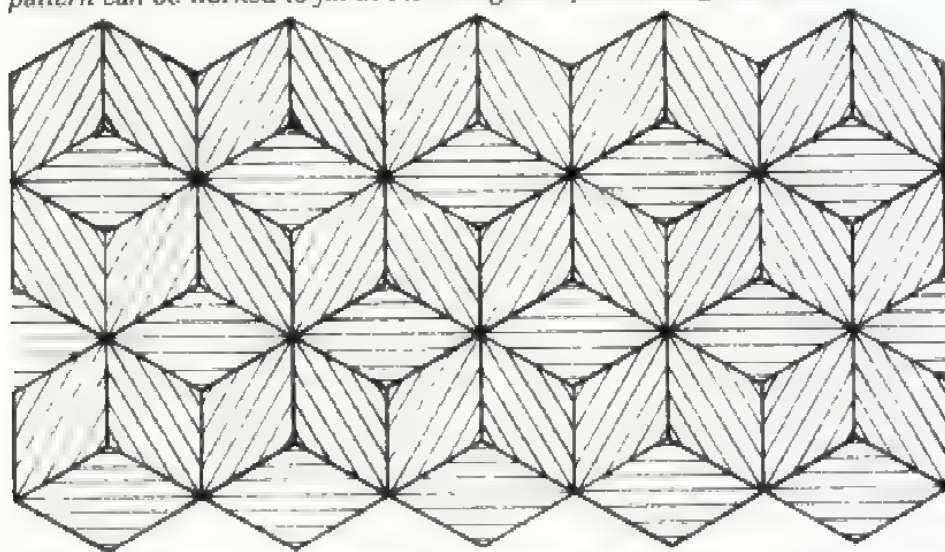
Swirls and Squares

The Swirls and Squares samples (shown two-third size) were knit with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

The Swirls and Squares pattern is a very old one. I have seen instructions for it in several nineteenth-century needlework periodicals and four examples of it worked in varying sizes. The Witte Museum in San Antonio, Texas, has a lovely full counterpane. A friend of long-standing, Antoinette Lackner Webster, has a tidy (a protective covering for a piece of furniture) knit by her German grandmother, Emma Wolff Münch. There is also an example in a private collection in Bozen, Italy (I have only seen a photograph of this one). Finally, there is one covering a bed at Hillwood, Mrs. Merriweather Post's home in Washington, D.C., which was once one of a pair that covered twin beds on Mrs. Post's private yacht, Sea Cloud.

This five-needle pattern is moderately difficult. It is worked from the center outward, using a series of yarn-over increases to produce the circle. The medallion and its accompanying square can, of course, be enlarged if the knitter wishes.

The border pattern I have provided is the one used on Mrs. Münch's tidy. To use this border—or another one from pp. 144-171—you will need to complete the edge of the counterpane with triangle filler pieces. You might also use a fringed border (see pp. 150-151) to complete this counterpane. With fringe, you need not use the triangular pieces. And with either a knit or fringe border, the corners can be left unfilled and "rounded."

Medallion

Special Instructions:
AP1   Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:
(O, K1)2x, O.
Each line of instruction below should be repeated 8 times, 2 times on each needle.

Cast on 8 stitches and distribute evenly on 4 needles. Knit with a 5th needle.

Rounds 1-2: Knit
Round 3: O, K1
Round 4: Knit.
Round 5: (O, K1)2x.
Round 6: K2, LRD.
Round 7: O, K1, O, LRD.
Round 8: Knit
Round 9: AP1, LRD
Round 10: K4, LRD.
Round 11: AP1, K1, LRD.
Round 12: K5, LRD.
Round 13: AP1, K2, LRD
Round 14: K6, LRD
Round 15: AP1, K3, LRD

Round 16: K7, LRD
Round 17: AP1, K4, LRD.
Round 18: K8, LRD.
Round 19: AP1, K5, LRD
Round 20: K9, LRD.
Round 21: AP1, K6, LRD.
Round 22: K10, LRD
Round 23: AP1, K7, LRD
Round 24: K11, LRD.
Round 25: AP1, K8, LRD
Round 26: K12, LRD.
Round 27: AP1, K9, LRD.
Round 28: K13, LRD
Round 29: AP1, K10, LRD.

Round 30: K14, LRD.
Round 31: AP1, K11, LRD.
Round 32: K15, LRD.
Round 33: AP1, K12, LRD.

Round 34: K16, LRD.
Round 35: AP1, K13, LRD.
Round 36: K17, LRD
Round 37-39: Purl.
Cast off, knitting.

Square

Special Instructions:
Each line of instruction should be repeated 4 times, once on each needle.

Cast on 8 stitches and distribute evenly on 4 needles. Knit with a 5th needle.

Round 1 and all odd-numbered rounds through 15: Knit.
Round 2: (O, K1)2x.
Round 4: O, K3, O, K1.

Round 6: O, K5, O, K1.
Round 8: O, K7, O, K1.
Round 10: O, K4, O, RLD, K3, O, K1.
Round 12: O, K3, LRD, O, K1, O, RLD, K3, O, K1.
Round 14: O, K3, LRD, O, K3, O, RLD, K3, O, K1.
Round 16: O, K3, LRD, O, K5, O, RLD, K3, O, K1.
Purl 2 rounds Cast off, purling.

Half-Square

Cast on 4 stitches, placing marker after 2nd stitch.

Row 1 and all odd-numbered rows: Purl.

Follow directions for Square Pattern for rows 2-16, repeating directions twice for each row.

Row 17: Knit.

Row 18: Purl.

Transfer half of the stitches to a second needle and, using a 3rd needle, pick up 19 stitches along the two outer edges (this will give a strong, neat edge to which to attach the border pattern or fringe).

Cast off the 3 sides.

knitting.

Shell Lace Border

Special Instructions:

AP1 *Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:* O2, LRD, K1.

AP2 *Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:* Sl, K1, (O, RLD)2x.

O2 is the basis for 2 stitches on following row, unless otherwise indicated by drop loop (DL).

Cast on 18 stitches.

Row 1: Sl, K1, (O, RLD)3x, O, LRD, K7, O2, K1.

Row 2: AP1, P1, K9, (P1, K1)2x, P1, K2.

Row 3: AP2, K11, O2, LRD, K1, DL.

Row 4: AP1, P1, K12, P1, K1, P1, K2.

Row 5: AP2, (O2, LRD)2x, K8, O2, LRD, K1, DL.

Row 6: AP1, P1, K10, P1, K2, (P1, K1)2x, P1, K2.

Row 7: AP2, O, K15, O2, LRD, K1, DL.

Row 8: AP1, DL, P1, K16, P1, K1, P1, K2.

Row 9: AP2, (O2, LRD)3x, K10, O2, LRD, K1, DL.

Row 10: AP1, P1, K12, (P1, K2)2x, (P1, K1)2x, P1, K2.

Row 11: AP2, K20, O2, LRD, K1, DL.

Row 12: AP1, P1, K21, P1, K1, P1, K2.

Row 13: AP2, (O2, LRD)4x, K13, O2, LRD, K1, DL.

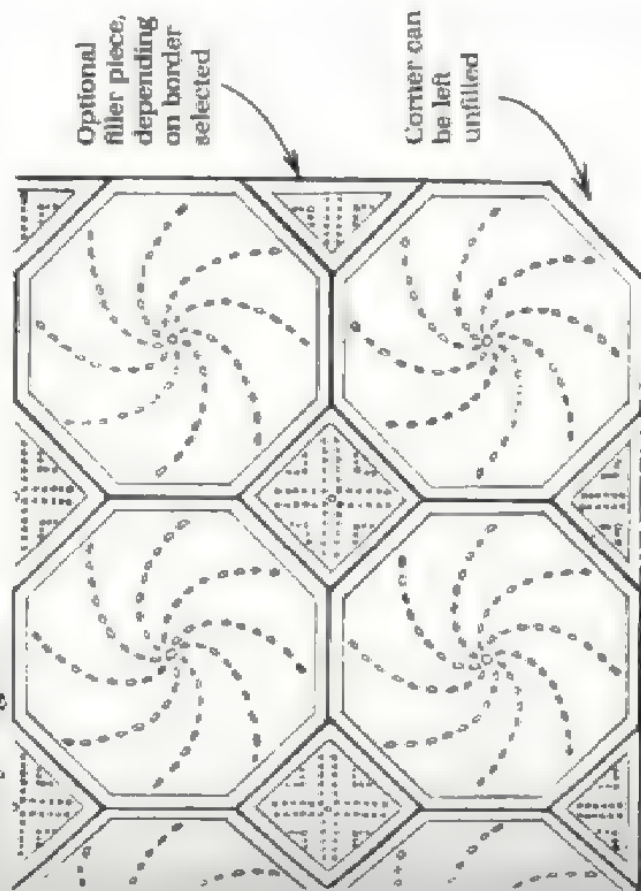*Row 14:* AP1, P1, K15, (P1, K2)3x, (P1, K1)2x, P1, K2.

Row 15: AP2, K12, return last stitch to left needle. Draw next 18 stitches over the one just returned (O2 considered 2 stitches). Knit stitch remaining on left needle.

Row 16: K13, P1, K1, P1, K2.

Repeat rows 1-16 for desired length.

Assembly Diagram

Optional filler piece, depending on border selected

Corner can be left unfilled

Beeton's Flower

Directions for Beeton's Flower were included in several nineteenth-century English publications, the first of them Beeton's Needlework, published in 1870. The same pattern appears in an 1887 booklet on the use of Scottish linen, published in Boston by the linen company's agent. This booklet credits the pattern to a Mme Goubaud, co-publisher with her husband of needlework, fashion and domestic science journals in France. It is known that Mrs. Beeton, of Beeton's Needlework, occasionally purchased patterns and engravings from Mme Goubaud for her publication, and the genuine author of these instructions remains a mystery.

I have never seen an example of a full counterpane worked in this pattern, but I have come across handsome examples of placemats and a tablecloth using Beeton's Flower. It would also make a dandy pillow cover.

This pattern is appropriate for the intermediate knitter. Worked on five needles from the center outward, it is made up of increases, yarn-overs and decreases, with the solid pattern areas created by paired decreasing in the center. Many of the border patterns (pp. 144-171) would nicely complete this counterpane.

Special Instructions:
Each line of instruction should be repeated 4 times, once on each needle.

Cast on 8 stitches and distribute evenly on 4 needles. Knit with a 5th needle.

Round 1 and all odd-numbered rounds: Knit.
Round 2: K1, O, K1.
Round 4: (K1, O)2x, K1.
Round 6: K1, O, K3, O, K1.
Round 8: K1, O, K5, O, K1.
Round 10: K1, O, K7, O, K1.
Round 12: K1, O, K9, O, K1.
Round 14: K1, O, K11, O, K1.

Round 16: K1, O, K13, O, K1.
Round 18: K1, O, K15, O, K1.
Round 20: (K1, O)2x, K5, RLD, K1, LRD, K5, (O, K1)2x.
Round 22: (K1, O)2x, RLD, O, K4, RLD, K1, LRD, K4, O, LRD, (O, K1)2x.
Round 24: (K1, O)2x, (RLD, O)2x, K3, RLD, K1, LRD, K3, (O, LRD)2x, (O, K1)2x.
Round 26: (K1, O)2x, (RLD, O)3x, K2, RLD, K1, LRD, K2, (O, LRD)3x, (O, K1)2x.
Round 28: (K1, O)2x, (RLD, O)4x, K1, RLD, K1, LRD, K1, (O, LRD)4x, (O, K1)2x.
Round 30: (K1, O)2x, (RLD, O)5x, RLD, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)5x, (O, K1)2x.

Round 32: (K1, O)2x, (RLD, O)6x, D3, (O, LRD)6x, (O, K1)2x.
Round 34: (K1, O)2x, (RLD, O)6x, RLD, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)6x, (O, K1)2x.
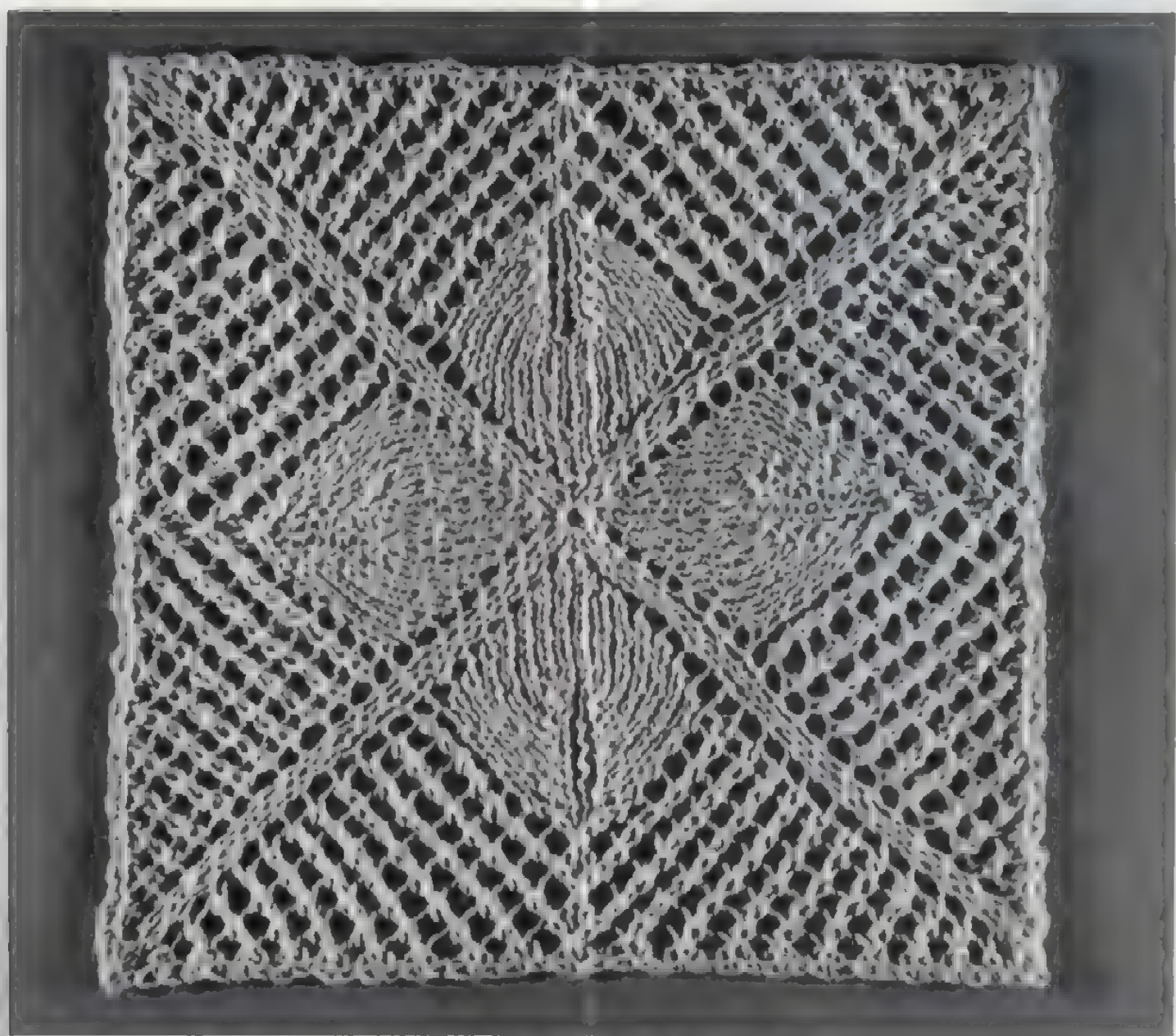**Round 36:** (K1, O)2x, (RLD, O)7x, D3, (O, LRD)7x, (O, K1)2x.
Round 38: (K1, O)2x, (RLD, O)7x, RLD, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)7x, (O, K1)2x.
Round 40: (K1, O)2x, (RLD, O)8x, D3, (O, LRD)8x, (O, K1)2x.
Round 41: Knit.

Cast off.

Beeton's Flower (shown three-quarter size) was worked with 10/2 linen on size 2 needles.

Double Star

On my visit to Tasmania in 1978, a friend gave me directions for the Double Star pattern. Several weeks later, when I went on to New Zealand, I was delighted to find a wonderful collection of counterpanes in the War Memorial Museum in Auckland. One particularly striking counterpane in the collection used this Double Star.

The pattern is moderately difficult to work. Knit on five needles and begun in the center, it is made up of increases, yarn-overs and decreases. The connecting square is knit at the same time as the main unit, and its simple pattern is the double-moss stitch. Other patterns could, of course, be worked in this connecting piece.

Handsome table mats could be made with four medallions. They could either be joined with the connecting square I present, or, like the New Zealand example I saw, with crochet filling the empty areas between the units.

When making a full counterpane with this pattern, knit the wedge-shaped filler pieces to complete the sides of the spread. The corners can be left unfilled. One of the lace borders from pp. 144-171 or a simple tied-fringe border (see pp. 150-151) can be used to finish the counterpane.

Assembly Diagram

The easiest way to assemble this counterpane is to sew the units into strips the length of the spread. Then alternate the direction of the strips, as shown below, and sew them together. The outer edge may be completed with the wedge-shaped pieces or left unfilled and 'scalloped.' The corners can also be left unfilled.
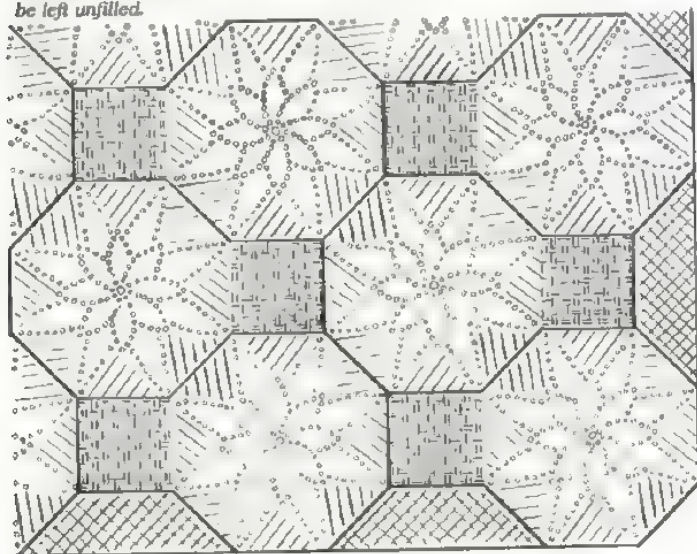
Special Instructions:

Each line of instruction should be repeated 8 times, 2 times on each needle.

Cast on 8 stitches and distribute evenly on 4 needles. Knit with a 5th needle.

Round 1 and all odd-numbered rounds: Knit

Round 2: O, K1.

Round 4: O, K2.

Round 6: O, K3.

Round 8: O, K4

Round 10: O, K5

Round 12: O, K1, O, K3, LRD

Round 14: O, K3, O, K2, LRD.

Round 16: O, K5, O, K1, LRD.

Round 18: O, K7, O, LRD

Round 20: O, K1, O, K5, LRD, O, LRD.

Round 22: O, LRD, O, K1, O, K4, LRD, O, LRD

Round 24: (O, LRD)2x, O, K1, O, K3, LRD, O, LRD.

Round 26: (O, LRD)3x, O, K1, O, K2, LRD, O, LRD.

Round 28: (O, LRD)4x, (O, K1)2x, LRD, O, LRD.

Round 30: (O, LRD)5x, O, K1, (O, LRD)2x.

Round 32: Cast off until 18 stitches remain.

The following directions are worked in rows on the 18 remaining stitches:

Row 1: (K2, P2)4x, K2.
Row 2: (P2, K2)4x, P2
Row 3: K2, P2)4x, K2.

Repeat rows 1-3 six more times. Then repeat rows 1 and 2.

Cast off on next row, knitting the knit stitches and purling the purl stitches.

Trapezoid

Cast on 17 stitches.

Row 1 and all odd-numbered rows: Purl
Row 2: K1, (O, LRD)7x, (O, K1 2x.
Row 4: K1, (O, LRD)8x, (O, K1 2x.
Row 6: K1, (O, LRD)9x, (O, K1 2x.
Row 8: K1, (O, LRD)10x, (O, K1 2x.
Row 10: K1, (O, LRD)11x O, K1 2x.
Row 12: K1, (O, LRD)12x, O, K1)2x
Row 14: K1, (O, LRD)13x, (O, K1)2x
Row 15: Purl.

Cast off

Double Star and Trapezoid were knit with Parisian cotton on size 1 needles.

Lily

The Lily pattern is a wonderful but little-known pattern. Among nineteenth-century publications, I found directions for it only in Weldon's Practical Needlework. When I chanced upon a counterpane in a New York City antique shop in 1985, I was delighted to find that it was worked primarily in this pattern. The design of the counterpane was stunning: it used the Lily pattern as its main design and the Star Tidy pattern (see pp. 50-52) for its border.

This pattern is moderately difficult, but a good one for knitters learning to work on five needles. Knit from the center out, the Lily pattern is composed of nothing more than stockinette stitch, increases and decreases, and rows of purling. This pattern is also a good one for experimenting with design changes. For example, one or several of the purled bands in each purled "petal" could be extended across the neighboring flat petals. Many of the borders on pp. 144-171 can be used to complete a counterpane in this pattern.

Special Instructions:
Each line of instruction should be repeated 4 times, once on each needle.

Cast on 8 stitches and distribute evenly on 4 needles. Knit with a 5th needle.

Knit 2 rounds.

Round 1: (O, K1)2x
Round 2: K4.
Round 3: (O, K2)2x.
Round 4: K6.
Round 5: (O, RLD, O K1)2x.
Round 6: K8.
Round 7: *O, RLD, O*, P2, *-*, K2.

Round 8: K3, P2, K5.
Round 9: (O, RLD, O, K3)2x.
Round 10: K12.
Round 11: *O, RLD, O*, P4, *-*, K4
Round 12: K3, P4, K7.
Round 13: (O, RLD, O, K5)2x.
Round 14: K16
Round 15: *O, RLD, O*, P6, *-*, K6
Round 16: K3, P6, K9.
Round 17: (O, RLD, O, K7)2x
Round 18: K20
Round 19: *O, RLD, O*, P8, *-*, K8
Round 20: K3, P8, K11.

Round 21: (O, RLD, O, K9)2x.
Round 22: K24.
Round 23: *O, RLD, O*, P10, *-*, K10.
Round 24: K3, P10, K13.
Round 25: (O, RLD, O, K11)2x
Round 26: K28.
Round 27: *O, RLD O*, P12, *-*, K12.
Round 28: K3, P12, K15.
Round 29: (O, RLD, O, K13)2x.
Round 30: K32.
Round 31: *O, RLD, O*, P14, *-*, K14.

Round 32: K3 P14, K17.
Round 33: (O, RLD, O, K15)2x
Round 34: K36.
Round 35: *O, RLD, O*, P16, *-*, K16.
Round 36: K3, P16, K19.
Round 37: (O, RLD, O, K17)2x.
Round 38: K40.
Round 39: *O, RLD, O*, P18, *-*, K18.
Round 40: K3, P18, K21.
Round 41: (O, RLD, O, K19)2x.
Round 42: K44.
Round 43: *O, RLD, O*, P20, *-*, K20
Round 44: K3, P20, K23.

Begin working in rows to complete the corner shaping.

Row 45: Cast off 3 stitches, K17 (18 stitches on right needle), LRD, turn

Row 46: Sl, P16, P2tog, continue to turn at the end of each row.

Row 47: Sl, P15, P2tog.

Row 48: Sl, K15, K14, LRD.

Row 49: Sl, K13, LRD.

Row 50: Sl, P12, P2tog.

Row 51: Sl, P11, P2tog.

Row 52: Sl, K10, LRD.

Row 53: Sl, K9, LRD.

Row 54: Sl, P8, P2tog.

Row 55: Sl, P7, P2tog.

Row 56: Sl, K6, LRD.

Row 57: Sl, K5, LRD.

Row 58: Sl, P4, P2tog.

Row 59: Sl, P3, P2tog.

Row 60: Sl, K2, LRD.

Row 61: Sl, K1, LRD.
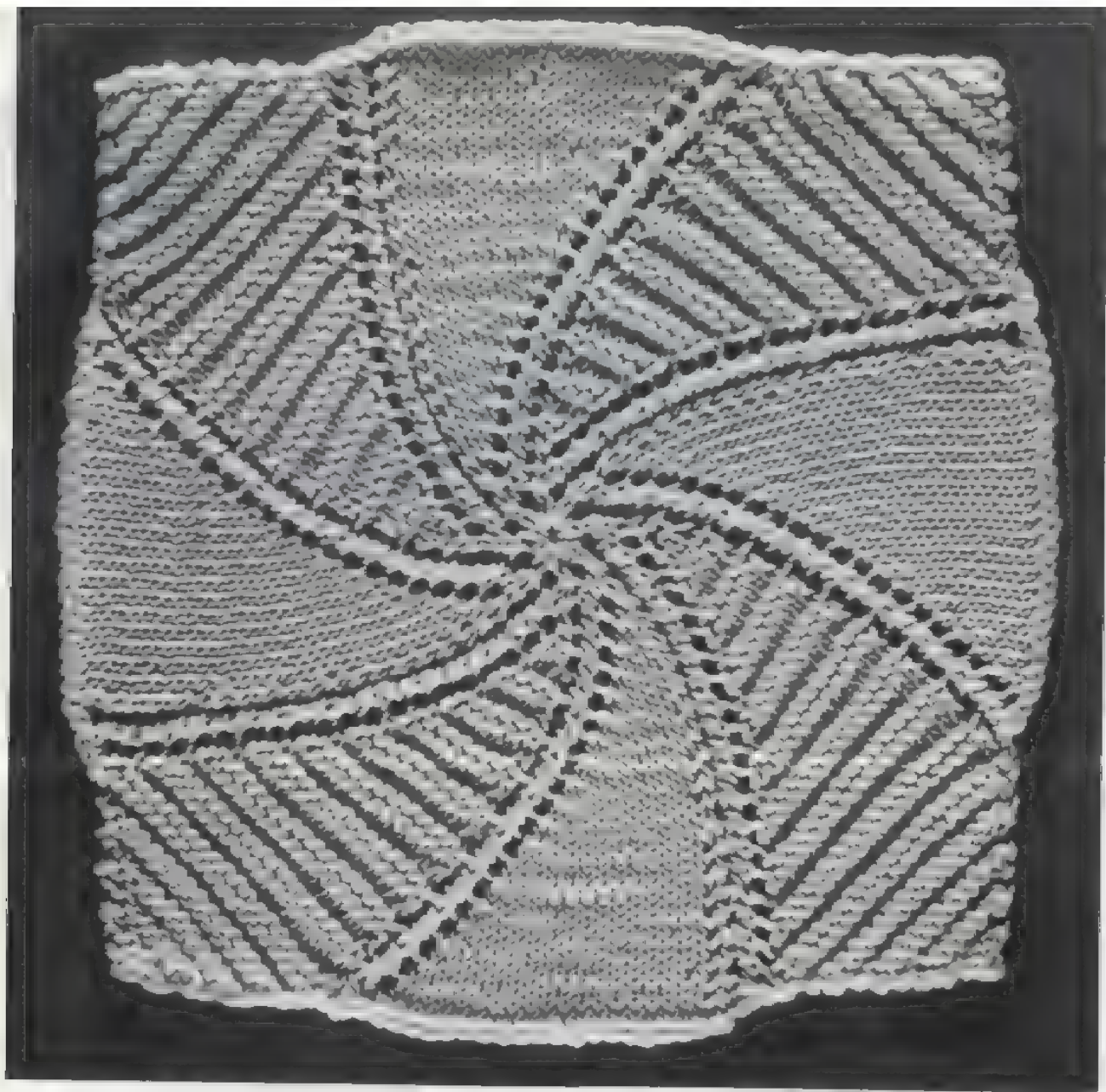
Row 62: Sl, P2tog.

Row 63: LRD, fasten off.

Attach yarn to the stitches remaining on the first needle and cast them off. Repeat rows 45-63 three more times.

The Lily pattern (shown three-quarter size) was worked with Parisian Cotton on size 1 needles.

Theresa's Pattern

Theresa's Pattern (shown three-quarter size) was knit with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

This pattern is one I varied slightly from similar patterns I found in Thérèse de Dillmont's *Knitting, 5th Series* and James Norbury's *Traditional Knitting Patterns.* Similar to *A Bit of Italy* (see p. 53-55), this pattern can be combined with its fancier counterpart for an interesting effect. The pair can even be worked with any number of other different patterns and tied together with a wide border, as they were in a superb counterpane I saw in a December, 1981, issue of *Architectural Digest.*

This moderately difficult pattern is knit on five needles. Begun in the center and worked outward, the flower motif is produced with simple increases and decreases, and the border with rows of purling and faggoting.

Special Instructions:
Each line of instruction should be repeated 4 times, once on each needle.

Cast on 8 stitches and distribute evenly on 4 needles Knit with a 5th needle

Round 1 and all odd-numbered rounds through Round 43: Knit.
Round 2: (O, K1)2x.
Round 4: O, K1, O, RLD, O, K1.
Round 6: O, LRD, O, K1, O, RLD, O, K1.
Round 8: O, K2, O, P3tog, O, K2, O, K1.
Round 10: O, K1, LRD, O, K3, O, RLD, K1, O, K1.
Round 12: O, K3, O, K1, P3tog, K1, O, K3, O, K1.

Round 14: O, K2, LRD, O, K5, O, RLD, K2, O, K1
Round 16: O, K4, O, K2, P3tog, K2, O, K4, O, K1
Round 18: O, K3, LRD, O, K7, O, RLD, K3, O, K1.
Round 20: O, K5, O, K3, P3tog, K3, O, K5, O, K1.
Round 22: O, K4, LRD, O, K9, O, RLD, K4, O, K1.
Round 24: O, K6, O, K4, P3tog, K4, O, K6, O, K1.
Round 26: O, K5, LRD, O, K11, O, RLD, K5, O, K1.
Round 28: O, K7, O, K5, P3tog, K5, O, K7, O, K1.

Round 30: O, K6, *LRD, O, K1, O, RLD*, K7, *-*, K6, O, K1.
Round 32: O, K6, *LRD, O, K3, O, RLD*, K5, *-*, K6, O, K1.
Round 34: (*O, K1, O, RLD, K3, LRD, O, K1, O*, D3)2x, *-*, K1.
Round 36: O, K3, O, (RLD, K1, LRD, O, K3, O, RLD, K2, O)2x, RLD, K1, LRD, O, K3, O, K1.
Round 38: (O, K1, O, D3-9x, (O, K1)2x.
Round 40: O, K3, (O, RLD, K2)9x, O, K1
Round 42: (O, K1, O, D3)10x, (O, K1)2x
Round 44: O, K43, O, K1.

Round 45: P45, K1
Round 46: O, P45, O, K1.
Round 47: K48
Round 48: O K1, (O, RLD)23x, O, K1
Round 49: K50
Round 50: O, P49, O, K1.
Round 51: P51, K1.
Round 52: O, K51, O, K1.
Round 53: K1, (O, RLD)26x, K1
Round 54: O, K53, O, K1.
Round 55: P55, K1.
Round 56: O, P55, O K1
Round 57: P57, K1.

Cast off

Star Tidy

This pattern has turned up on counterpanes in numerous places: the War Memorial Museum in Auckland, New Zealand; the Royal Ontario Museum in Toronto, Canada; the Witte Museum in San Antonio, Texas; the Shelburne Museum in Shelburne, Vermont; the Smithsonian Institution, National Museum of American History in Washington, D.C.; the Bradford Industrial Museum in Bradford, England; and in a personal collection I saw in Australia. The directions for this deservedly popular pattern appeared in several nineteenth-century sources, and I have included the earliest version of them from Cornelia Mee's Manual of Needlework, self-published in 1845.

This is a relatively easy pattern to work. It is knit on five needles, beginning in the center. Unlike the similar Double Star (see pp. 44-45), the octagon and the square are worked separately. The square and the half-square are knit in seed stitch. The lace border is also from Mrs. Mee's manual. (See also pp. 28-29.)

Octagon

Special Instructions:
Each line of instruction should be repeated 8 times, that is, 2 times on each needle.

Cast on 8 stitches and distribute evenly on 4 needles. Knit with a 5th needle.

Round 1: Knit working into the back of each stitch.
Round 2: O, K1.
Round 3 and all odd-numbered rounds: Knit
Round 4: O, K2
Round 6: O, K3
Round 8: O, K4
Round 10: O, K5.
Round 12: O, K6.
Round 14: O, K7.
Round 16: O, K8.
Round 18: O, K1, O, LRD, K6.

Round 20: O, K1, (O, LRD)2x, K5
Round 22: O, K1, (O, LRD)3x, K4.
Round 24: O, K1, (O, LRD)4x, K3
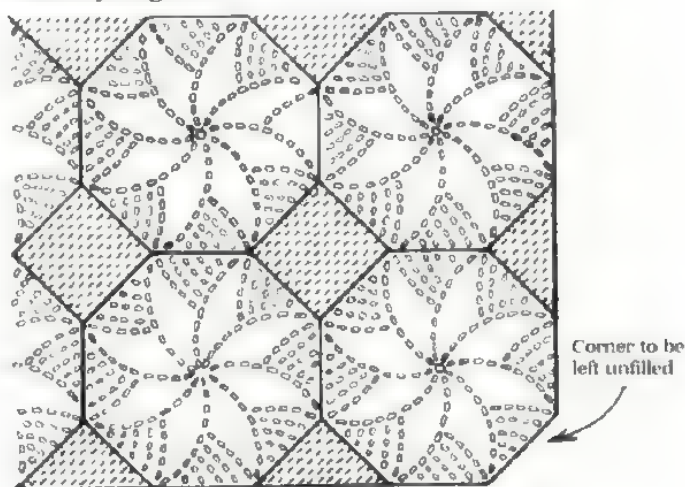**Round 26:** O, K1, (O, LRD)5x, K2
Round 28: O, K1, (O, LRD)6x, K1
Round 30: O, K1, (O, LRD)7x

Cast off

Assembly Diagram

Corner to be left unfilled

The Star Tidy samples were knit with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Square

Cast on 17 stitches

Row 1: (K1, P1)8x, K1.

Repeat this row 25 more times.

Cast off in pattern.

Half-Square

Cast on 17 stitches.

Row 1: (K1, P1)8x, K1
Row 2: LRD (K1, P1)7x, K1.
Row 3: LRD, (K1, P1)7x.
Row 4: LRD, (P1, K1)6x, P1
Row 5: LRD, (P1, K1)6x.
Row 6: LRD, (K1, P1)5x, K1.
Row 7: LRD, (K1, P1)5x.
Row 8: LRD, (P1, K1)4x, P1.
Row 9: LRD, (P1, K1)4x.
Row 10: LRD, (K1, P1)3x, K1.
Row 11: LRD, (K1, P1)3x.
Row 12: LRD, (P1, K1)2x, P1
Row 13: LRD, (P1, K1)2x.
Row 14: LRD, K1, P1, K1.
Row 15: LRD, K1, P1.
Row 16: LRD, P1
Row 17: LRD, fasten off.

Star Tidy Border

Special Instructions:
O2 is the basis for 2 stitches on the following row.

Cast on 33 stitches.

Row 1: [K1, P1, (O, LRD)4x]2x, P1, K1, O, P2tog, K1, (O2, LRD)2x, K4.
Row 2: K6, P1, K2, P1, K1, O, P2tog, K1, P1, K1, P8, K1, P10.
Row 3: K1, P1, K1, (O, LRD)3x, (P1, K1)2x (O, LRD)3x, K1, P1, K1, O, P2tog, K11.
Row 4: K11, O, P2tog, K1, P1, K1, P6, (K1, P1)2x, K1, P5, K1, P2.

Row 5: (K1, P1)2x, (O, LRD)2x, (K1, P1)3x, (O, LRD)2x, (P1, K1)2x, O, P2tog, K1, (O2, LRD)3x, K4.
Row 6: K6, (P1, K2)2x, P1, K1, O, P2tog, (K1, P1)2x, K1, P4, (K1, P1)2x, K1, P5, K1, P2.
Row 7: (K1, P1)2x, K1, O, LRD, (P1, K1)4x, O, LRD, (K1, P1)2x, K1, O, P2tog, K14.
Row 8: Cast off 5, K8, O, P2tog, (K1, P1)2x, K1, P2, (K1, P1)6x, K1, P2.
Row 9: (K1, P1)2x, (O, LRD)2x, (K1, P1)3x, (O, LRD)2x, (P1, K1)2x, O, P2tog, K1, (O2, LRD)2x, K4.

Row 10: K6, P1, K2, P1, K1, O, P2tog, (K1 P1)2x, K1, P4, (K1, P1)2x, K1, P5, K1, P2.
Row 11: K1, P1, K1, (O, LRD)3x, (P1, K1)2x, (O, LRD 3x, K1, P1, K1, O, P2tog, K11
Row 12: K11, O, P2tog, K1, P1, K1, P6, (K1, P1)2x K1, P5, K1, P2.
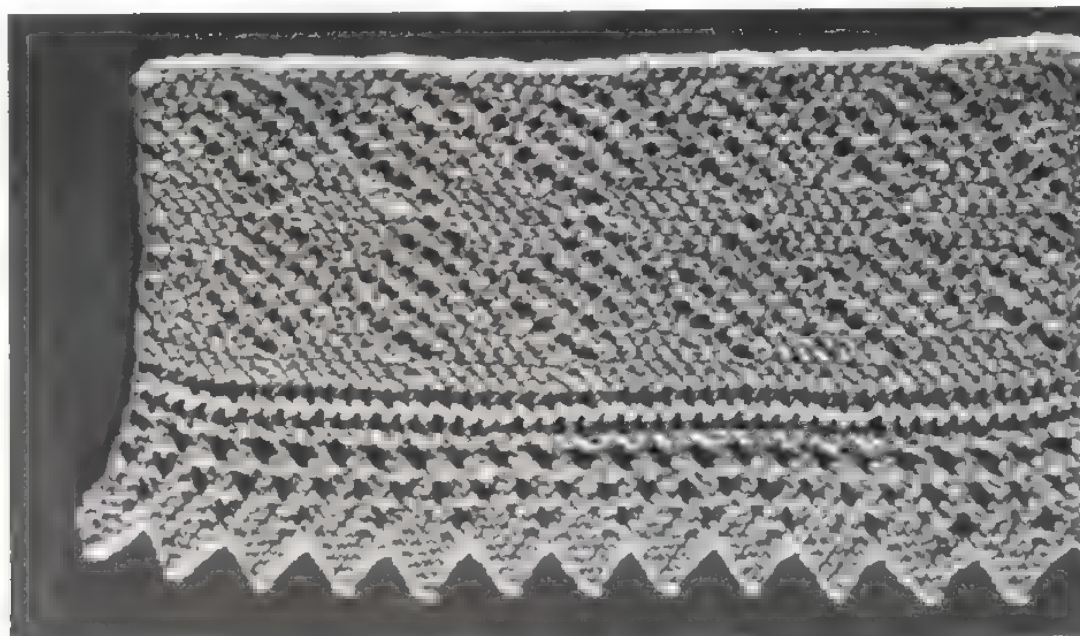*Row 13:* K1, P1, (O, LRD)4x, K1, P1, (O, LRD)4x, P1, K1, O, P2tog, K1, (O2, LRD)3x, K4.
Row 14: K6, P1, (K2, P1)2x, K1, O, P2tog, K1, P1, K1, P8, K1, P10.
Row 15: K1 (O, LRD)10x, K1, O, P2tog, K14,
Row 16: Cast off 5 stitches, K8, O, P2tog, K1, P21.

Repeat rows 1-16 for desired length.

Star Tidy Border (shown two-third size) was knit with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

A Bit of Italy

I called this popular pattern A Bit of Italy simply because the most recent example I saw of it was in an Italian magazine. I have found directions for this pattern in both nineteenth- and twentieth-century needlework books and decided to include it here because it is so attractive. Knit in a heavier cotton or in wool, the pattern would make a beautiful pillow cover.

This complex, five-needle pattern is for the experienced knitter. The square is begun in the center, and the flower's petals are worked in a two-stitch crossover pattern. The four corners are worked individually after the main part of the pattern is completed, with a series of yarn-overs and decreases used to produce the small leaves. I leave the choice of border for the counterpane up to the knitter (see pp. 144-171).

Special Instructions:

COS Crossover stitch, as shown in the drawing below, is worked as follows:

Skip the first stitch, knit through the front loop of the second stitch and slip it over the skipped stitch and off the left needle. Knit the skipped stitch, completing the cross.

Each line of instructions should be repeated 4 times, once on each needle.

Crossover Stitch

1st stitch skipped over

and stitch knitted through front loop and dropped off needle.

1st stitch knitted

Completed crossover stitch

Cast on 8 stitches and distribute evenly on 4 needles. Knit with a 5th needle.

Round 1: Knit.
Round 2: Knit.
Round 3: (K1, O)2x.
Round 4: Knit.
Round 5: (K1, O)4x.
Round 6: Knit.

Round 7: (K1, O)8x
Round 8: Purl.
Round 9: Purl.
Round 10: Purl
Round 11: (COS)8x
Round 12: Knit.
Round 13: (K1B, [COS]3x, K1B)2x.
Round 14: Knit
Round 15: [COS]8x.
Round 16: Knit.
Round 17: (K1B, [COS]3x, K1B, O)2x
Round 18: Knit.
Round 19: ([COS]4x, O, K1, O)2x.
Round 20: Knit.
Round 21: (K1B, [COS]3x, K1B, O, K3, O)2x
Round 22: Knit,
Round 23: (RLD, [COS]2x LRD, O, K5, O)2x.

A Bit of Italy was worked with a doubled strand of Knit-Cro-Sheen on size 2 needles.

Round 24: Knit
Round 25: (RLD, COS, LRD,
O, K7, O)2x.
Round 26: Knit. (Flower
finished.)
Round 27: (RLD, LRD, *O,
K1, O*, K2, D3, K2, *-*)2x.
Round 28: Knit.
Round 29: (LRD, *O, K3,
O*, K1, D3, K1, *-*)2x.
Round 30: Knit.
Round 31: (K1B, *O, LRD,
O, K1, O, RLD, O*, D3, *-*)2x.
Round 32: Knit.
Round 33: ((K,P,K,P,K into
1st stitch), *O, LRD, O, K3, O,
RLD, O*, K1B, *-*)2x
Round 34: Knit.

After the last round,
reposition the stitches as
follows:
K2 from needle 1 onto
needle 4, add a new marker.
Slip 2 stitches from needle 2
onto needle 1 and continue
in this manner with
needles 3 and 4.

Round 35: K3, *LRD, O, K4,
O, RLD*, D3, *-*, K26.
Round 36: P2, K19, P2, K23
Round 37: K1, (D3, O, K6,
O)2x, K3tog, K24.
Round 38: P2, K17, P2, K23

Begin working in rows to
complete corner shaping.

Row 1: K1, RLD, *O, K2,
LRD, K2, O*, D3, *-*, LRD K1,
turn.
*Row 2 and all even-
numbered rows through
Row 14:* K2, P until 2
stitches remain, K2, continue to
turn at the end of each row
Row 3: K1, RLD, *O, K1, D3
K1, O*, K3, *-*, LRD, K1
Row 5: K1, RLD, *O, D3, O*,
K5, *-*, LRD, K1.

Row 7: K1, RLD, K1, O, K2,
D3, K2, O, K1, LRD, K1
Row 9: K1, RLD, O, K2, D3,
K2, O, LRD, K1.
Row 11: K1, RLD, O, K1,
D3, K1, O, LRD, K1.
Row 13: K1, RLD, O, D3, O,
LRD, K1.
Row 15: D3, K1, D3
Row 16: P3tog, fasten off.

Attach thread where the
stitches were divided and
cast off 22. Slip the last
stitch to the left needle and
LRD. The stitch now on
the right needle is K1 of
Row 1. Repeat corner 3
more times.

Bath Pattern
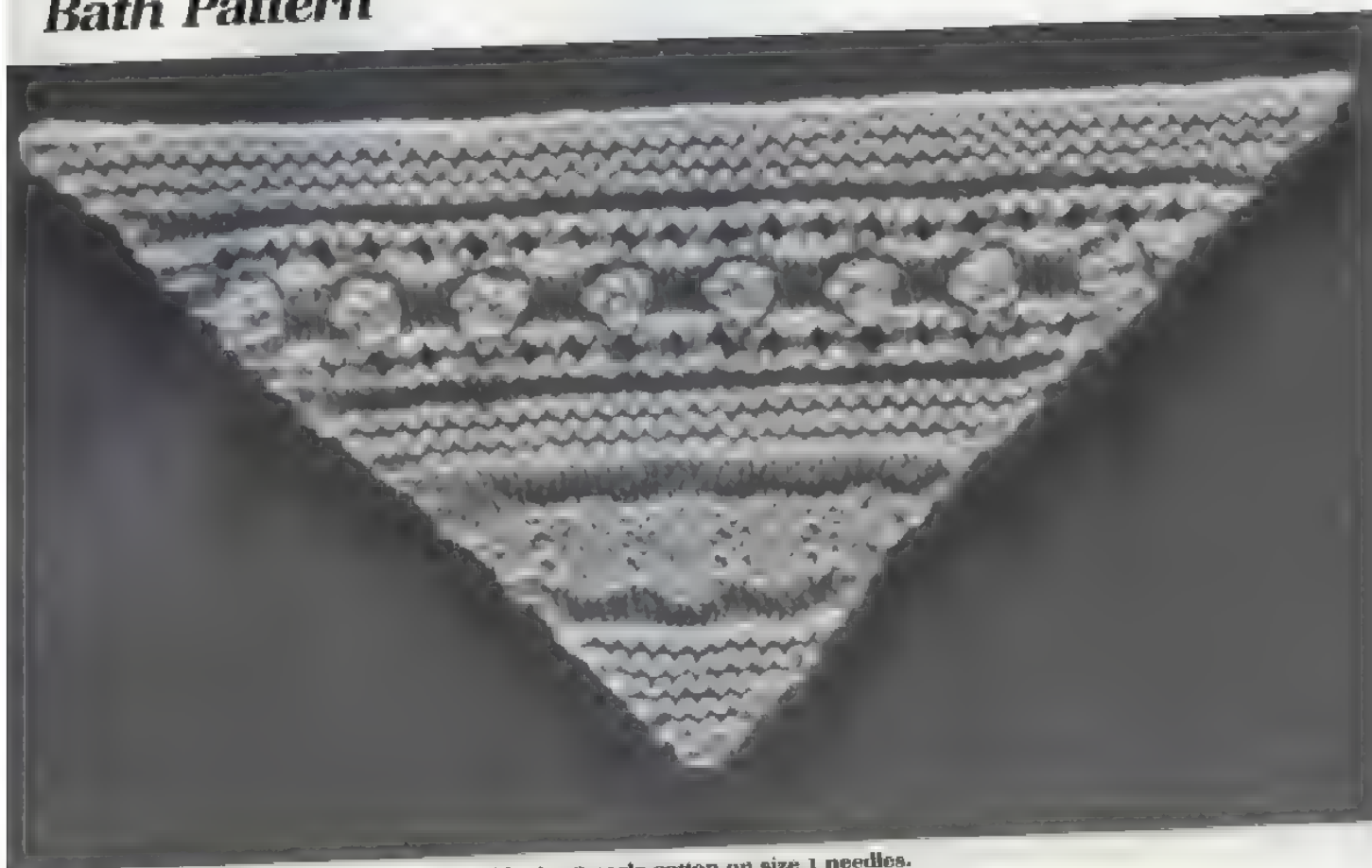
The Bath Pattern sample was worked with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

On a 1984 visit to Bath, England, I found directions for a lovely counterpane pattern in a mid-nineteenth-century issue of The Lady's Newspaper, published in London. The pattern presented here is my variation on that original pattern. I have seen additional variations on this pattern in counterpanes at Strangers' Hall Museum in Norwich, England, and at Lady Rosse's home in London, now owned by the Victorian Society.

This is a perfect pattern for the intermediate knitter. Worked on two needles, it offers ample practice in all the basics: the garter stitch, stockinette stitch, reverse stockinette, ribbing and increasing. It also introduces knitters to faggoting and working bobbles (see p. 26 for instructions). And if a knitter wants to experiment with changing a pattern, this one can easily be enlarged overall or have its internal motifs altered or replaced.

The border I have used with this pattern is drawn from the nineteenth-century Weldon's Practical Knitter, yet any lace edging or fringe (pp. 144-171) would nicely complete the Bath Pattern.

Cast on 1 stitch

Row 1: B1.
Row 2: K1, B1.
Row 3: K2, B1.
Rows 4-12: Continue as established, knitting all stitches and working the bar increase at the end of the row (13 stitches at the end of Row 12).
Row 13: K12, B1
Row 14: P13, B1p.
Row 15: K14, B1.
Row 16: P15, B1p.
Row 17: (K2, P2)4x, B1.
Row 18: (P2, K2)4x, P1, B1.
Row 19: P1, (K2, P2)4x, K1, B1.
Row 20: K1, (P2, K2)4x, P2, B1.
Row 21: (P2, K2)5x, B1.
Row 22: P21, B1p
Row 23: K22, B1.
Row 24: P23, B1p
Row 25: K24, B1
Row 26: K25, B1
Row 27: K26, B1.

Row 28: K27, B1
Row 29: K28, B1
Row 30: K29, B1.
Row 31: K30, B1.
Row 32: P31, B1p.
Row 33: K32, B1
Row 34: K33, B1.
Row 35: K2, (O, LRD)16x, B1.
Row 36: K35, B1
Row 37: K36, B1.
Row 38: P37, B1p.
Row 39: K2, (Bobble, K4)7x, Bobble, B1.
Row 40: P39, B1.
Row 41: K40, B1
Row 42: K41, B1
Row 43: K2, (O, LRD)20x, B1
Row 44: K43, B1.
Row 45: K44, B1.
Row 46: P45, B1p
Row 47: K46, B1.
Row 48: K47, B1.
Row 49: K48, B1.
Row 50: K49, B1.
Row 51: K50, B1
Row 52: K51, B1.
Row 53: Cast off.

Four units of the Bath Pattern assembled into a square.

Bath Border

Special Instructions:
AP1   Abbreviated pattern #1 is worked as follows:
Slp, K3, O, LRD, P1.

Cast on 27 stitches

Row 1: B1p, P2, K15, P2, K7
Row 2: AP1, K2, O, P2tog, P10, K1, O, LRD, K4.
Row 3: B1, K17, P3, K7.
Row 4: AP1, K3, O, P2tog, P9, K1, O, LRD, P5.
Row 5: B1p, P4, K13, P4, K7.
Row 6: AP1, K4, O, P2tog, P8, K1, O, LRD, K6.
Row 7: B1, K17, P5, K7.
Row 8: AP1, K5, O, P2tog, P7, K1, O, LRD, P7
Row 9: B1p, P6, K11, P6, K7
Row 10: AP1, K6, O, P2tog, P6, K1, O, LRD, K8.
Row 11: B1, K17, P7, K7.
Row 12: AP1, K7, O, P2tog, P5, K1, O, LRD, P9.
Row 13: B1p, P8, K9, P8, K7.
Row 14: AP1, K8, O, P2tog, P4, K1, O, LRD, K10.
Row 15: B1, K17, P9, K7
Row 16: AP1, K9, O, P2tog, P3, K1, O, LRD, P11.

Row 17: B1p, P10, K7, P10, K7.
Row 18: AP1, K10, O, P2tog, P2, K1, O, LRD, K12.
Row 19: LRD, K16, P11, K7.
Row 20: Repeat Row 16
Row 21: P2tog, P9, K7, P10, K7.
Row 22: Repeat Row 14
Row 23: LRD, K16, P9, K7.
Row 24: Repeat Row 12.
Row 25: P2tog, P7, K9, P8, K7.
Row 26: Repeat Row 10
Row 27: LRD, K16, P7, K7.
Row 28: Repeat Row 8.
Row 29: P2tog, P5, K11, P6, K7.
Row 30: Repeat Row 6.
Row 31: LRD, K16, P5, K7.
Row 32: Repeat Row 4
Row 33: P2tog, P3, K13, P4, K7.
Row 34: Repeat Row 2.
Row 35: LRD, K16, P3, K7.
Row 36: AP1, K1, O, P2tog, P11, K1, O, LRD, P3

Repeat rows 1-36 for desired length.

The Bath Border (shown half-size) was worked with the same yarn and needles as the main unit.
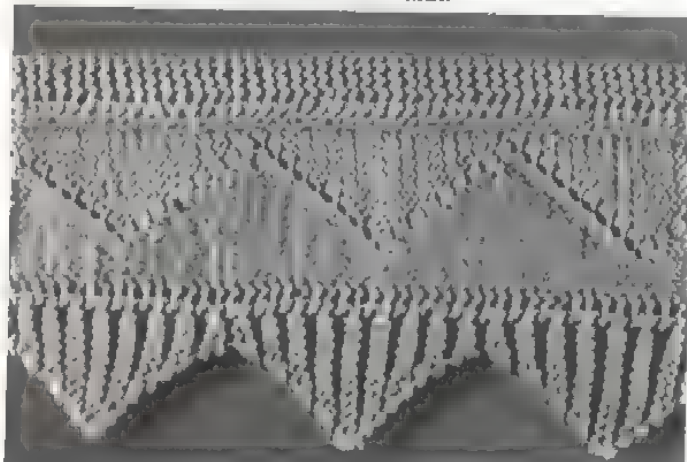
Grandmother Anderson's Pattern

Grandmother Anderson's Pattern (shown half-size) was worked with cotton carpet warp on size 1 needles.

This pattern is from a counterpane belonging to our family friend Mary Elizabeth Allen. It was knit by her grandmother in Canton, Mississippi, around the time of the Civil War. I have also seen examples of counterpanes using this well-known pattern or a variation on it at the Landsmuseum in Zurich, Switzerland, and at Como, a historical restoration near Melbourne, Australia.

Worked on two needles, this intermediate pattern starts with the raised-leaf pattern set on a reverse stockinette ground. Two rows of decorative eyelets introduce the central embossed area of the pattern, which uses the extra cast-on stitches as the foundation for a field of bells. The border repeats the first 40 rows of the main pattern and then can be completed with a tied tassel at the top and bottom points of the edging (see p. 150). You might also want to use the Purse and Garter-Stitch Insert pattern on p. 156 before working the border, as I have seen done in a counterpane similar to this one.

Cast on 2 stitches

Row 1: O, K2.
Row 2: O, K1, P1, K1.
Row 3: O, (K1, O)2x, K2
Row 4: O, K2, P3, K2.
Row 5: O, K1, P1, K1, (O, K1)2x, P3.
Row 6: O, K3, P5, K3.
Row 7: O, K1, P2, K2, O, K1, O, K2, P4
Row 8: O, K4, P7, K4
Row 9: O, K1, P3, K3, O, K1, O, K3, P5
Row 10: O, K5, P9, K5
Row 11: O, K1, P4, K4, O, K1, O, K4, P6
Row 12: O, K6, P11, K6
Row 13: O, K1, P5, K5, O, K1 O, K5, P7
Row 14: O, K7, P13, K7
Row 15: O, K1, P6, RLD, K9, LRD, P8
Row 16: O, K8, P11, K8
Row 17: O, K1, P7, RLD, K7, LRD, P9.
Row 18: O, K9, P9, K9.
Row 19: O, K1, P8, RLD, K5, LRD, P10.
Row 20: O, K10, P7, K10.
Row 21: O, K1, P9, RLD, K3, LRD, P11.
Row 22: O, K11, P5, K11.
Row 23: O, K1, P10, RLD, K1, LRD, P12.
Row 24: O, K12, P3, K12
Row 25: O, K1, P11, D3, P13
Row 26: O, K27.
Row 27: O, K1, P27.
Row 28: O, K29
Row 29: O, K1, P29
Row 30: O, K1, P30
Row 31: O, K32.
Row 32: O, K1, P32.
Row 33: O, K1, (O, LRD)16x, K1
Row 34: O, K1, P34
Row 35: O, K36.

Row 36: O, K1, P36
Row 37: O, K1, P37
Row 38: O, K39.
Row 39: O, K1, P39
Row 40: O, P41
Row 41: O, K42
Row 42: O, P43
Row 43: O, K1, (O, LRD)21x, K1.
Row 44: O, P45.
Row 45: O, K46
Row 46: O, P47
Row 47: O, K1, P2, LCO5, (P4, LCO5)10x, P5
Row 48: O, K5, P5, (K4, P5)10x, K4
Row 49: O, K1, P3, *RLD, K1, LRD*, (P4, *-*)10x, P6
Row 50: O, K6, P3, (K4 P3)10x, K5.
Row 51: O, K1, (P4, D3)11x, P7
Row 52: O, K6, LRD, (K3, LRD)10x, K6
Row 53: O, K1, P53.
Row 54: O, K55
Row 55: O, K1, (P4, LCO5)12x, P7.
Row 56: O, K7, P5, (K4, P5)11x, K6.
Row 57: O, K1, P5, *RLD, K1, LRD*, (P4, *-*)11x, P8
Row 58: O, K8, P3, (K4, P3)11x, K7
Row 59: O, K1, P6, D3, (P4, D3)11x, P9.
Row 60: O, K9, LRD, (K3 LRD)11x, K7.
Row 61: O, K1, P61.
Row 62: O, K62
Row 63: O, K1, P6, LCO5, (P4, LCO5)12x, P9
Row 64: O, K9, P5, (K4, P5)12x, K8
Row 65: O, K1, P7, *RLD, K1, LRD*, (P4, *-*)12x, P10.

Row 66: O, K10, P3, (K4, P3)12x, K9
Row 67: O, K1, P8, D3, (P4, D3,12x, P11
Row 68: O, K10, LRD, (K3, LRD)12x, K10
Row 69: O, K1, P69.
Row 70: O, K71
Row 71: O, K1, P71
Row 72: O, K1, P72
Row 73: O, K74.
Row 74: O, K1, (O, P2tog)37x.
Row 75: O, K76.
Row 76: O, K1, P76.
Row 77: O, K78
Row 78: O, K79
Row 79: O, K1, P79.
Row 80: O, K78, LRD, K1.
Row 81: O, LRD, K76, LRD, K1
Row 82: O, P2tog, P75, P2tog, P1

Row 83: O, LRD, K74, LRD, K1
Row 84: (O, P2tog)39x.
Row 85: O, LRD, K73, LRD, K1
Row 86: O, P2tog, P72, P2tog, P1
Row 87: O, LRD, K71, LRD, K1
Row 88: O, LRD, K70, LRD, K1.
Row 89: O, P2tog, P13 (*K1, O, K1, O, K1*, P7)4x, *-*, P13, P2tog, P1
Row 90: O, LRD, K13, (P5, K7)4x, P5, K12, LRD, K1
Row 91: O, P2tog, P12 *K2, O, K1, O, K2*, P7)4x, * *, P12, P2tog, P1
Row 92: O, LRD, K12, (P7 K7)4x, P7, K11, LRD, K1.
Row 93: O, P2tog, P11, (*K3, O, K1, O, K3*, P7)4x, *-*, P11, P2tog, P1.

Four units of the pattern assembled into a square.

Row 94: O, LRD, K11, (P9, K7)4x, P9, K10, LRD, K1.

Row 95: O, P2tog, P10, (*K4, O, K1, O, K4*, P7)4x, *-*, P10, P2tog, P1.

Row 96: O, LRD, K10, (P11, K7)4x, P11, K9, LRD, K1.

Row 97: O, P2tog, P9, (*K5, O, K1, O, K5*, P7)4x, *-*, P9, P2tog, P1.

Row 98: O, LRD, K9, (P13, K7)4x, P13, K8, LRD, K1.

Row 99: O, P2tog, P8, (*K6, O, K1, O, K6*, P7)4x, *-*, P8, P2tog, P1.

Row 100: O, LRD, K8, (P15, K7)5x, LRD, K1.

Row 101: O, P2tog, P7 (RLD, K11, LRD, P7)5x, P2tog, P1.

Row 102: O, LRD, K7, (P13 K7)4x, P13, K6, LRD, K1.

Row 103: O, P2tog, P6, (*RLD, K9, LRD*, P7)4x, *-*, P6, P2tog, P1.

Row 104: O, LRD, K6, (P11, K7)4x, P11, K5, LRD, K1.

Row 105: O, P2tog, P5, (*RLD, K7, LRD*, P7)4x, *-*, P5, P2tog, P1.

Row 106: O, LRD, K5, (P9, K7)4x, P9, K4, LRD, K1.

Row 107: O, P2tog, P4, (*RLD, K5, LRD* P7)4x, *-*, P4, P2tog, P1.

Row 108: O, LRD, K4, (P7, K7)4x, P7, K3, LRD, K1.

Row 109: O, P2tog, P3, (*RLD, K3, LRD*, P7)4x, *-*, P3, P2tog, P1.

Row 110: O, LRD, K3, (P5, K7)4x, P5, K2, LRD, K1.

Row 111: O, P2tog, P2, (*RLD, K1, LRD*, P7)4x, *-*, P2, P2tog, P1.

Row 112: O, LRD, K2, (P3, K7)4x, P3, K1, LRD, K1.

Row 113: O, P2tog, P1, (D3, P7)4x, D3, P1, P2tog, P1.

Row 114: O, P2tog, P34, P2tog, P1.

Row 115: O, LRD, K33, LRD, K1.

Row 116: O, P2tog, P32, P2tog, P1.

Row 117: (O, LRD)18x.

Row 118: O, P2tog, P31, P2tog, P1.

Row 119: O, LRD, K30, LRD, K1.

Row 120: O, P2tog, P29, P2tog, P1.

Row 121: O, P2tog, P28, P2tog, P1.

Row 122: O, LRD, K27, LRD, K1.

Row 123: O, P2tog, P26, P2tog, P1.

Row 124: O, P2tog, P25, P2tog, P1.

Row 125: O, LRD, K24, LRD, K1.

Row 126: O, P2tog, P23, P2tog, P1.

Row 127: (O, LRD)13x, K1.

Row 128: O, P2tog, P22, P2tog, P1.

Row 129: O, LRD K21, LRD, K1.

Row 130: O, P2tog, P20, P2tog, P1.

Row 131: O, P2tog, (P4, LCO5)4x, P3, P2tog, P1.

Row 132: O, LRD, K3, (P5, K4)3x, P5, K3, LRD, K1.

Row 133: O, P2tog, P3, (*RLD, K1, LRD*, P4)3x, *-*, P2, P2tog, P1.

Row 134: O, LRD, K2, (P3, K4)3x, P3, K2, LRD, K1.

Row 135: O, P2tog, P2, (D3, P4)3x, D3, P1, P2tog, P1.

Row 136: O, LRD, K1, (LRD, K3)3x, (LRD)2x, K1.

Row 137: O, P2tog, P3, (LCO5, P4)2x LCO5, P2, P2tog, P1.

Row 138: O, LRD, K2, (P5, K4)2x, P5, K2, LRD, K1.

Row 139: O, P2tog, P2, (*RLD, K1, LRD*, P4)2x, *-*, P1, P2tog, P1

Row 140: O, LRD, K1, (P3, K4)2x, P3, K1, LRD, K1.

Row 141: O, P2tog, P1, (D3, P4)2x, D3, P2tog, P1.

Row 142: O, LRD, (LRD, K3)2x, (LRD)2x.

Row 143: O, P2tog, P2, LCO5, P4, LCO5, P1, P2tog, P1.

Row 144: O, LRD, K1, P5, K4, P5, K1, LRD, K1.

Row 145: O, P2tog, P1, *RLD, K1, LRD*, P4, *-*, P2tog, P1.

Row 146: O, LRD, P3, K4, P3, LRD, K1.

Row 147: O, P2tog, D3, P4, D3, P2tog.

Row 148: O, K1, LRD, K3, LRD, K1.

Row 149: O, P2tog, P2, LCO5, P1, P2tog, P1.

Row 150: O, LRD, K1, P5, K1, LRD, K1.

Row 151: O, P2tog, P1, RLD, K1, LRD, P2tog, P1.

Row 152: O, LRD, P3, LRD, K1.

Row 153: O, P2tog, D3, P2tog.

Row 154: (LRD)2x.

Row 155: P2tog, fasten off.

Triangle Border

Cast on 2 stitches.
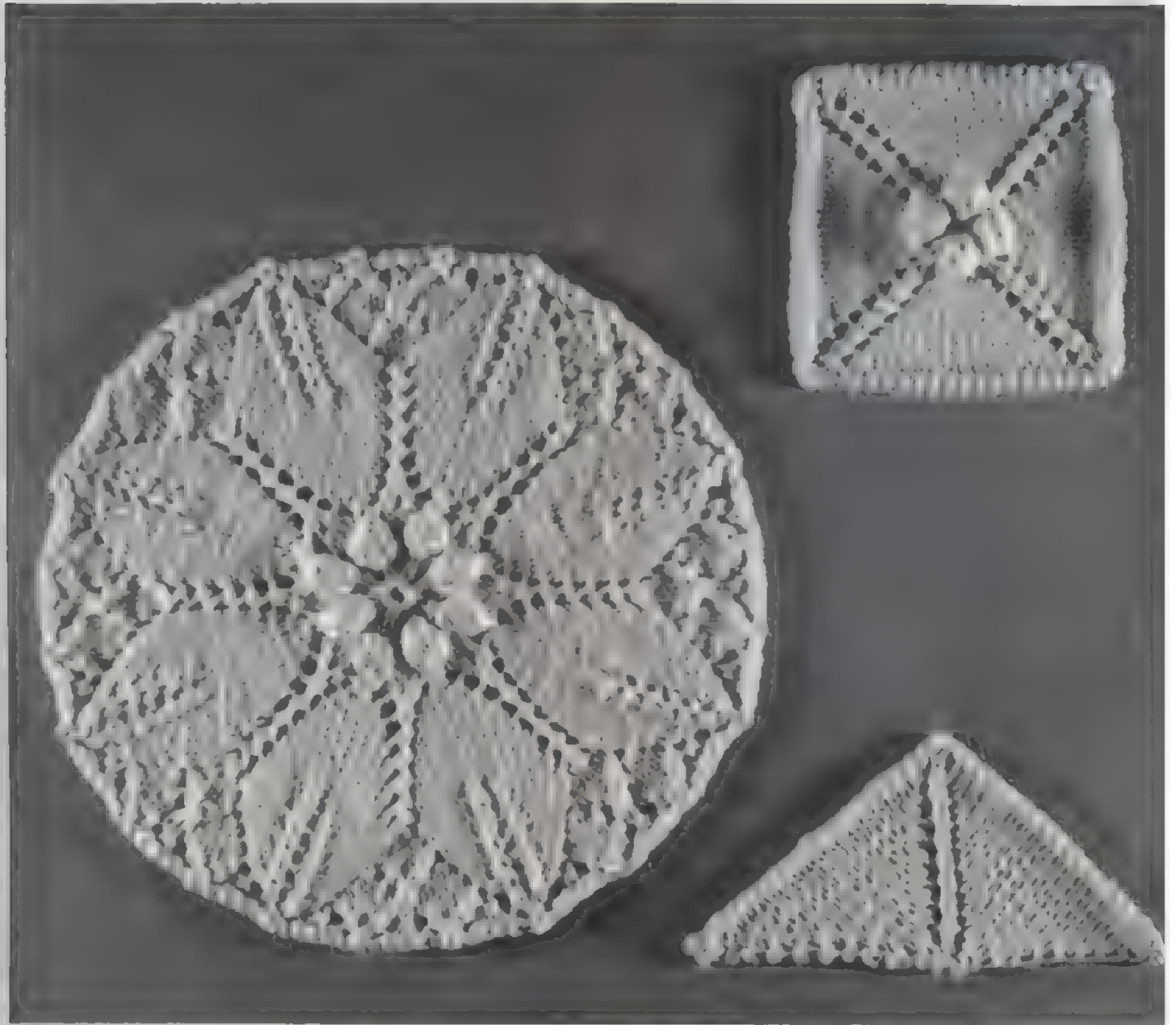
Work rows 1-39 of the square pattern (41 stitches).

Rows 40 and 42: Knit.
Rows 41 and 43: Purl.

Cast off knitting.

Margaret Murray's Pattern

Melbourne, Australia, boasts a number of Victorian homes called Terrace Houses, which are narrow in width, several stories high and flanked by terraces in front and gardens in back. A resident of one of these wonderful abodes, knitter Margaret Murray, graciously welcomed me into her home during my 1978 Australian sojourn to show me a trio of counterpanes she had made.

One of the spreads was worked in her own variation on an old pattern. To accent the large leaves, I replaced the original reverse stockinette stitch between them with three small leaves. Worked on five needles from the center out, this pattern is for the intermediate knitter.

Special Instructions:
Each line of instruction should be repeated 4 times, once on each needle.

Cast on 8 stitches and distribute evenly on 4 needles. Knit with a 5th needle. Knit 1 round

Round 1: (O, K1)2x.
Round 2 and all even-numbered rounds: Knit unless otherwise indicated.
Round 3: O, K3, O, K1B.
Round 5: O, K5, O, K1B.
Round 6: (K3, Knob)2x.
Round 7: O, K7, O, K1.
Round 9: O, RLD, LRD, O, K1)2x
Round 11: (K1, O, LRD, O, K2)2x.
Round 13: (K2, O, K1B, O, K3)2x.
Round 15: (K3, O, K1B, O, K4)2x
Round 17: (K4, O, K1B, O, K5)2x.
Round 19: (K5, O, K1B, O, K6)2x.
Round 21: (K6, O, K1B, O, K7)2x
Round 23: (K7, O, K1B, O, K8)2x.

Round 25: (RLD, K5, O, K3, O, K5, LRD P1)2x.
Round 27: (RLD, K4, O, K5, O, K4, LRD P1)2x
Round 29: (RLD, K3, *O, K1, O*, RLD, K1, LRD, *-*, K3, LRD P1)2x.
Round 31: (RLD, K2, *O, K3, O*, D3, *-*, K2, LRD, P1)2x.
Round 33: (RLD, K1, O K11, O, K1, LRD, P1)2x.
Round 35: (RLD, (O, K1, O, RLD, K1, LRD)2x, O, K1, O, LRD, P1)2x.

Reposition stitches as follows:
Slip first stitch of needle 1 onto needle 4
Move the first stitch from needle 2 to needle 1, the first stitch from needle 3 to needle 2 and the first stitch from needle 4 to needle 3.

Round 37: (O, K3, O, D3)6x.
Round 38: Turn work and cast off by knitting from the back.

Half-Square

Cast on 4 stitches

Row 1: Knit
Row 2 and all even-numbered rows: Purl.
Row 3: (O, K1)2x, place marker and repeat.
Row 5: (O, K3, O, K1)2x.

Row 7: (O, K5, O, K1 2x.
Row 9: (O, K7, O, K1)2x.
Row 11: (O, K9, O, K1)2x.
Row 13: (O, K11, O, K1 2x.
Row 15: (O, K13, O, K1 2x.
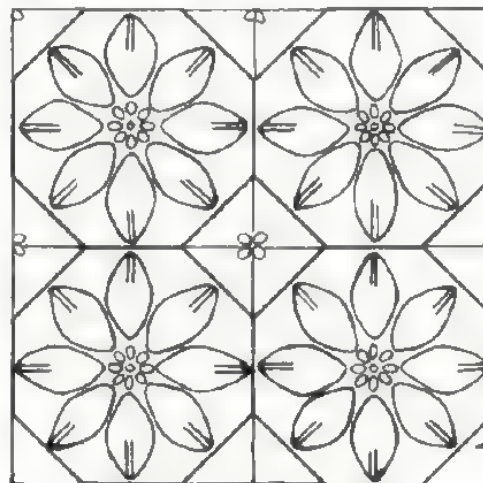*Row 17:* (O, K15 O, K1)2x.
Row 19: (O, K17, O, K1 2x.
Row 20: Purl

Cast off, purling.

Assembly Diagram

Corner to be left unfilled

The American Flounce Border (shown two-third size) was worked with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Filler Square

Special Instructions:
Each line of instruction should be repeated 4 times, once on each needle

Cast on 8 stitches and distribute them evenly on 4 needles. Knit with a 5th needle

Rounds 1 and 2: Knit.
Round 3: Place markers on the needles after the first O (O, K1)2x.
Round 4: Knit.
Round 5: O, K3 O, K1

Round 6: K2, Knob, K3.
Round 7: O, K5, O, K1.
Round 8 and all remaining even-numbered rounds: Knit
Round 9: O, K7, O, K1.
Round 11: O, K9, O, K1.
Round 13: O, K11, O, K1
Round 15: O, K13, O, K1
Round 17: O, K15, O, K1.
Round 19: O, K17, O, K1.
Round 21: Turn work and cast off by knitting from the back

American Flounce Border

Special Instructions:
O2 is the basis for one stitch. Drop one wrap on following row.

Cast on 27 stitches; knit 1 row

Row 1: Sl, K2, (O, LRD. K3)2x, (O, LRD)2x, O, K10 (turn: Sl, P9; turn: K10)2x, turn Sl, P9, K10, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1.
Row 2: Sl, K2, O, LRD. K3 O, LRD, K4, (O, LRD)2x, O2, P10, (turn: Sl, K9; turn: P10)2x, turn: Sl, K20, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1
Row 3: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3 O, LRD K5, (O, LRD)2x, O, K10, (turn: Sl, P9; turn: K10)2x, turn: Sl, P9, K12, O, LRD K3, O, LRD, K1.
Row 4: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K6, (O, LRD)2x, O2, P10, (turn: Sl, K9; turn: P10)2x, turn: Sl, K22, O, LRD K3, O, LRD, K1
Row 5: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K7, (O, LRD)2x, O, K10, (turn: Sl P9; turn: K10 2x, turn: Sl, P9, K14 O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1.
Row 6: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD K8, (O, LRD)2x, O2, P10, (turn: Sl, K9; turn: P10,2x, turn: Sl, K24, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1.
Row 7: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K9, (O, LRD)2x, O, K10, (turn: Sl, P9; turn: K10)2x turn: Sl, P9, K16, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1.
Row 8: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K10, (O, LRD)2x, O2, P10, (turn: Sl, K9, turn P10)2x, turn: Sl, K26, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1.

Row 9: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K8, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, K9 (turn: Sl, P9, turn: K10)2x, turn: Sl, P9, K18, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1
Row 10: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K7, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, O2 P2tog, P9, (turn: Sl, K9; turn, P10)2x, turn: Sl, K24, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD K1
Row 11: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K6, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, K9, (turn: Sl, P9; turn: K10 2x, turn: Sl P9, K14, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1.
Row 12: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K5, (LRD, O)2x, LRD O2, P2tog, P9, (turn: Sl, K9 turn: P10)2x, turn: Sl, K22, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD K1.
Row 13: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K4, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, K9, (turn: Sl, P9; turn K10)2x, turn: Sl, P9, K12, O, LRD K3, O, LRD, K1
Row 14: Sl, K2, (O, LRD, K3)2x, (LRD,O)2x, LRD, O2, P2tog, P9, (turn: Sl, K9; turn: P10)2x, turn: Sl, K20, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1.
Row 15: Sl K2, O, LRD, K3 O, LRD, K2, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, K9, (turn: Sl, P9; turn: K10 2x, turn Sl, P9, K10 O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1.
Row 16: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, O2, P2tog, P9, (turn: Sl, K9; turn: P10)2x turn: Sl, K18, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, K1

Repeat rows 1-16 for desired length. After last repeat, knit 1 row and cast off.

Larnach Castle

Larnach Castle (shown three-quarter size) was worked with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Larnach Castle sits high on a cliff overlooking the city of Dunedin, New Zealand. When I visited Dunedin in 1978 to see an exhibit of counterpanes at the Early Settlers Museum, I took a side trip to this castle, a wonderful neo-Gothic structure with furniture to match. In a light and airy bedroom overlooking the bay, I found a lovely counterpane in this pattern atop a Gothic bed. This is the only spread I have ever seen in this pattern, and I have never found written directions for it in any book or magazine. I was so taken with it that I worked from a photograph of the spread to decipher instructions myself.

This moderately difficult pattern begins and ends with the classic raised-leaf pattern, worked with yarn-overs and paired decreases on a reverse stockinette ground. A band of slip-knit pattern and a second band of lace set off the central "blister" band of leaves. In contrast to the raised leaf that begins the unit, these leaves and that which ends the unit are worked with increases at the edges of the pattern up to the midpoint and with central, rather than paired, decreases.

The insert repeats the slip-knit and lace bands in the main pattern. I suggest finishing off the counterpane with the lace edging used with the Wheat Ears pattern (see pp. 87-89).

Special Instructions:
Slpf *Slip stitch purlwise, holding yarn to front.*

Cast on 1 stitch.

Row 1: O, K1.
Row 2: O, K2.
Row 3: O, P1, O, K1, O, P1
Row 4: O, K1, P3 K2
Row 5: O, P2, (K1, O)2x, K1, P2
Row 6: O, K2, P5, K3
Row 7: O, P3, K2, O, K1, O, K2 P3
Row 8: O, K3, P7, K4,
Row 9: O, P4, K3, O, K1, O, K3, P4
Row 10: O, K4, P9, K5
Row 11: O, P5 K4, O, K1, O, K4 P5
Row 12: O, K5, P11, K6,

Row 13: O, P6, K5, O, K1, O, K5, P6.
Row 14: O, K6, P13, K7,
Row 15: O, P7, K6, O, K1 O, K6, P7
Row 16: O, K7, P15, K8.
Row 17: O, P8, K7, O, K1, O K7, P8
Row 18: O, K8, P17, K9.
Row 19: O, P9, K8, O, K1, O, K8 P9
Row 20: O, K9, P19, K10
Row 21: O, P10, K9, O, K1, O, K9, P10
Row 22: O, K10, P21, K11
Row 23: O, P11, K10, O, K1, O, K10, P11.
Row 24: O, K11, P23, K12
Row 25: O, P12, RLD, K19, LRD, P12

Four units of Larnach Castle assembled into a square.

Row 26: O, K12, P21, K13.
Row 27: O, P13, RLD, K17, LRD, P13
Row 28: O, K13, P19, K14.
Row 29: O, P14, RLD, K15, LRD, P14.
Row 30: O, K14, P17, K15.
Row 31: O, P15, RLD, K13, LRD, P15
Row 32: O, K15, P15, K16.
Row 33: O, P16, RLD, K11, LRD, P16.
Row 34: O, K16, P13, K17.
Row 35: O, P17, RLD, K9, LRD, P17.
Row 36: O, K17, P11, K18.
Row 37: O, P18, RLD, K7, LRD, P18
Row 38: O, K18, P9, K19.
Row 39: O, P19, RLD, K5, LRD, P19.
Row 40: O, K19, P7, K20.
Row 41: O, P20, RLD, K3, LRD, P20.
Row 42: O, K20, P5, K21.
Row 43: O, P21, RLD, K1, LRD, P21.
Row 44: O, K21, P3, K22.
Row 45: O, P22, D3, P22.
Row 46: O, P46.
Row 47: O, K47
Row 48: O, P48.
Row 49: O, P49.
Row 50: O, K50
Row 51: O, P51.
Row 52: O, P52.
Row 53: O, K53
Row 54: O, P54.
Rows 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65: O, (P1, Slpf) across row ending P1
Rows 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66: O, P across row.
Row 67: O, K67.
Row 68: O, P68.
Row 69: O, P69.
Row 70: O, K70

Row 71: O, P71.
Row 72: O, P72.
Rows 73, 75, 77, 79: O, K1, (O, LRD) across row.
Rows 74, 76, 78: O, P across row.
Row 80: O, K80.
Row 81: O, P81.
Row 82: O, K82.
Row 83: O, K83.
Row 84: P84.
Row 85: O, P2, (O, P8)10x, O, P2
Row 86: O, K2, (P1, K8)10x, P1, K3.
Row 87: O, P3, (O K1, O, P8)10x, O, K1 O, P3.
Row 88: O, K3, (P3, K8)10x, P3, K4.
Row 89: O, P4, (O, K3, O, P8 10x, O, K3, O, P4.
Row 90: O, K4, (P5, K8)10x, P5 K5
Row 91: O, P5, (O, K5, O, P8)10x, O, K5, O, P5.
Row 92: O, K5, (P7, K8)10x, P7, K6.
Row 93: O, P6, (O, K7, O, P8)10x, O, K7, O, P6.
Row 94: O, K6, (P9, K8)10x, P9, K7.
Row 95: O, P7, (O, K9, O, P8)10x, O, K9, O, P7.
Row 96: O, K7, (P11, K8)11x.
Row 97: O, P8, (O, K11, O, P8)11x.
Row 98: O, K8, (P13, K8)10x, P13, K9.
Row 99: P1, P2tog, P6, (K5, D3, K5, P8)10x, K5, D3, K5, P9.
Row 100: K1, LRD, K6, (P11, K8)11x
Row 101: P1, P2tog, P5, (K4, D3, K4, P8)11x.
Row 102: K1, LRD, K5, (P9, K8)10x, P9, K7
Row 103: P1, P2tog, P4, (K3, D3, K3, P8)10x, K3, D3, K3, P7.

Row 104: K1, LRD, K4, (P7, K8)10x, P7, K6.
Row 105: P1, P2tog, P3, (K2, D3, K2, P8)10x, K2, D3, K2, P6.
Row 106: K1, LRD, K3, (P5, K8)10x, P5, K5.
Row 107: P1, P2tog, P2, (K1, D3, K1, P8)10x, K1, D3, K1, P5.
Row 108: K1, LRD, K2, (P3, K8 10x, P3, K4
Row 109: P1, P2tog, P1, (D3, P8)10x, D3, P4.
Row 110: P1, P2tog, P1, (P2tog, P7)10x, P2tog, P2.
Row 111: K1, LRD K83.
Row 112: K1, LRD, K82.
Row 113: P1, P2tog, P81.
Row 114: K1, LRD, K80.
Rows 115, 117, 119, 121: K1, LRD, (O, LRD) across row. K last stitch.
Row 116, 118, 120: P1, P2tog, P across row.
Row 122: K1, LRD, K72.
Row 123: P1, P2tog, P71.
Row 124: K1, LRD, K70.
Row 125: K1, LRD, K69.
Row 126: P1, P2tog, P68.
Row 127: K1, LRD, K67.
Row 128: P1, P2tog, P66.
Row 129, 131, 133, 135, 137, 139: P1, P2tog, (Slpf, P1) across row. P last stitch.
Row 130, 132, 134, 136, 138, 140: P1, P2tog, P across row
Row 141: K1, LRD, K53.
Row 142: K1, LRD, K52.
Row 143: P1, P2tog, P51.
Row 144: K1, LRD, K50.

Row 145: K1, LRD, K49
Row 146: P1, P2tog, P48.
Row 147: P1, P2tog, P22, O, P25.
Row 148: K1, LRD, K22, P1, K24.
Row 149: P1, P2tog, P21, O, K1, O, P24
Row 150: K1, LRD K21, P3, K23.
Row 151: P1, P2tog, P20, O, K3, O, P23.
Row 152: K1, LRD, K20, P5, K22
Row 153: P1, P2tog, P19, O, K5, O, P22
Row 154: K1, LRD, K19, P7, K21.
Row 155: P1, P2tog, P18, O, K7, O, P21
Row 156: K1, LRD, K18, P9, K20.
Row 157: P1, P2tog, P17, O, K9, O, P20.
Row 158: K1, LRD, K17, P11, K19
Row 159: P1, P2tog, P16, O, K11, O, P19.
Row 160: K1, LRD, K16, P13, K18.
Row 161: P1, P2tog, P15, O, K13, O, P18.
Row 162: K1, LRD, K15, P15, K17.
Row 163: P1, P2tog, P14, O, K15, O, P17.
Row 164: K1, LRD, K14, P17, K16.
Row 165: P1, P2tog, P13, O, K17, O, P16.
Row 166: K1, LRD, K13, P19, K15
Row 167: P1, P2tog, P12, O, K19, O, P15.
Row 168: K1, LRD, K12, P21, K14.
Row 169: P1, P2tog, P11, O, K21, O, P14.

Row 170: K1, LRD, K11, P23, K13.

Row 171: P1, P2tog, P10, K10, D3, K10, P13.

Row 172: K1, LRD, K10, P21, K12

Row 173: P1, P2tog, P9, K9, D3, K9, P12

Row 174: K1, LRD, K9, P19, K11.

Row 175: P1, P2tog, P8, K8, D3, K8, P11

Row 176: K1, LRD, K8, P17, K10

Row 177: P1, P2tog, P7, K7, D3, K7, P10.

Row 178: K1, LRD, K7, P15, K9

Row 179: P1, P2tog, P6, K6, D3, K6, P9.

Row 180: K1, LRD, K6, P13, K8.

Row 181: P1, P2tog, P5, K5, D3, K5, P8.

Row 182: K1, LRD, K5, P11, K7.

Row 183: P1, P2tog, P4, K4, D3, K4, P7.

Row 184: K1, LRD, K4, P9, K6.

Row 185: P1, P2tog, P3, K3, D3, K3, P6.

Row 186: K1, LRD, K3, P7, K5

Row 187: P1, P2tog, P2, K2, D3, K2, P5

Row 188: K1, LRD K2, P5 K4.

Row 189: P1, P2tog, P1, K1, D3, K1, P4.

Row 190: K1, LRD K1, P3 K3.

Row 191: P1, P2tog, D3, P3.

Row 192: K1, (LRD)2x, K1.

Row 193: P1, P2tog, P1

Row 194: D3, fasten off

Larnach Castle Insert

Special Instructions:
AP1   Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:
K2, (O, LRD)2x, K1.
Slpf   Slip stitch purlwise, holding yarn to front.

Cast on 60 stitches..

Rows 1 and 2: K2, AP1, K42, AP1, K2.

Row 3: K2, AP1, P42, AP1, K2.

Row 4: Repeat Row 1.

Row 5: K2, AP1, (O, LRD)21x, AP1, K2

Row 6: Repeat Row 3.

Row 7: K2 AP1, K1, (O, LRD)20x, K1, AP1, K2.

Row 8: Repeat Row 3.

Row 9: Repeat Row 5.

Row 10: Repeat Row 3.

Row 11: Repeat Row 7.

Row 12: Repeat Row 1.

Row 13: Repeat Row 3.

Row 14: Repeat Row 1.

Row 15: Repeat Row 1.

Row 16: Repeat Row 3.

Row 17: Repeat Row 1.

Row 18: Repeat Row 3.

Row 19: K2, AP1, (Slpf, P1)21x, AP1, K2.

Row 20: Repeat Row 3.

Row 21: K2, AP1, (P1, Slpf)21x, AP1, K2.

Row 22: Repeat Row 3.

Row 23: Repeat Row 19.

Row 24: Repeat Row 3.

Row 25: Repeat Row 21

Row 26: Repeat Row 3.

Row 27: Repeat Row 19.

Row 28: Repeat Row 3.

Row 29: Repeat Row 21

Row 30: Repeat Row 3.

Repeat rows 1-30 for desired length.
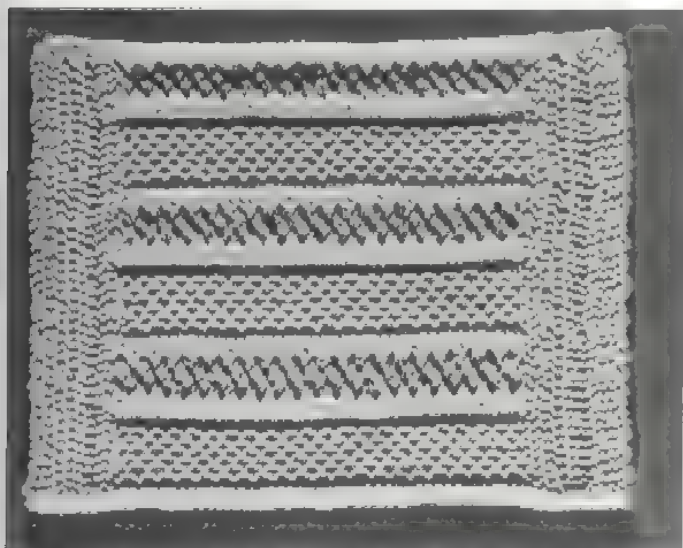
The Larnach Castle Insert (shown half-size) was knit with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Leaves and Lines

I have found counterpanes in this pattern at the D.A.R. Museum in Washington, D.C., and, in an enlarged version, at the Gewebenmuseum in Basel, Switzerland. Neither museum, however, had any information on the pieces. I have also seen, in the October, 1981, issue of Architectural Digest, a variation on this pattern in a bedspread at The Menagerie, a grand 1754 home in Northhampton, England. I have come across directions for the enlarged version of this pattern in both French and German nineteenth-century needlework publications, and I have incorporated some corrections and changes in the instructions to present them here.

Worked on two needles, this pattern is good for the advanced beginner. It incorporates the raised-leaf motif shaped with paired decreases, with bands of faggoting and reverse stockinette stitch. The pattern can be assembled to produce diagonal lines of the raised motif, as it was in the original D.A.R. example (see the diagram on the facing page), or the units could be joined, as they usually are, to produce a central square of raised leaves. I leave the choice of borders (pp.144-171) up to the knitter.

Special Instructions:
M1 Pick up running thread from front to back and knit into front, being careful not to close loop.

Cast on 3 stitches.

Row 1: K3.
Row 2: K1, (M1, K1)2x
Row 3: K5
Row 4: K1, M1, (K1, O)2x. K1, M1, K1.
Row 5: K3, P3, K3
Row 6: K1, M1, K2, O, K3, O, K2, M1, K1.
Row 7: K4, P5, K4.
Row 8: K1, M1, K3, O, K5, O, K3, M1, K1.
Row 9: K5, P7, K5.
Row 10: K1, M1, K4, O, K7, O, K4, M1, K1.
Row 11: K6, P9, K6
Row 12: K1, M1, K5, RLD, K5, LRD, K5, M1, K1.

Row 13: K7, P7, K7
Row 14: K1, M1, K6, RLD, K3, LRD, K6, M1, K1.
Row 15: K8, P5, K8.
Row 16: K1, M1, K7, RLD, K1, LRD, K7, M1, K1.
Row 17: K9, P3, K9
Row 18: K1, M1, K8, D3, K8, M1, K1
Row 19: K21.
Row 20: K1, M1, K4, *O, K1, O*, K9, *-*, K4, M1, K1.
Row 21: K6 P3, K9, P3, K6
Row 22: K1, M1, K5, *O, K3, O*, K9, *-*, K5, M1, K1.
Row 23: K7, P5, K9, P5, K7.
Row 24: K1, M1, K6, *O, K5, O*, K9, *-*, K6, M1, K1.

Row 25: K8, P7, K9, P7, K8
Row 26: K1, M1, K7, *O, K7, O*, K9, *-*, K7, M1, K1.
Row 27: (K9, P9)2x, K9.
Row 28: K1, M1, K8, *RLD, K5, LRD*, K9, *-*, K8, M1, K1.
Row 29: K10, P7, K9, P7, K10.
Row 30: K1, M1, (K9, RLD, K3, LRD)2x, K9, M1, K1.
Row 31: K11, P5, K9, P5, K11.
Row 32: K1, M1, K10, *RLD, K1, LRD*, K9, *-*, K10, M1, K1.
Row 33: K12, P3, K9, P3, K12
Row 34: K1, M1, K11, D3, K9, D3, K11, M1, K1.
Row 35: K37
Row 36: K1, M1, K7, (*O, K1, O*, K9)2x, *-*, K7, M1, K1
Row 37: (K9, P3)3x, K9.
Row 38: K1, M1, K8, (*O, K3, O*, K9)2x, *-*, K8, M1, K1

Row 39: K10, (P5, K9)2x, P5, K10.
Row 40: K1, M1, K9, (*O, K5, O*, K9)2x, *-*, K9, M1, K1.
Row 41: K11, (P7, K9)2x, P7, K11
Row 42: K1, M1, K10, (*O, K7, O*, K9)2x, *-*, K10, M1, K1.
Row 43: K12, (P9, K9)2x, P9, K12.
Row 44: K1, M1, K11, (*RLD, K5, LRD*, K9)2x, *-*, K11, M1, K1.
Row 45: K13, (P7, K9)2x, P7, K13.
Row 46: K1, M1, K12, (*RLD, K3, LRD*, K9)2x, *-*, K12, M1, K1.
Row 47: K14, (P5, K9)2x, P5 K14.

Row 48: K1, M1, K13, (*RLD, K1, LRD*, K9)2x, *-*, K13, M1, K1.

Row 49: K15, (P3, K9)2x, P3, K15

Row 50: K1, M1, K14, (D3, K9)2x, D3, K14, M1, K1.

Row 51: K53.

Row 52: RLD, K49, LRD.

Row 53: P51

Row 54: RLD, K47, LRD

Row 55: P49.

Row 56: RLD, K1, (O, LRD)22x, LRD.

Row 57: K47.

Row 58: RLD, P43, LRD.

Row 59: K45.

Row 60: RLD, P41, LRD.

Row 61: K43

Row 62: RLD, K39, LRD.

Row 63: P41.

Row 64: RLD, K37, LRD.

Row 65: P39.

Row 66: RLD, K1, (O, LRD)17x, LRD.

Row 67: K37

Row 68: RLD, P33, LRD.

Row 69: K35

Row 70: RLD, P31, LRD.

Row 71: K33

Row 72: RLD, K29, LRD.

Row 73: P31

Row 74: RLD, K27, LRD.

Row 75: P29.

Row 76: RLD, K1, O LRD12x, LRD

Row 77: K27

Row 78: RLD, P23, LRD

Row 79: K25

Row 80: RLD, P21, LRD.

Row 81: K23

Row 82: RLD, K19, LRD.

Row 83: P21

Row 84: RLD, K17, LRD

Row 85: P19

Row 86: RLD, K1, (O, LRD)7x LRD

Row 87: K17.

Row 88: RLD, P13, LRD.

Row 89: K15

Row 90: RLD, P11, LRD.

Row 91: K13.

Row 92: RLD, K9, LRD.

Row 93: P11.

Row 94: RLD, K7, LRD.

Row 95: P9

Row 96: RLD, K1, (O, LRD)2x, LRD.

Row 97: K7

Row 98: RLD, P3, LRD.

Row 99: K5
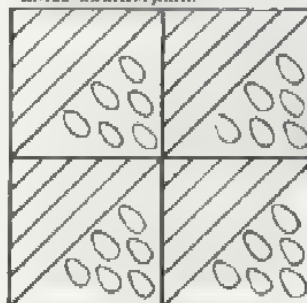
Row 100: RLD, P1, LRD

Row 101: K3.

Row 102: D3, fasten off

Leaves and Lines was worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.

Assembly Methods

Assembly of Leaves and Lines Counterpane

Alternate Assembly Method
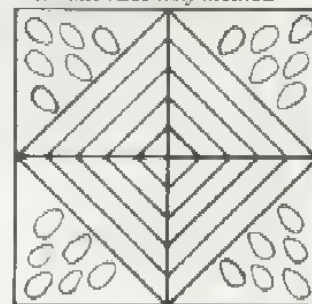
Corinthian Squares

In my several trips to Australia and New Zealand, I came across eight examples of counterpanes worked in the Corinthian pattern and later found directions for this pattern in the nineteenth-century *Weldon's Practical Knitter*. It is not difficult to understand the appeal of this elegant pattern, with its varied, three-dimensional surface. If four units are used for a pillow cover, they can be assembled as shown in the photo on p. 74, or with the opposite ends positioned in the center. Both methods of assembly would, of course, be seen in a full counterpane.

Though certainly not for the beginning knitter, this two-needle pattern looks more complicated than it really is. The square begins on a corner, with knobs worked on a garter-stitch background. The other patterns making up the textured surface include the wheat ears motif, produced with yarn-overs, increases and central decreases; faggoting; and diamonds, worked with yarn-overs, increases and paired decreases. The border is the one used with the original counterpanes I saw and incorporates the three basic elements of the main pattern. I suggest completing the border with the one used for the Wheat Ears pattern (see pp. 87-89) or with a lace edging (pp. 144-171).

Cast on 2 stitches

Row 1: K2
Row 2: Sl, M1L, K1
Row 3: Sl, K1, O, K1
Row 4: Sl, K1, (knit O closed).
Row 5: Sl, K1, O, K2.
Row 6: Sl, K4, (knit O closed)
Row 7: Sl, (K1, O)2x, K2.
Row 8: Sl, K6, (knit O's closed)
Row 9: Sl, K1, O, K3, O, K2
Row 10: Sl, K8, (knit O's closed)
Row 11: Sl, K1, O, K5, O, K2
Row 12: Sl, K10, (knit O's closed)
Row 13: Sl, K1, O, K7, O, K2
Row 14: Sl, K12, (knit O's closed)

Row 15: Sl, K1, O, K9, O, K2
Row 16: Sl, K14, (knit O's closed)
Row 17: Sl, K1, O, K5, Knob, K5, O, K2
Row 18: Sl, K16, (O's remain open from this point on)
Row 19: Sl, K1, O, K13, O, K2
Row 20: Sl, K18
Row 21: Sl, K1, O, K5, Knob, K3, Knob, K5, O, K2
Row 22: Sl, K20
Row 23: Sl, K1, O, K17, O, K2
Row 24: Sl, K22
Row 25: Sl, K1, O, K5, (Knob, K3)2x, Knob, K5, O, K2
Row 26: Sl, K24
Row 27: Sl, K1, O, K21, O, K2
Row 28: Sl, K26

Row 29: Sl, K1, O, K9, Knob, K3, Knob, K9, O, K2
Row 30: Sl, K28
Row 31: Sl, K1, O, K25, O, K2
Row 32: Sl, K30
Row 33: Sl, K1, O, K13, Knob, K13, O, K2
Row 34: Sl, K32
Row 35: Sl, K1, O, K29, O, K2
Row 36: Sl, K34
Row 37: Sl, K1, O, K31, O, K2
Row 38: Sl, K1, P33, K2
Row 39: Sl, K1, O, K33, O, K2
Row 40: Sl, K36
Row 41: Sl, K1, O, P35, O, K2
Row 42: Sl, K40
Row 43: Sl, K1, O, K37, O, K2
Row 44: Sl, K1, P39, K2

Row 45: Sl, K1, O, K39, O, K2
Row 46: Sl, K1, P41, K2
Row 47: Sl, K1, O, P2, (O, K1, O, P5)6x, O, K1, O, P2, O, K2
Row 48: Sl, K4, (P3, K5)6x, P3, K5
Row 49: Sl, K1, O, P3, (O, K3, O, P5)6x, O, K3, O, P3, O, K2.
Row 50: Sl, (K5, P5)7x, K6
Row 51: Sl, K1, O, P4, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)6x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P4, O, K2
Row 52: Sl, K8, (P5, K5)6x, P5, K7.
Row 53: Sl, K1, O, P5, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)7x, O, K2
Row 54: Sl, K7, (P5, K5)6x, P5, K8
Row 55: Sl, K1, O, P6, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)6x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P6, O, K2.
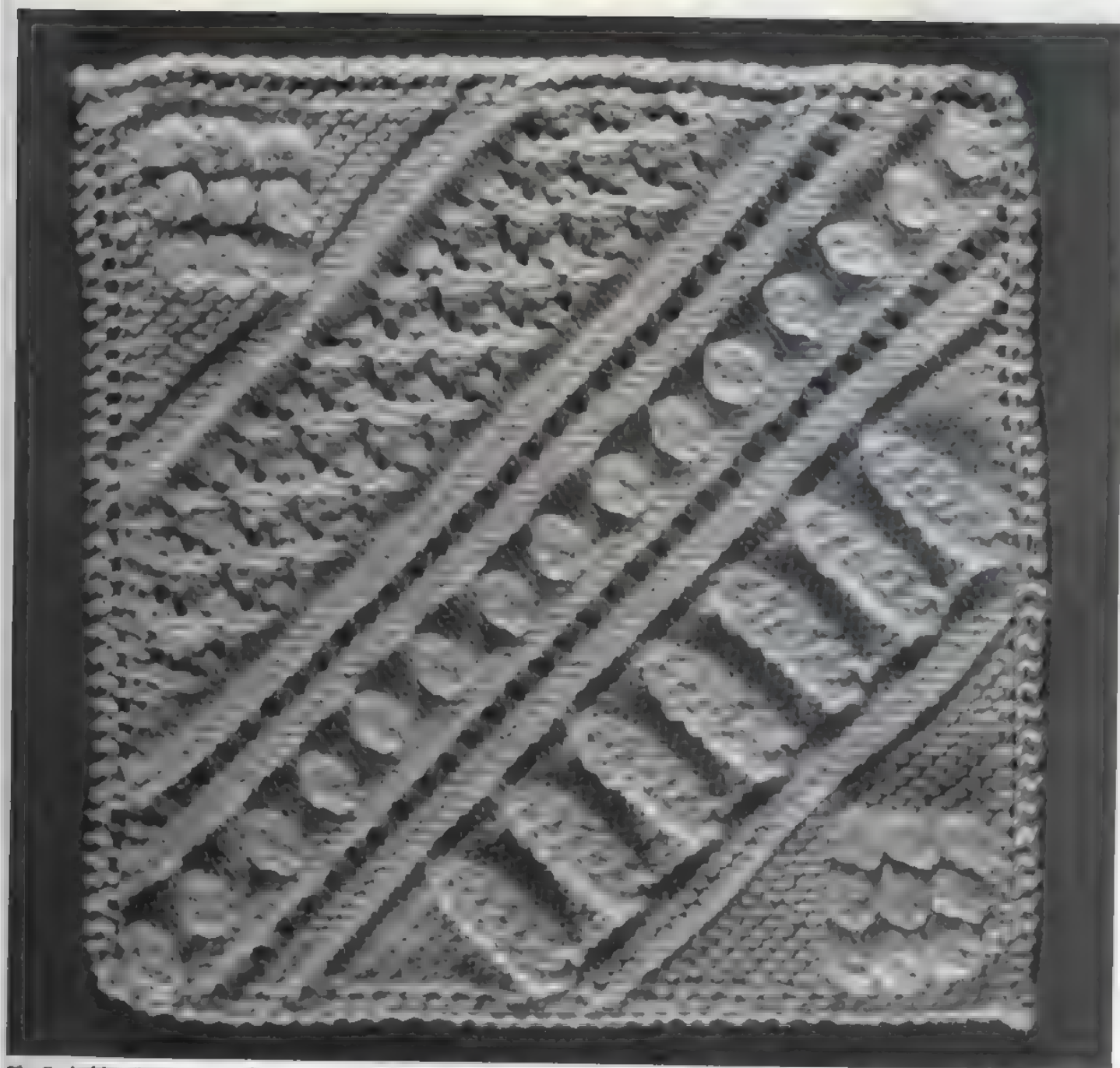
The Corinthian Squares sample was worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.

Row 134: Sl K26.
Row 135: Sl, *RLD, O, LRD*, K17, *-*, K1.
Row 136: Sl, K24.
Row 137: Sl, *RLD, O, LRD*, (K3, Knob)3x, K3, *-*, K1
Row 138: Sl, K22.
Row 139: Sl, *RLD, O, LRD*, K13, *-*, K1.
Row 140: Sl, K20
Row 141: Sl, *RLD, O, LRD*, (K3, Knob)2x, K3, *-*, K1
Row 142: Sl, K18.
Row 143: Sl, *RLD, O, LRD*, K9, *-*, K1.
Row 144: Sl, K16.
Row 145: Sl, *RLD, O, LRD*, K3, Knob, K3, *-*, K1.
Row 146: Sl, K14.
Row 147: Sl, *RLD, O, LRD*, K5, *-*, K1.
Row 148: Sl, K12.
Row 149: Sl, *RLD, O, LRD*, K3, *-*, K1.
Row 150: Sl, K10.
Row 151: Sl, (RLD, O, LRD, K1 2x
Row 152: Sl, K8.
Row 153: Sl, RLD, O, D3, O, LRD, K1.
Row 154: Sl, K6.
Row 155: Sl, RLD, O, D3, K1
Row 156: Sl, K4.
Row 157: Sl, D3, K1.
Row 158: Sl, K2.
Row 159: D3, fasten off.

Corinthian Border

Special Instructions:
This edge uses three patterns—the knob, diamond and wheat ear—separated by an insert pattern. The edge begins with the insert pattern, and the three patterns can alternate in any order. The sequence should be repeated as established until the desired length is produced. The border can then be finished with the insert pattern and, if you like, a lace edging from pp. 144-171.

Cast on 47 stitches. Follow the row pattern on the center 31 stitches, keeping the first 8 stitches and the last 8 stitches in garter stitch throughout.

INSERT PATTERN
Row 1: Knit.
Row 2: Purl.
Rows 3 and 4: Knit.
Row 5: Purl.
Rows 6 and 7: Knit.
Row 8: Purl.

Row 9: K1, (O, LRD)15x.
Row 10: Purl
Rows 11 and 12: Knit.
Row 13: Purl
Rows 14 and 15: Knit.
Row 16: Purl.

KNOB PATTERN
Row 1: Knit.
Row 2: Purl 29, P2tog
Row 3: K2, (Knob, K4)5x, Knob, K2.
Row 4: Purl 30, LCO.

The Corinthian Border (shown two-third size) was knit with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.
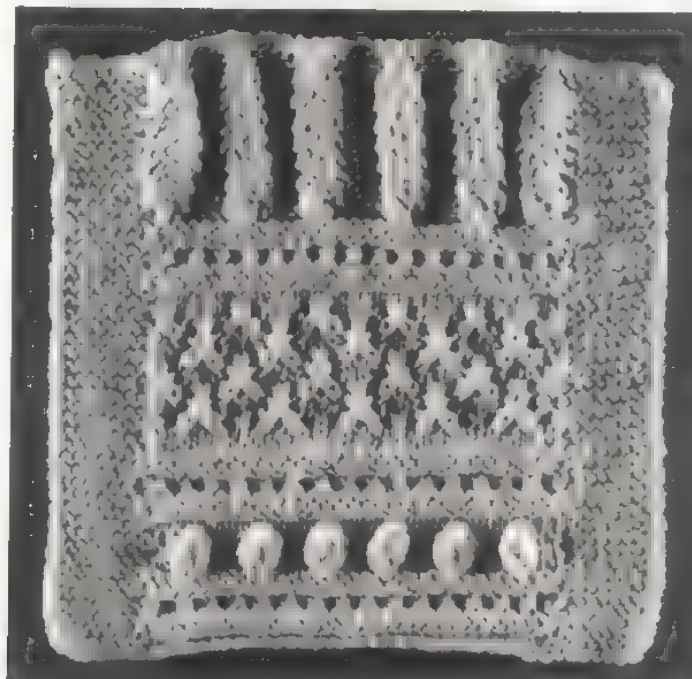
Repeat rows 1-16 of the Insert Pattern following the Knob Pattern

DIAMOND PATTERN
Row 1: (K1, O, RLD, K1, LRD, O)5x, K1.
Row 2: Purl
Row 3: K2, (O, D3, O, K3)4x, O, D3, O, K2.
Row 4: Purl.
Row 5: K1, LRD, (O, K1, O, RLD, K1 LRD)4x, O, K1, O, RLD, K1
Row 6: Purl
Row 7: LRD, (O, K3, O, D3)4x, O, K3, O, RLD.
Row 8: Purl.

Repeat rows 1-16 of the Insert Pattern following the Diamond Pattern.

WHEAT EAR PATTERN
Row 1: (O, K1, O, P5)5x, O, K1, O.
Row 2: (P3, K5 5x, P3.
Row 3: (O, K3, O, P5)5x, O, K3, O.
Rows 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14: (P5, K5)5x, P5.
Rows 5, 7, 9, 11, 13: (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)5x, O, K1, D3, K1, O.
Row 15: (K1, D3, K1, P5)5x, D3, K1
Row 16: (P3, K5)5x, P3
Row 17: (D3, P5)5x, D3.
Row 18: Purl

Repeat rows 3-16 of the Insert Pattern following the Wheat Ear Pattern.

Bisceglia Pattern

My good friend Jean Bisceglia in California has a trove of seven counterpanes knitted by her mother-in-law, Amalia, for her six children and first grandaughter. They are all beautiful, but the pattern in this one particularly intrigued me. Since I could not find written directions for it in any of my research, I set about deciphering it myself. For a while it had me stumped (see p. 16), but in the end patience and a lot of knitting and ripping prevailed. Although it is definitely not for the beginner, this two-needle pattern looks far more difficult than it actually is.

The fields of embossed bells on the reverse stockinette ground are formed by casting on and working extra stitches, which are then gradually decreased. The central band is made up of rows of eyelets separated by blocks of reverse stockinette stitch. In place of the original, elaborately crocheted border, I substituted an attractive knitted edging, which I found in the twentieth-century needlework magazine Needlecraft (see the bibliography, pp. 176-177).

Special Instructions:
AP1   Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked on the center 60 stitches of rows 75, 77, 79, 81, 83 and 85 as follows:
[(O, LRD)6X, P12]2X, (O, LRD)6X.
AP2   Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked on the center 60 stitches of rows 76, 78, 80, 82, 84 and 86 as follows:
(P12, K12)2X, P12.

Cast on 1 stitch.

Row 1: B1
Row 2: K2
Row 3: Slp, LCO, P1.
Row 4: Sl, K2
Row 5: Slp, (LCO, P1)2x.
Row 6: Sl, K4.
Row 7: Slp, O, P3, O, P1.
Row 8: Sl, K6.
Row 9: Slp, O, P2, LCO6 P2tog, P1, O, P1.
Row 10: Sl, K3, P6, K4.
Row 11: Slp, O, P3, RLD, K2, LRD, P3, O, P1.

Row 12: Sl, K4, P4, K5
Row 13: Slp, O, P4, RLD, LRD, P4, O, P1.
Row 14: Sl, K5, P2, K6
Row 15: Slp, O, P5, RLD P5, O, P1.
Row 16: Sl, K14
Row 17: Slp, O, P3, LCO6, P2tog, P4, LCO6, P2tog, P2, O, P1.
Row 18: Sl, K4, (P6, K5)2x.
Row 19: Slp, O, P4, *RLD, K2, LRD*, P5, *-*, P4, O, P1.
Row 20: Sl, (K5, P4)2x, K6

Row 21: Slp, O, P5, (RLD, LRD, P5)2x, O, P1
Row 22: Sl, K6, P2, K5, P2, K7
Row 23: Slp, O, P6, RLD, P5, LRD, P6, O, P1.
Row 24: Sl, K22.
Row 25: Slp, O, (P4, LCO6, P2tog)3x, P3, O, P1.
Row 26: Sl, (K5, P6)3x, K6.
Row 27: Slp, O, P5, (RLD, K2, LRD P5)3x, O, P1.
Row 28: Sl, K6, (P4, K5)2x, P4, K7.
Row 29: Slp, O, P6, (RLD, LRD, P5)2x, RLD, LRD, P6, O, P1.
Row 30: Sl, K7, (P2, K5)2x, P2, K8.
Row 31: Slp, O, P7, (RLD, P5)2x, RLD, P7, O, P1.
Row 32: Sl, K30
Row 33: Slp, O, P5, (LCO6, P2tog, P4)4x, O, P1.
Row 34: Sl, K6, (P6, K5)3x, P6, K7.

Row 35: Slp, O, P6, (RLD, K2, LRD, P5)3x, RLD, K2, LRD, P6, O, P1.
Row 36: Sl, K7, (P4, K5)3x, P4, K8.
Row 37: Slp, O, P7, (RLD, LRD, P5)3x, RLD, LRD, P7, O, P1.
Row 38: Sl, K8, (P2, K5)3x, P2, K9.
Row 39: Slp, O, P8, (RLD, P5)3x, RLD, P8, O, P1.
Row 40: Sl, K38.
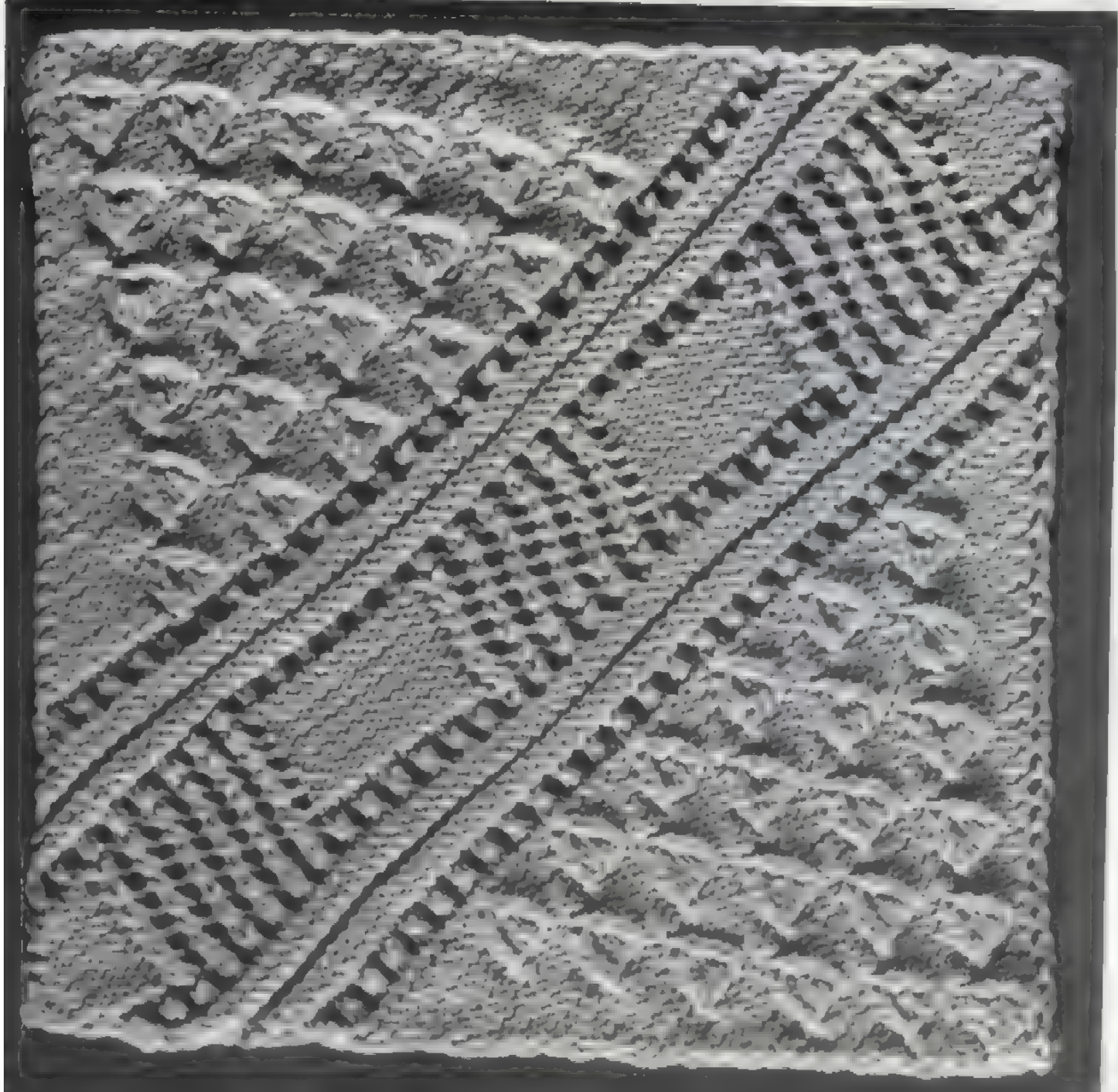**Row 41:** Slp, O, P6, (LCO6, P2tog, P4)4x, LCO6, P2tog, P5, O, P1.
Row 42: Sl, K7, (P6, K5)4x, P6, K8.
Row 43: Slp, O, P7, (RLD, K2, LRD, P5)4x, RLD, K2, LRD, P7, O, P1.
Row 44: Sl, K8, (P4, K5)4x, P4, K9.
Row 45: Slp, O, P8, (RLD, LRD, P5)4x, RLD, LRD, P8, O, P1

The Bisceglia Pattern sample (shown three-quarter size) was knit with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Row 46: Sl, K9, (P2, K5)4x, P2, K10

Row 47: Slp, O, P9, (RLD, P5)4x, RLD, P9, O, P1.

Row 48: Sl, K46

Row 49: Slp, O, P7, (LCO6, P2tog, P4)5x, LCO6, P2tog, P6, O, P1.

Row 50: Sl, K8, (P6, K5)5x, P6, K9

Row 51: Slp, O, P8, (RLD, K2, LRD, P5)5x, RLD, K2, LRD, P8, O, P1

Row 52: Sl, K9, (P4, K5)5x, P4, K10.

Row 53: Slp, O, P9, (RLD, LRD, P5)5x, RLD, LRD, P9, O, P1

Row 54: Sl, K10, (P2, K5)5x, P2, K11.

Row 55: Slp, O, P10, (RLD, P5)5x, RLD, P10, O, P1.

Row 56: Sl, P54

Row 57: Slp, O, K53, O, K1.

Row 58: Sl, (P2tog, O)27x, P2

Row 59: Slp, O, K55, O, K1.

Row 60: Sl, P58

Row 61: Slp, O, P57, O, P1.

Row 62: Sl, K60.

Row 63: Slp, O, P59, O, P1.

Row 64: Sl, P62.

Row 65: Slp, O, K61, O, K1

Row 66: Sl, P64.

Row 67: Slp, O, P63, O, P1.

Row 68: Sl, K66.

Row 69: Slp, O, P65, O, P1.

Row 70: Sl, P68.

Row 71: Slp, O, K67, O, K1.

Row 72: Sl, (P2tog, O)34x, P2.

Row 73: Slp, K69, O, K1.

Row 74: Sl, P71.

Row 75: Divide stitches as follows, using markers: 6/12/12/12/12/12/6
Slp, O, P5, AP1, P5, O, P1.

Row 76: Sl, K6, AP2, K7.

Row 77: Slp, O, P6, AP1, P6, O, P1.

Row 78: Sl, K7, AP2, K8.

Row 79: Slp, O, P7, AP1, P7, O, P1.

Row 80: Sl, K8, AP2, K9.

Row 81: P2tog, P7, AP1, P7, P2tog.

Row 82: Sl, K7, AP2, K8.

Row 83: P2tog, P6, AP1, P6, P2tog.

Row 84: Sl, K6, AP2, K7.

Row 85: P2tog, P5, AP1, P5, P2tog.

Row 86: Sl, K5, AP2, K6.

Row 87: LRD, K68, RLD, remove markers.

Row 88: Sl, (P2tog, O)34x, P1.

Row 89: LRD, K66, RLD.

Row 90: Sl, P67.

Row 91: P2tog, P64, P2tog.

Row 92: Sl, K65.

Row 93: P2tog, P62, P2tog.

Row 94: Sl, P63.

Row 95: LRD, K60, RLD

Row 96: Sl, P61

Row 97: P2tog, P58, P2tog.

Row 98: Sl, K59

Row 99: P2tog, P56, P2tog.

Row 100: Sl, P57.

Row 101: LRD, K54, RLD.

Row 102: Sl, (O, P2tog)27x, O, P1.

Row 103: LRD, K53, RLD.

Row 104: Sl, P54.

Row 105: P2tog, P10, (LCO6, P2tog, P4)5x, LCO6, P2tog, P9, P2tog.

Row 106: Sl, K10, (P6, K5)5x, P6, K11.

Row 107: P2tog, P9, (RLD, K2, LRD, P5)5x, RLD, K2, LRD, P9, P2tog.

Row 108: Sl, K9, (P4, K5)5x, P4, K10

Row 109: P2tog, P8, (RLD, LRD, P5)5x, RLD, LRD, P8, P2tog.

Row 110: Sl, K8, (P2, K5)5x, P2, K9

Row 111: P2tog, P7, (RLD, P5)5x, RLD, P7, P2tog.

Row 112: Sl, K46.

Row 113: P2tog, P9, (LCO6, P2tog, P4)4x, LCO6, P2tog, P8, P2tog.

Row 114: Sl, K9, (P6, K5)4x, P6, K10.

Row 115: P2tog, P8, (RLD, K2, LRD, P5)4x, RLD, K2, LRD, P8, P2tog.

Row 116: Sl, K8, (P4, K5)4x, P4, K9.

Row 117: P2tog, P7, (RLD, LRD, P5)4x, RLD, LRD, P7, P2tog.

Row 118: Sl, K7, (P2, K5)4x, P2, K8

Row 119: P2tog, P6, (RLD, P5)4x, LRD, P6, P2tog

Row 120: Sl, K38.

Row 121: P2tog, P8, (LCO6, P2tog, P4)3x, LCO6, P2tog, P7, P2tog.

Row 122: Sl, K8, (P6, K5)3x, P6, K9.

Row 123: P2tog, P7, (RLD, K2, LRD, P5)3x, RLD, K2, LRD, P7, P2tog.

Row 124: Sl, K7, (P4, K5)3x, P4, K8

Row 125: P2tog, P6, (RLD, LRD, P5)3x, RLD, LRD, P6, P2tog.

Row 126: Sl, K6, (P2, K5)3x, P2, K7

Row 127: P2tog, P5, (RLD, P5)3x, RLD, P5, P2tog.

Row 128: Sl, K30.

Row 129: P2tog, P7, (LCO6, P2tog, P4)2x, LCO6, P2tog, P6, P2tog.

**Four units of the Bisceglia Pattern assembled into a square.**

Row 130: Sl, K7, (P6, K5)2x, P6, K8

Row 131: P2tog, P6, (RLD, K2, LRD, P5)2x, RLD, K2, LRD, P6, P2tog

Row 132: Sl, K6, (P4, K5)2x, P4, K7.

Row 133: P2tog, P5, (RLD, LRD, P5)3x, P2tog.

Row 134: Sl, K5, (P2, K5)2x, P2, K6

Row 135: P2tog, P4, (RLD, P5)2x, RLD, P4, P2tog.

Row 136: Sl, K22.

Row 137: P2tog, P6, LCO6, P2tog, P4, LCO6, P2tog, P5, P2tog.

Row 138: Sl, K1, (K5, P6)2x, k7.

Row 139: P2tog, P5, (RLD, K2, LRD, P5)2x, P2tog.

Row 140: Sl, (K5, P4)2x, K6.

Row 141: P2tog, P4, RLD, LRD, P5, RLD, LRD, P4, P2tog.

Row 142: Sl, K4, (P2, K5)2x.

Row 143: P2tog, P3, RLD, P5, RLD, P3, P2tog.

Row 144: Sl, K14.

Row 145: P2tog, P5, LCO6, P2tog, P4, P2tog.

Row 146: Sl, K5, P6, K6.

Row 147: P2tog, P4, RLD, K2, LRD, P4, P2tog.

Row 148: Sl, K4, P4, K5

Row 149: P2tog, P3, RLD, LRD, P3, P2tog.

Row 150: Sl, K3, P2, K4.

Row 151: P2tog, P2, RLD, P2, P2tog.

Row 152: Sl, K6

Row 153: P2tog, P3, P2tog.

Row 154: Sl, K4.

Row 155: P2tog, P1, P2tog.

Row 156: D3, fasten off.

Bisceglia Border

Cast on 21 stitches and knit 1 row.

Row 1 (front side): Slp, O, LRD, K7, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2, O2, LRD K1.

Row 2: K3, P1, K17, O, LRD

Row 3: Slp, O, LRD, K8, (O, LRD)3x, O, K6.

Row 4: K22, O, LRD

Row 5: Slp, O, LRD, K9, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2, O2, LRD, O2, K2.

Row 6: K3, P1, K2, P1, K19, O, LRD

Row 7: Slp, O, LRD, K10, (O, LRD)3x, O, K9.

Row 8: K27, O, LRD.

Row 9: Slp, O, LRD, K11, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2, (O2, LRD 3x, K1.

Row 10: K3, P1, (K2, P1)2x, K21, O, LRD.

Row 11: Slp, O, LRD, K12, (O, LRD)3x, O, K12.

Row 12: Cast off 7, K24, O, LRD.

Row 13: Slp, O, LRD, K13, (O, LRD 3x, O, K2, O2, LRD, K1.

Row 14: K3, P1, K23, O, LRD

Row 15: Slp, O, LRD, K14, (O, LRD)3x, O, K6.

Row 16: K28, O, LRD

Row 17: Slp, O, LRD, K15, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2, O2, LRD, O2, K2

Row 18: K3, P1, K2, P1, K25, O, LRD.

Row 19: Slp, O, LRD K31

Row 20: K8, LRD, (O, LRD)4x, K14, O, LRD

Row 21: Slp, O, LRD, K23, (O2, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 22: K3, P1, (K2, P1,2x, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)4x, K13, O, LRD.

Row 23: Slp, O, LRD, K32

Row 24: Cast off 7, K3 LRD, (O, LRD)4x, K12, O, LRD

Row 25: Slp, O, LRD, K21, O2, LRD, K1

Row 26: K3, P1, K1, LRD (O, LRD)4x, K11, O, LRD

Row 27: Slp, O, LRD, K24.

Row 28: K5, LRD, (O, LRD)4x, K10 O, LRD.

Row 29: Slp, O, LRD, K19 O2, LRD, O2, K2.

Row 30: K3, P1, K2 P1, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)4x, K9, O, LRD

Row 31: Slp, O, LRD, K25.

Row 32: K8, LRD, (O LRD)4x, K8, O, LRD

Row 33: Slp, O, LRD, K17, (O2, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 34: K3, P1, (K2, P1)2x, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)4x, K7, O, LRD

Row 35: Slp, O, LRD, K26.

Row 36: Cast off 7, K3, LRD, K14, O, LRD.

Repeat rows 1-36 for desired length. Cast off remaining stitches.
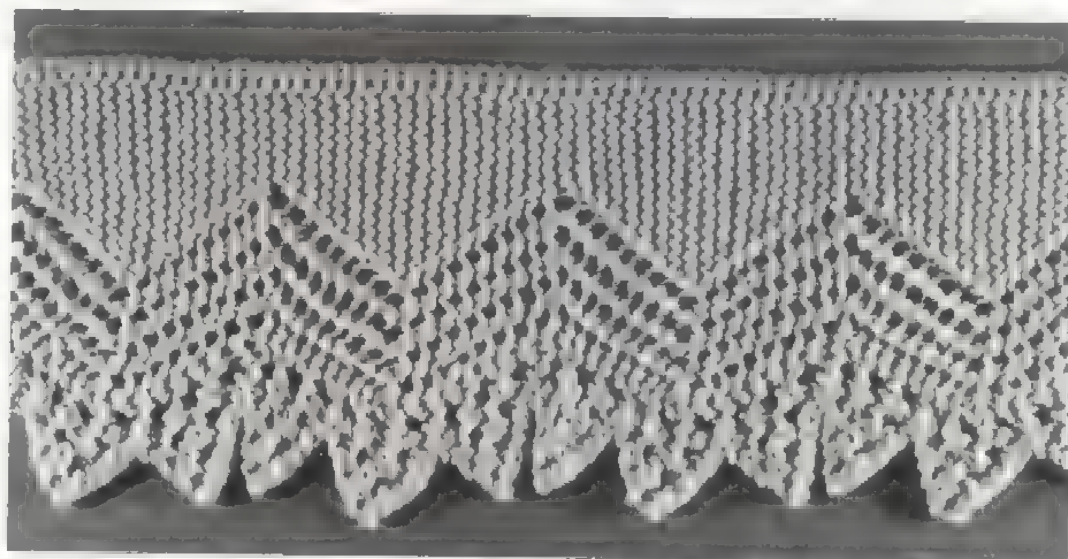
The Bisceglia Border (shown half-size) was worked with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Brompton Square

Brompton Square (shown three-quarter size) was knit on size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

When visiting New Zealand in 1978, I was put in touch with a number of local knitters. One new friend in Christchurch, New Zealand, was a lovely lady named Jean Double, who showed me a counterpane knitted by her grandmother in the Brompton Square pattern. I have never seen another counterpane worked in this pattern, though I did later find directions for it in the nineteenth-century Weldon's Practical Knitter.

A good pattern for an intermediate knitter, the Brompton Square has as its most interesting feature a field of bells worked on a reverse stockinette ground. Unlike most bell patterns, this one is formed with paired decreases on the outer edge that slant down rather than up toward the center of the bell. I suggest using the Scalloped Edging (see p. 164) or the Frisby Edging (see p. 155) to complete the counterpane.

Cast on 1 stitch.

Row 1: KP1
Row 2: O, P2
Row 3: O, K3.
Row 4: O, K4
Row 5: O, P5
Row 6: O, K6.
Row 7: O, K7.
Row 8: O, P8
Row 9: O, K9.
Row 10: O, K10.
Row 11: O, P11.
Row 12: O, K12
Row 13: O, K13.
Row 14: O, P14.
Row 15: O, K1, (O, LRD)7x.
Row 16: O, P16.
Row 17: O, K17
Row 18: O, K18
Row 19: O, P19.
Row 20: O, K20
Row 21: O, K21
Row 22: O, P22.
Row 23: O, K23
Row 24: O, K24
Row 25: O, P25
Row 26: O, K26.
Row 27: O, K27
Row 28: O, P28.
Row 29: O, K1, (O, LRD)14x
Row 30: O, P30
Row 31: O, K31
Row 32: O, K32
Row 33: O, P33.
Row 34: O, K34.
Row 35: O, K35
Row 36: O P36
Row 37: O K37
Row 38: O, K38.
Row 39: O, P39
Row 40: O K40.
Row 41: O K41.
Row 42: O P42
Row 43: O, K1, (O, LRD)21x
Row 44: O, P44
Row 45: O, K45.

Row 46: O, K46.
Row 47: O, P47
Row 48: O, K48
Row 49: O, K49
Row 50: O, P50
Row 51: O, K51.
Row 52: O, K52.
Row 53: O, P1, P2tog, (LCO6, P4, P2tog)8x, LCO6, P2.
Row 54: O, K2, (P6, K5)8x, P6, K3.
Row 55: O, K1, P2, (*LRD, K2, RLD*, P5)8x, *-*, P3.
Row 56: O, K3, (P4, K5)8x, P4, K4
Row 57: O, K1, P3, (LRD, RLD, P5)8x, LRD, RLD, P4.
Row 58: O, K4, (P2, K5)8x.
Row 59: O,P5, (LRD, P5)9x.
Row 60: O, K5, (P1, K5)9x, K1

Row 61: O, P2, P2tog, (LCO6, P4, P2tog)9x, LCO6, P3.
Row 62: O, K3, (P6, K5)9x, P6 K4.
Row 63: O, P4, (*LRD, K2, RLD*, P5)9x, *-*, P4.
Row 64: O, K4 (P4, K5)10x.
Row 65: O, P5, (LRD, RLD, P5)10x.
Row 66: O, (K5, P2)10x, K6
Row 67: O, P6, (LRD, P5)9x, LRD, P6.
Row 68: O, K6, (P1, K5)9x, P1, K7.
Row 69: O, P3, P2tog, (LCO6 P4, P2tog)10x, LCO6, P4.
Row 70: O, K4, (P6, K5)10x.
Row 71: O, P5, (LRD, K2, RLD P5)11x.

Row 72: O, (K5, P4)11x, K6.
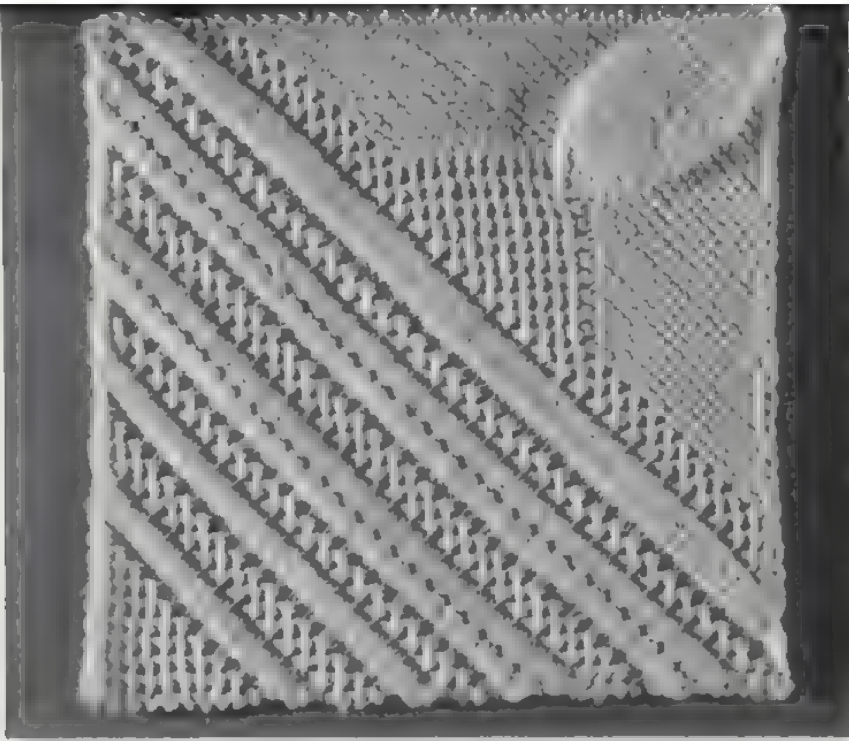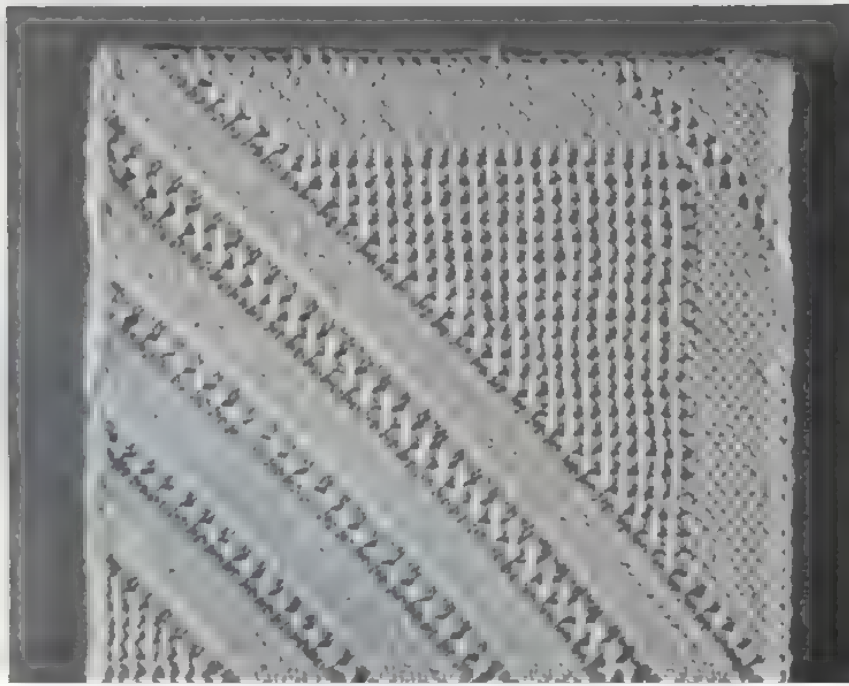*Row 73:* O, P6, (LRD, RLD, P5)10x, LRD, RLD, P6
Row 74: O, K6, (P2, K5)10x, P2, K7
Row 75: O, P7, (LRD, P5)10x, LRD, P7
Row 76: O, K7, (P1, K5)10x, P1, K8.
Row 77: O, K77.
Row 78: O, P78.
Row 79: O, K1, (O, LRD)39x
Row 80: O, P80.
Row 81: O, K81.
Row 82: O, K82
Row 83: O, P83
Row 84: O, K84

Cast off

Four units of the Brompton Square pattern assembled into a square.

Bassett Pattern, Plain and Fancy

The Bassett Pattern samples (shown half-size) were worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.

These patterns are from a counterpane in the collection of The Brooklyn Museum. The original spread was made of plain lace units banded across the top by a single row of fancy raised-leaf squares. I have never seen another counterpane using this pattern, nor have I found directions for it. Thus I wrote my own instructions, which involved some experimentation to decipher the pattern's unusual faggoting stitch (see p. 16).

I find the leaf motif so compelling when completed that I suggest using it in a four-unit configuration. The plain pattern is much enhanced by the leaf pattern and should, I think, be used with it throughout the counterpane. The patterns can be combined in a variety of ways—in alternating horizontal, vertical or diagonal bands, for example, in alternating concentric squares, or in some more whimsical fashion.

The border pattern makes use of the banding in the main pattern units. A simple crocheted edge (p. 86) can be used to complete the border.

Plain Pattern

Cast on 1 stitch

Row 1: O, K1.
Row 2: O, K2
Row 3: O, K3.
Rows 4-19: Continue to work in established pattern as follows. O, K to end. At the completion of Row 19 there will be 20 stitches.
Row 20: O, K1, (O, LRD)9x, K1

Note that throughout this pattern the (O, LRD)'s are worked on the back side of the piece.

Row 21 and all odd-numbered rows through Row 71: O, K to end.
Row 22: O, K1, (O, LRD) 10x, K1
Row 24: O, K24.
Row 26: O, K12, O, LRD, K12.
Row 28: O, K12, (O, LRD)2x, K12
Row 30: O, K12, (O, LRD)3x, K12.
Row 32: O, K12, (O, LRD)4x, K12
Row 34 and all even-numbered rows through Row 66: O, K12, (O, LRD) 1 time more than on the previous even-numbered row, K12. On Row 66 (O, LRD) will be worked 21x
Row 68: O, K2, (O, LRD) 32x, K2
Row 70: O, P70
Row 72: O, K72
Row 73: O, P73.
Row 74: O, K74.
Row 75: O, P75
Row 76: LRD, K74.
Row 77: P2tog, P73.

Row 78: LRD, K72.
Row 79: LRD, K71.
Row 80: P2tog, P70
Row 81: LRD, K69
Row 82: LRD, K1 (O, LRD 33x, K1.
Row 83: LRD, K67.
Row 84: LRD, K1, (O, LRD)32x, K1.
Row 85: LRD, K65.
Row 86: P2tog, P64.
Row 87: LRD, K63.
Row 88: LRD, K62.
Row 89: P2tog, P61
Row 90: LRD, K60
Row 91: P2tog, P59.
Row 92: LRD, K58
Row 93: P2tog, P57.
Row 94: LRD, K56.
Row 95: LRD, K55.
Row 96: P2tog, P54.
Row 97: LRD, K53.
Row 98: LRD, K1, (O, LRD)25x, K1
Row 99: LRD, K51.
Row 100: P2tog, P50.
Row 101: LRD, K49.
Row 102: LRD, K48.
Row 103: P2tog, P47.

Row 104: LRD, K46.
Row 105: P2tog, P45.
Row 106: LRD, K44
Row 107: P2tog, P43.
Row 108: LRD, K42
Row 109: P2tog, P41.
Row 110: P2tog, P40.
Row 111: LRD, K39.
Row 112: LRD, K1, (O, LRD)18x, K1.
Row 113: LRD, K37.
Row 114: P2tog, P36
Row 115: LRD, K35.
Row 116: LRD, K34.
Row 117: P2tog, P33.
Row 118: LRD, K32
Row 119: P2tog, P31.
Row 120: LRD, K30.
Row 121: P2tog, P29.
Row 122: LRD, K28.
Row 123 and all odd-numbered rows through Row 145: LRD, K all remaining stitches.
Row 124: P2tog, P26.
Row 126: LRD, K1, (O, LRD)11x, K1.
Row 128: LRD, K1, (O, LRD)10x, K1

Row 130: LRD, K1, (O, LRD)9x, K1.
Row 132 and all even-numbered rows through Row 144: LRD, K1, (O, LRD) 1 time less than on the previous even-numbered row.
Row 146: LRD, K1, O, LRD, K1.
Row 147: LRD, K3.
Row 148: LRD, K2.
Row 149: D3, fasten off

Fancy Pattern

Cast on 1 stitch.

Row 1: O, K1.
Row 2: O, K2
Row 3: (O, K1)3x
Row 4: O, K1, P3, K2
Row 5: O, K2, O, K3, O, K2.
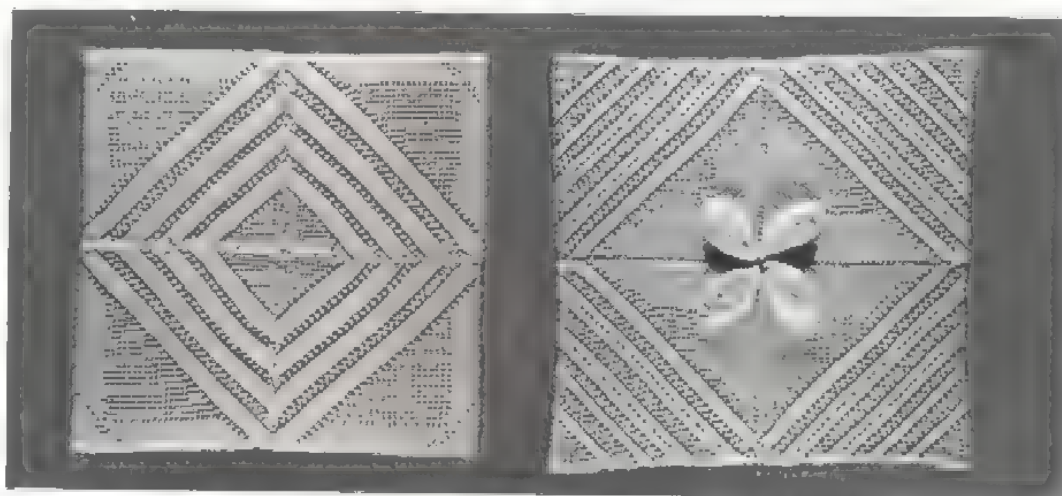Row 6: O, K2, P5, K3
Row 7: O, K3, O, K5, O, K3
Row 8: O, K3, P7, K4.
Row 9: O, K4, O, K7, O, K4.
Row 10: O, K4, P9, K5.

Left: four plain units assembled into a square. Right: four fancy units assembled into a square.

Row 11: O, K5, O, K9, O, K5.

Row 12: O, K5, P11, K6.

Row 13: O, K6, O, K11, O, K6.

Row 14: O, K6, P13, K7

Row 15: O, K7, O, K13, O, K7

Row 16: O, K7, P15, K8

Row 17: O, K31

Row 18: O, K8, P15, K9

Row 19 and all odd-numbered rows through Row 29: O, K remaining stitches.

Row 20: O, K9, P15, K10.

Row 22: O, K10, P15, K11

Row 24: O, K11, P15, K12.

Row 26: O, K12, P15, K13 .

Row 28: O, K13, P15, K14

Row 30: O, K14, P15, K15.

Row 31: O, K15, RLD, K28.

Row 32: O, K15, P2tog, P12, K16

Row 33: O, K16, RLD, K27.

Row 34: O, K16, P2tog, P10, K17

Row 35: O, K17, RLD, K26

Row 36: O, K17, P2tog, P8, K18.

Row 37: O, K18, RLD, K25

Row 38: O, K18, P2tog, P6, K19.

Row 39: O, K19, RLD, K24.

Row 40: O, K19, P2tog, P4, K20

Row 41: O, K20, RLD, K23.

Row 42: O, K20, P2tog, P2, K21.

Row 43: O, K21, RLD, K22.

Row 44: O, K21, (O LRD)2x, K20.

Row 45: O, K48

Row 46: O, K21, (O, LRD)3x, K20

Row 47 and all odd-numbered rows through Row 67: O, K remaining stitches.

Row 48: O, K21, (O, LRD)4x, K20.

Row 50: O, K21, (O, LRD)5x, K20.

Row 52 and all even-numbered rows through Row 60: O, K21, (O, LRD) 1 time more than on the previous even-numbered row, K20. On Row 60, (O, LRD) will be worked 10x

Row 62: O, K1, (O, LRD)31x

Row 64: O, K1, (O, LRD)32x

Row 66: O, K1, (O, LRD)33x

Row 68: O, P69.

Row 69: O, K70

Row 70: O, K71.

Row 71: O, P72.

Row 72: O, K73

Row 73: O, P74.

Row 74: O, K75

Row 75: O, K76

Row 76: O, P77.

Row 77: O, K78

Row 78: O, K1, (O, LRD)39x

Row 79: RLD, K78

Row 80: RLD, (O, LRD)38x, K1.

Row 81: RLD, K76

Row 82: P2tog, P75,

Row 83: RLD, K74.

Row 84: RLD, K73

Row 85: P2tog, P72.

Row 86: RLD, K71.

Row 87: RLD, (O, LRD)35x

Row 88: RLD, K69

Row 89: P2tog, P68.

Row 90: RLD, K67.

Row 91: RLD, K66.

Row 92: P2tog, P65

Row 93: RLD, K64,

Row 94: RLD, (O, LRD)31x, K1

Row 95: RLD, K62.

Row 96: RLD, (O, LRD)30x, K1.

Row 97: RLD, K60.

Row 98: RLD, (O, LRD)29x, K1.

Row 99: RLD, K58

Row 100: P2tog, P57.

Row 101: RLD, K56

Row 102: RLD, K55.

Row 103: P2tog, P54

Row 104: RLD, K53.

Row 105: RLD, (O, LRD)26x.

Row 106: RLD, K51.

Row 107: P2tog, P50,

Row 108: RLD, K49

Row 109: RLD, K48

Row 110: P2tog, P47.

Row 111: RLD, K46

Row 112: RLD, (O LRD)22x, K1.

Row 113: RLD, K44.

Row 114: RLD, (O, LRD)21x, K1.

Row 115: RLD, K42.

Row 116: P2tog, P41.

Row 117: RLD, K40

Row 118: RLD, K39.

Row 119: P2tog, P38.

Row 120: RLD, K37.

Row 121: RLD, K36

Row 122: P2tog, P35

Row 123: RLD, K34.

Row 124: RLD, (O, LRD)16x, K1

Row 125: RLD, K32.

Row 126: RLD, (O, LRD)15x, K1.

Row 127: RLD, K30.

Row 128: RLD, (O, LRD)14x, K1.

Row 129: RLD, K28.

Row 130: P2tog, P27.

Row 131: RLD, K26.

Row 132: RLD, K25.

Row 133: P2tog, P24,

Row 134: RLD, K23.

Row 135: RLD, K22

Row 136: P2tog, P21.

Row 137: RLD, K20.

Row 138: RLD, (O, LRD) 9x, K1

Row 139 and all odd-numbered rows through Row 153: RLD, K remaining stitches.

Row 140: RLD, (O, LRD)8x, K1

Row 142: RLD, (O, LRD)7x, K1.

Row 144 and all even-numbered rows through Row 152: RLD, (O, LRD) 1 time less than on the previous even-numbered row, K1.

Row 154: RLD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 155: RLD, K2.

Row 156: D3, fasten off.

Bassett Border

Special Instructions:
Because this border has mitered corners, it must fit the
counterpane exactly. To make the border easier to work with
and fit more accurately, it is divided into four right-angle
segments, which are seamed at the corners and in the middle of
the straight sections. A left and a right miter, each followed by
a length of the straight section, make up the four right-angle
segments. For information on joining the segments, see p. 14.

LEFT MITER

Cast on 2 stitches.

Row 1: O, P2.
Row 2: K3.
Row 3: O, P3.
Row 4: K4.
Row 5: O, P4.
Row 6: K5.
Row 7: O, P5.
Row 8: P6.
Row 9: O, K6.
Row 10: P7.
Row 11: O, K7.

Row 12: P8.
Row 13: O, K8.
Row 14: P9.
Row 15: O, P9.
Row 16: K10
Row 17: O, P10.
Row 18: K11.
Row 19: O, P11.
Row 20: K12.
Row 21: O, P12.
Row 22: P13.
Row 23: O, K13.
Row 24: K1, (O,LRD)6x, K1.
Row 25: O, K14.
Row 26: K2, (O, LRD)6x, K1.
Row 27: O, K15.
Row 28: P16.
Row 29: O, K16.

Row 30: K17.
Row 31: O, P17.
Row 32: K18
Row 33: O, P18.
Row 34: K19
Row 35: O, P19.
Row 36: K20
Row 37: O, K20
Row 38: P21.
Row 39: O, K21
Row 40: P22.
Row 41: O, K22.
Row 42: K23.
Row 43: O, P23.
Row 44: K24.
Row 45: O, P24.
Row 46: K25.
Row 47: O, P25.
Row 48: K26.
Row 49: O, K26.
Row 50: P27
Row 51: O, K27.
Row 52: K1, (O, LRD)13x, K1
Row 53: O, K28
Row 54: K2, (O, LRD)13x, K1.
Row 55: O, K29
Row 56: P30
Row 57: O, K30
Row 58: K31.
Row 59: O, P31.
Row 60: K32
Row 61: O, P32.
Row 62: K33
Row 63: O, P33
Row 64: K34
Row 65: O, K34
Row 66: P35
Row 67: O, K35.
Row 68: P36.
Row 69: O, K36.
Row 70: K37
Row 71: O, P37
Row 72: K38.
Row 73: O, P38.
Row 74: K39
Row 75: O, P39.
Row 76: K40.
Row 77: O, K40
Row 78: P41

A mitered and seamed corner of the border (shown half-size), knit with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles (seam in middle of straight sections not shown in photo). The crocheted edging was worked with a B/1 (2mm) crochet hook.

Row 79: O, K41.
Row 80: K1, (O, LRD)20x, K1.
Row 81: O, K42.
Row 82: K2, (O, LRD)20x, K1.
Row 83: O, K43
Row 84: P44.
Row 85: O, K44
Row 86: K45
Row 87: O, P45.
Row 88: K46.
Row 89: O, P46.
Row 90: K47.
Row 91: O, P47.
Row 92: K48

Do not cast off

These 92 rows finish the left miter. Complete this segment with a length of the the straight section.

RIGHT MITER

Cast on 2 stitches.

Row 1: P1, B1.
Row 2: K3
Row 3: P2, B1.
Row 4: K4
Row 5: P3, B1.
Row 6: K5.
Row 7: P4, B1
Row 8: P6.
Row 9: K5, B1
Row 10: P7
Row 11: K6, B1.
Row 12: P8.
Row 13: K7, B1
Row 14: P9
Row 15: P8, B1.
Row 16: K10
Row 17: P9, B1.
Row 18: K11.
Row 19: P10, B1
Row 20: K12.
Row 21: P11, B1
Row 22: P13.

Row 23: K12, B1.
Row 24: K1, (O, LRD)6x, K1.
Row 25: K13, B1
Row 26: K1, (O, LRD)6x, K2.
Row 27: K14, B1.
Row 28: P16
Row 29: K15, B1.
Row 30: K17.
Row 31: P16, B1
Row 32: K18
Row 33: P17, B1
Row 34: K19.
Row 35: P18, B1
Row 36: K20.
Row 37: P19, B1.
Row 38: P21
Row 39: K20, B1.
Row 40: P22.
Row 41: K21, B1.
Row 42: K23.
Row 43: P22, B1
Row 44: K24
Row 45: P23, B1
Row 46: K25
Row 47: P24, B1.
Row 48: K26.
Row 49: K25, B1
Row 50: P27.
Row 51: K26, B1.
Row 52: K1, (O, LRD)13x, K1.
Row 53: K27, B1.
Row 54: K1, (O, LRD)13x, K2.
Row 55: K28, B1
Row 56: P30.
Row 57: K29, B1.
Row 58: K31
Row 59: P30, B1.
Row 60: K32
Row 61: P31, B1.
Row 62: K33
Row 63: P32, B1.
Row 64: K34
Row 65: K33, B1.
Row 66: P35.
Row 67: K34, B1.
Row 68: P36.
Row 69: K35, B1.

Row 70: K37.
Row 71: P36, B1
Row 72: K38.
Row 73: P37, B1
Row 74: K39.
Row 75: P38, B1.
Row 76: K40.
Row 77: K39, B1.
Row 78: P41.
Row 79: K40, B1
Row 80: K1, (O, LRD)20x, K1.
Row 81: K41, B1.
Row 82: K1, (O, LRD)20x, K2.
Row 83: K42, B1.

Row 84: K44
Row 85: K43, B1.
Row 86: K45
Row 87: P44, B1.
Row 88: K46.
Row 89: P45, B1.
Row 90: K47
Row 91: P46, B1.
Row 92: K48.

Do not cast off.

These 92 rows finish the right miter of the border. Complete this segment with a length of the straight section.

Bassett Border, Straight Section

Special Instructions:
Work this pattern for the straight section of the border following the left and right miters. Knit the section to half the length of the counterpane side in question. The section will eventually be seamed to the corresponding leg on the adjacent right-angle segment.

There are 48 stitches on the needle

Row 1: K48.
Row 2: P48.
Row 3: Knit.
Row 4: Purl.
Row 5: Knit.
Rows 6-10: Repeat rows 1-5.
Row 11: Purl
Rows 12 and 13: Knit.
Row 14: Purl
Row 15: Knit.
Row 16: K1, (O, LRD)23x, K1.
Row 17: Knit.
Row 18: K2, (O, LRD)23x
Row 19: Knit
Row 20: Purl.

Row 21: Knit
Rows 22-26: Repeat rows 1-5.
Row 27: Purl
Row 28: Knit.

Repeat rows 1-28 for desired length; cast off.

Crocheted Edging

Work 1 single crochet in each of first 2 stitches at beginning edge. *In next stitch, work 4 double crochet stitches, then work 1 single crochet in each of the next 3 stitches.* Repeat from * along entire edge.

Wheat Ears

I have never seen a counterpane knitted in this handsome pattern, which I found in the nineteenth-century Weldon's Practical Knitter. This two-needle pattern is not very difficult, using yarn-overs and triple decreases for the wheat ears and a slip-knit pattern for the surrounding bands.

The insert and lace edging patterns are from the nineteenth-century Weldon's Practical Shilling Guide to Fancy Work. If worked in a heavier weight of cotton or in wool, the Wheat Ears pattern would make a perfect pillow cover. This might also be a good pattern to work in one or more colors.

The Wheat Ears samples (shown half-size) were knit with Wondersheen Cotton on size 0 needles.

Special Instructions:
Slpf   *Slip stitch purlwise, holding yarn to front.*

Cast on 2 stitches

Row 1: B1, K1.
Row 2: P3.
Row 3: B1, (O, K1)2x.
Row 4: B1, P3, K2.
Row 5: B1, P1, O, K3, O, P2
Row 6: B1, K1, P5, K3.
Row 7: B1, P2, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P3.
Row 8: B1, K2, P5, K4.
Row 9: B1, P3, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P4
Row 10: B1, K3, P5, K5
Row 11: B1, P4, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5.
Row 12: B1, K4, P5, K6.
Row 13: B1, P5, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P6.
Row 14: B1, K5, P5, K7.
Row 15: B1, P6, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P7.
Row 16: B1, K6, P5, K8.
Row 17: B1, P7, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P8.
Row 18: B1, K7, P5, K9
Row 19: B1, P8, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P9.
Row 20: B1, K8, P5, K10.
Row 21: B1, P9, K1, D3, K1, P10.
Row 22: B1, K9, P3, K11
Row 23: B1, P10, D3, P11.
Row 24: B1, P23.
Row 25: K1, O, K24.
Row 26: P1, O, P25
Row 27: P1, O, P26.
Row 28: K1, O, K27
Row 29: P1, O, P28
Row 30: P1, O, P29
Row 31: K1, O, K30.
Row 32: B1, P31
Row 33: B1, (Slpf, P1)16x.
Row 34: KP1, P33.
Row 35: B1, (Slpf, P1)17x.

Row 36: KP1, P35.
Row 37: B1, (Slpf, P1)18x.
Row 38: KP1, P37.
Row 39: B1, (Slpf, P1)19x.
Row 40: KP1, P39
Row 41: B1, (Slpf, P1)20x.
Row 42: KP1, P41
Row 43: B1, (Slpf, P1)21x.
Row 44: KP1, P43
Row 45: KP1, K44.
Row 46: KP1, P45
Row 47: KP1, P46
Row 48: KP1, K47.
Row 49: KP1, P48.
Row 50: KP1, P49
Row 51: KP1, K50.
Row 52: KP1, P51.
Row 53: KP1, P1, (O, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, O, P2.
Row 54: KP1, K1, (P3, K5)8x, P3, K3
Row 55: KP1, P2, (O, K3, O, P5)8x, O, K3, O, P3.
Row 56: KP1, K2, (P5, K5)8x, P5, K4.
Row 57: KP1, P3, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P4.
Row 58: KP1, K3, (P5, K5)9x
Row 59: KP1, P4, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5.
Row 60: KP1, K4, (P5, K5)8x, P5, K6.
Row 61: KP1 P5, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P6
Row 62: KP1, K5, (P5 K5)8x. P5, K7.
Row 63: KP1, P6 (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P7.
Row 64: KP1, K6, (P5 K5)8x, P5, K8.

Row 65: KP1, P7, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P8.
Row 66: KP1, K7, (P5, K5)8x, P5, K9.
Row 67: KP1, P8, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P9.
Row 68: KP1, K8, (P5, K5)8x, P5, K10.
Row 69: KP1, P9, (K1, D3, K1, P5)8x, K1, D3, K1, P10.
Row 70: KP1, K9, (P3, K5)8x, P3, K11.
Row 71: KP1, P10, (D3, P5)8x, D3, P11.
Row 72: KP1, P71.
Row 73: KP1, K72.
Row 74: KP1, P73
Row 75: KP1, P74
Row 76: KP1, K75.
Row 77: KP1, P76
Row 78: KP1, P77.
Row 79: KP1, K78.
Row 80: KP1, P79
Row 81: KP1, (Slpf, P1)40x
Row 82: KP1, P81.
Row 83: KP1, (Slpf, P1)41x.
Row 84: KP1, P83.
Row 85: KP1, (Slpf, P1)42x.
Row 86: KP1, P85
Row 87: KP1, (Slpf, P1)43x
Row 88: KP1, P87.
Row 89: KP1, (Slpf, P1)44x.
Row 90: KP1, P89.
Row 91: KP1, (Slpf, P1)45x.
Row 92: KP1, P91.
Row 93: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1 45x.
Row 94: P2tog, P90.
Row 95: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1)44x.
Row 96: P2tog, P88.
Row 97: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1)43x.
Row 98: P2tog, P86.
Row 99: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1 42x.
Row 100: P2tog, P84.

Row 101: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1)41x
Row 102: P2tog, P82.
Row 103: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1)40x.
Row 104: P2tog, P80.
Row 105: LRD, K79.
Row 106: P2tog, P78.
Row 107: P2tog, P77
Row 108: LRD, K76.
Row 109: P2tog, P75.
Row 110: P2tog, P74.
Row 111: LRD, K73.
Row 112: P2tog, P72.
Row 113: P2tog, P10, (O, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, O, P12.
Row 114: LRD, K10, (P3, K5)8x, P3, K11.
Row 115: P2tog, P9, (O, K3, O, P5)8x, O, K3, O, P11.
Row 116: LRD, K9, (P5, K5 8x, P5, K10.
Row 117: P2tog, P8, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P10
Row 118: LRD, K8, (P5, K5)8x, P5, K9
Row 119: P2tog, P7, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P9.
Row 120: LRD, K7, (P5, K5)8x, P5, K8
Row 121: P2tog, P6, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P8.
Row 122: LRD, K6, (P5, K5)8x, P5, K7
Row 123: P2tog, P5, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P7
Row 124: LRD, K5, (P5 K5)8x, P5, K6.
Row 125: P2tog, P4, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)8x, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P6.
Row 126: LRD, K4, (P5, K5)9x.
Row 127: P2tog, P3, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)9x.

Row 128: LRD, K3, (P5 K5)8x, P5, K4.

Row 129: P2tog, P2, (K1, D3, K1, P5)8x, K1, D3, K1, P4.

Row 130: LRD, K2, (P3, K5)8x, P3, K3.

Row 131: P2tog, P1, (D3, P5)8x, D3, P3

Row 132: P2tog, P52.

Row 133: LRD, K51.

Row 134: P2tog, P50.

Row 135: P2tog, P49.

Row 136: LRD, K48

Row 137: P2tog, P47.

Row 138: P2tog, P46.

Row 139: LRD, K45.

Row 140: P2tog, P44.

Row 141: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1)21x.

Row 142: P2tog, P42.

Row 143: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1)20x.

Row 144: P2tog, P40.

Row 145: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1)19x.

Row 146: P2tog, P38

Row 147: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1)18x.

Row 148: P2tog, P36.

Row 149: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1)17x.

Row 150: P2tog, P34.

Row 151: P2tog, P1, (Slpf, P1)16x

Row 152: P2tog, P32.

Row 153: LRD, K31

Row 154: P2tog, P30.

Row 155: P2tog, P29.

Row 156: LRD, K28

Row 157: P2tog, P27.

Row 158: P2tog, P26.

Row 159: LRD, K25.

Row 160: P2tog, P24.

Row 161: P2tog, P10, O, K1, O, P12.

Row 162: LRD, K10, P3, K11

Row 163: P2tog, P9, O, K3, O, P11.

Row 164: LRD, K9, P5, K10.

Row 165: P2tog, P8, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P10.

Row 166: LRD, K8, P5, K9.

Row 167: P2tog, P7, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P9

Row 168: LRD, K7, P5, K8.

Row 169: P2tog, P6, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P8

Row 170: LRD, K6, P5, K7.

Row 171: P2tog, P5, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P7.

Row 172: LRD, K5, P5, K6

Row 173: P2tog, P4, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P6.

Row 174: LRD, K4, P5, K5.

Row 175: P2tog, P3, O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5

Row 176: LRD, K3, P5, K4.

Row 177: P2tog, P2, K1, D3, K1, P4.

Row 178: LRD, K2, P3, K3.

Row 179: P2tog, P1, D3, P3

Row 180: LRD, K4.

Row 181: P2tog, P3.

Row 182: LRD, K2.

Row 183: P2tog, P1.

Row 184: LRD, fasten off

Four units of Wheat Ears assembled into a square.

Wheat Ears Insert

Cast on 38 stitches. Knit 2 rows.

Row 1: K2, O, LRD, K34.

Row 2: P35, O, LRD, K1.

Row 3: Repeat Row 1.

Row 4: Repeat Row 2.

Row 5: K2, O, LRD, P4, (O, K1, O, P5)5x.

Row 6: K5, (P3, K5)5x, O, LRD, K1.

Row 7: K2, O, LRD, P4, (O, K3, O, P5)5x.

Rows 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20: K5, (P5, K5)5x, O, LRD K1

Rows 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19: K2, O, LRD, P4, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, P5)5x

Row 21: K2, O, LRD, P4, (K1, D3, K1, P5)5x.

Row 22: Repeat Row 6.

Row 23: K2, O, LRD, P4, (D3, P5)5x.

Row 24: Repeat Row 2.

Row 25: Repeat Row 1.

Row 26: Repeat Row 2.

Row 27: K2, O, LRD, P34.

Row 28: K35, O, LRD, K1.

Row 29: Repeat Row 27.

Row 30: Repeat Row 2.

Row 31: Repeat Row 1.

Row 32: Repeat Row 2.

Row 33: K2, O, LRD, (P1, Slpf)16x, P2.

Rows 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44: Repeat Row 2

Row 35: K2, O, LRD, (Slpf, P1)17x

Row 37: Repeat Row 33

Row 39: Repeat Row 35.

Row 41: Repeat Row 33.

Row 43: Repeat Row 35

Row 45: Repeat Row 1.

Row 46: Repeat Row 2.

Row 47: Repeat Row 27.

Row 48: Repeat Row 28.

Row 49: Repeat Row 27.

Row 50: Repeat Row 2.

Row 51: Repeat Row 1.

Row 52: Repeat Row 2.

Repeat rows 5-52 for desired length.

Lace Edging

Cast on 9 stitches.

Row 1: Sl, K4, O, LRD, K2

Row 2: K4, (O, LRD)2x, K1.

Row 3: Sl, K1, (K1, P1 into O), K2, O, LRD, K2.

Row 4: K4, O, LRD, K4.

Row 5: Sl, K5, O, LRD, K2.

Row 6: K4, O, LRD, O, K1, O, LRD, K1.

Row 7: Sl, (K1, (K1, P1 into O))2x, K2, O, LRD, K2.

Row 8: K4, O, LRD, K7.

Row 9: Sl, K8, O, LRD, K2.

Row 10: K4, (O, LRD)4x, K1.

Row 11: Sl, (K1, (K1, P1 into O))3x, K2, O, LRD, K2

Row 12: K4, O, LRD, K10.

Row 13: Cast off 7 stitches, K4, O, LRD, K2.

Repeat rows 2-13 for desired length.

Dunraven Square

I first saw this lovely pattern in 1978 in a counterpane covering a bed in Margaret Murray's house in Melbourne, Australia. Shortly afterward, I found the same pattern in a spread at Alberton, the historic Auckland, New Zealand, home of pioneering Auckland farmer and businessman Allan Kerr Taylor. In 1984, I again came across this pattern in the collection of the Welsh Folk Museum in St. Fagans, Cardiff, Wales.

I found the instructions for this somewhat difficult two-needle pattern in several nineteenth-century needlework magazines. The pattern begins with the raised-leaf motif, worked on a reverse stockinette ground. Bands of faggoting separate the raised leaves from the central band of knobs, and this central band from the cluster of knobs ending the unit. The border pattern, combining the raised leaves and knobs with a lace edging, would work well to complete other main patterns and would be a perfect trimming for towels.

Dunraven Square (shown three-quarter size) was knit with Wondersheen Cotton on size 0 needles.
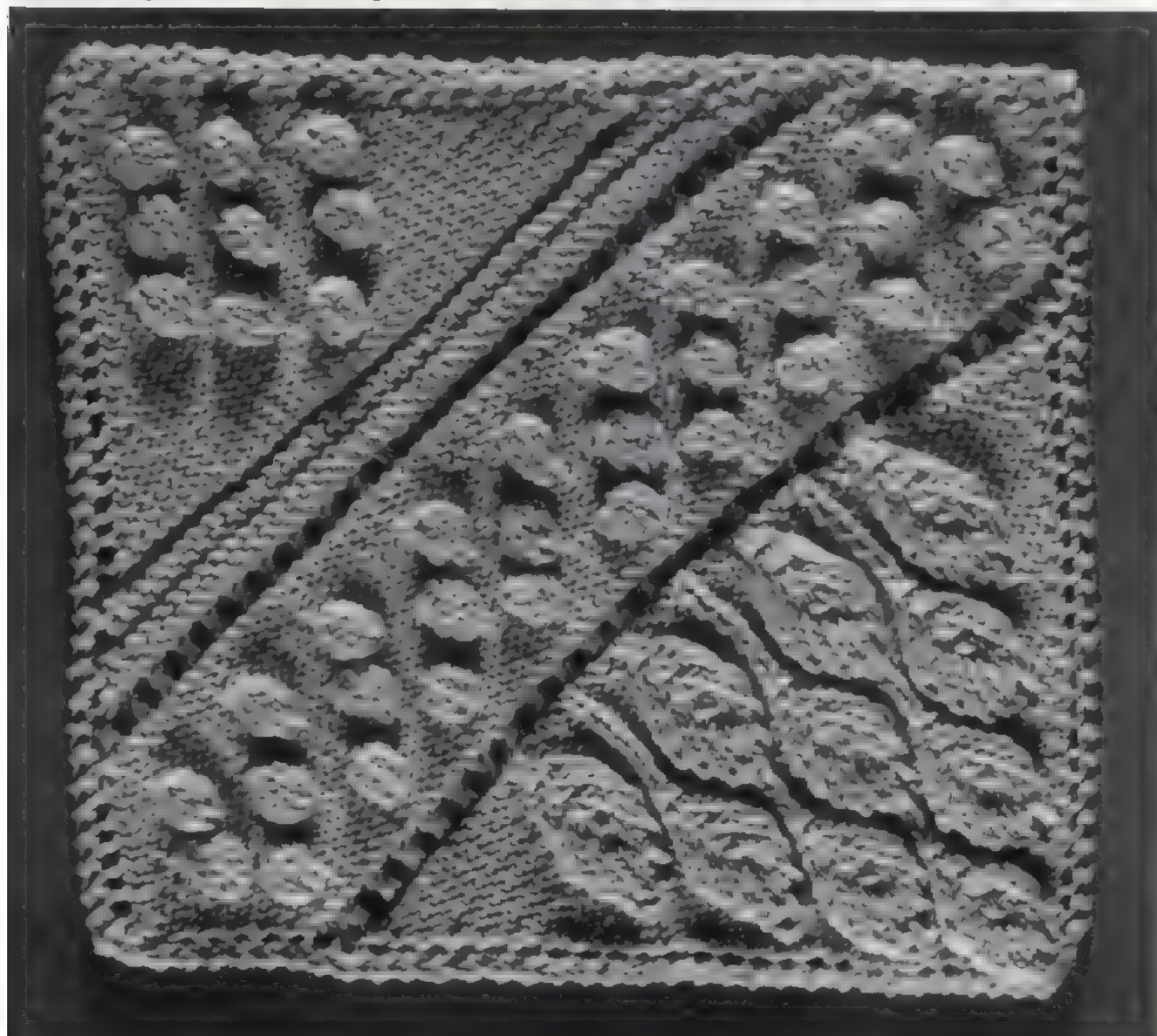
Cast on 1 stitch.

Row 1: K1, P1, K1, into cast-on stitch.

Row 2: Sl, K2.

Row 3: Sl, (K1, P1, K1, in next stitch), K1.

Row 4: Sl, K4.

Row 5: Sl, (K1, O)2x, K2.

Row 6: Sl, K6.

Row 7: Sl, (K1, O)4x, K2.

Row 8: Sl, K3, P3, K4.

Row 9: Sl, K1, *O, P2, O*, K3, *-*, K2.

Row 10: Sl, K4, P5, K5

Row 11: Sl, K1, *O, P3, O*, K5, *-*, K2.

Row 12: Sl, K5, P7, K6

Row 13: Sl, K1, *O, P4, O*, K7, *-*, K2.

Row 14: Sl, K6, P9, K7.

Row 15: Sl, K1, O, P5, K3, D3, K3, P5, O, K2.

Row 16: Sl, K7, P7, K8

Row 17: Sl, K1, O, P2, *O, K1, O*, P3, K2, D3, K2, P3, *-*, P2, O, K2.

Row 18: Sl, K4, P3, K3, P5, K3, P3, K5

Row 19: Sl, K1, O, *P3, O, K3, O, P3*, K1, D3, K1, *-*, O, K2.

Row 20: Sl, K5, P5, K3, P3, K3, P5, K6

Row 21: Sl, K1, O, P4, *O, K5 O*, P3, D3, P3, *-*, P4, O, K2.

Row 22: Sl, K6, P7, K3, P1, K3, P7, K7

Row 23: Sl, K1, *O, P5, O*, K7, O, P3, K1, P3, O, K7, *-*, K2.

Row 24: Sl, K7, P9, K3, P1, K3, P9, K8

Row 25: Sl, K1, O, P6, *K3, D3, K3*, P3, K1, P3, *-*, P6, O, K2.

Row 26: Sl, K8, P7, K3, P1, K3, P7, K9.

Row 27: Sl, K1, O, P3, (O, K1, O, P3, K2, D3, K2, P3)2x, O, K1, O, P3, O, K2.

Row 28: Sl, K5, (P9, K3, P5, K3)2x, P3, K6.

Row 29: Sl, K1, O, P4, (O, K3, O, P3, K1, D3, K1, P3)2x, O, K3, O, P4, O, K2.

Row 30: Sl, K6, (P5, K3, P3, K3)2x, P5, K7.

Row 31: Sl, K1, O, P5, (O, K5, O, P3, D3, P3)2x, O, K5, O, P5, O, K2.

Row 32: Sl, K7, (P7, K3, P1, K3)2x, P7, K8.

Row 33: Sl, K1, O, P6, (O, K7, O, P3, K1, P3)2x, O, K7, O, P6, O, K2.

Row 34: Sl, K8, (P9, K3, P1, K3)2x, P9, K9.

Row 35: Sl, K1, O, P7, (K3, D3, K3, P3, K1, P3)2x, K3, D3, K3, P7, O, K2

Row 36: Sl, K9, (P7, K3, P1, K3)2x, P7, K10

Row 37: Sl, K1, O, P4, (O, K1, O, P3, K2, D3, K2, P3)3x, O, K1, O, P4, O, K2.

Row 38: Sl, K6, P3, (K3, P5, K3, P3)3x, K7

Row 39: Sl, K1, O, P5, (O, K3, O, P3, K1, D3, K1, P3)3x, O, K3, O, P5, O, K2.

Row 40: Sl, K7, P5, (K3, P3, K3, P5)3x, K8

Row 41: Sl, K1, O, P6, (O, K5, O, P3, D3, P3)3x, O, K5, O, P6, O, K2.

Row 42: Sl, K8, P7, (K3, P1, K3, P7)3x, K9

Row 43: Sl, K1, O, P7, (O, K7, O, P3, K1, P3)3x, O, K7, O, P7, O, K2.

Row 44: Sl, K9, P9, (K3, P1, K3, P9)3x, K10

Row 45: Sl, K1, O, P8, (K3, D3, K3, P3, K1, P3)3x, K3, D3, K3, P8, O, K2.

Row 46: Sl, K10, P7, (K3 P1, K3, P7)3x, K11.

Row 47: Sl, K1, O, P9, (K2, D3, K2, P3, K1, P3)3x, K2, D3, K2, P9, O, K2.

Row 48: Sl, K11, P5, (K3, P1, K3, P5)3x, K12.

Row 49: Sl, K1, O, P10, (K1, D3, K1, P3, K1, P3)3x, K1, D3 K1, P10, O, K2

Row 50: Sl, K12, P3, (K3, P1, K3, P3)3x, K13

Row 51: Sl, K1, O, P11, (D3, P3, K1, P3)3x, D3, P11, O, K2

Row 52: Sl, K13, P1, (K3, P1)6x, K14 Cluster of leaves completed.

Row 53: Sl, K1, O, K49, O, K2.

Row 54: Sl, K1, P51, K2.

Row 55: Sl, K1, O, K2, (O, LRD)24x, K1, O, K2.

Row 56: Sl, K1, P53, K2.

Four units of the Dunraven pattern assembled into a square.

Row 57: Sl, K1, O, K53, O, K2.

Row 58: Sl, K58.

Row 59: Sl, K1, O, P55, O, K2.

Row 60: Sl, K60.

Row 61: Sl, K1, O, P57, O, K2.

Row 62: Sl, K62

Row 63: Sl, K1, O, (P5, Knob)9x, P5, O, K2.

Row 64: Sl, K64.

Row 65: Sl, K1, O, P61, O, K2

Row 66: Sl, K66

Row 67: Sl, K1, O, P63, O, K2

Row 68: Sl, K68.

Row 69: Sl, K1 (P5, Knob)10x, P5 K2

Row 70: Sl, K68.

Row 71: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P59, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 72: Sl, K66.

Row 73: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P57, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 74: Sl, K64.

Row 75: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P3, (Knob, P5)8x, Knob, P3, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 76: Sl, K62.

Row 77: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P53, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 78: Sl, K60.

Row 79: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P51, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 80: Sl, K58.

Row 81: Sl, RLD, O, LRD, K49, LRD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 82: Sl, K1, P53, K2

Row 83: Sl, RLD, O, K3tog, (O, LRD)24x, O, LRD, K1.

Row 84: Sl, K1, P51, K2.

Row 85: Sl, RLD, O, LRD, K45, LRD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 86: Sl, K52.

Row 87: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P43, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 88: Sl, K50

Row 89: Sl, RLD, O, LRD, K41, LRD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 90: Sl, K1, P45, K2.

Row 91: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P39, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 92: Sl, K46.

Row 93: Sl, RLD, O, LRD K37, LRD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 94: Sl, K1, P41, K2.

Row 95: Sl, RLD, O, LRD, K35, LRD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 96: Sl, K42

Row 97: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P33, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 98: Sl, K40.

Row 99: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P31, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 100: Sl, K38.

Row 101: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P14, Knob, P14, P2tog, O, LRD, K1

Row 102: Sl, K36.

Row 103: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P27, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 104: Sl, K34.

Row 105: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P25 P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 106: Sl, K32.

Row 107: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P8, Knob, P5, Knob, P8, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 108: Sl, K30.

Row 109: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P21, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 110: Sl, K28.

Row 111: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P19, P2tog, O, LRD, K1

Row 112: Sl, K26.

Row 113: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P2, (Knob, P5)2x, Knob, P2, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 114: Sl, K24

Row 115: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P15, P2tog, O, LRD, K1

Row 116: Sl, K22.

The Dunraven Border (shown half-size) was knit with Wondersheen Cotton on size 0 needles.

Row 117: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P13, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 118: Sl, K20.

Row 119: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P2, Knob, P5, Knob, P2, P2tog, O, LRD, K1

Row 120: Sl, K18.

Row 121: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P9, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 122: Sl, K16

Row 123: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P7, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 124: Sl, K14

Row 125: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P2, Knob, P2, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 126: Sl, K12.

Row 127: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog, P3, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 128: Sl, K10

Row 129: Sl, RLD, O, P2tog P1, P2tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 130: Sl, K8
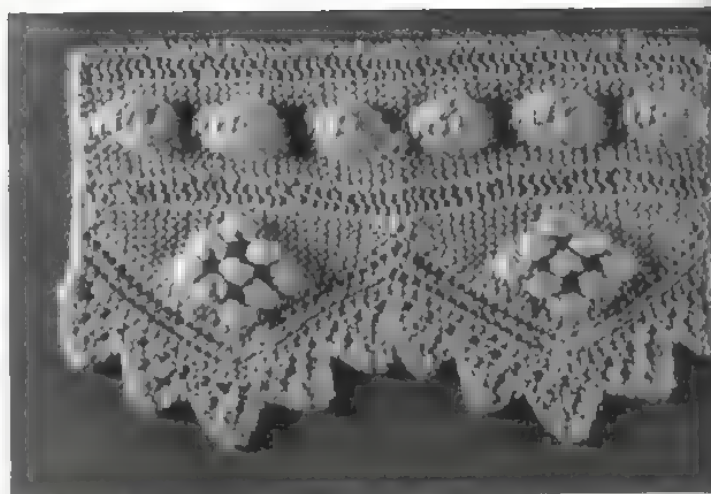
Row 131: Sl, RLD, O, P3tog, O, LRD, K1.

Row 132: Sl, K6.

Row 133: Sl, K1, O, Sl-K3tog-PSSO, K1

Row 134: Sl, K4.

Row 135: Sl, D3, K1

Row 136: D3, fasten off.

Dunraven Border

Special Instructions:
O2 is used as the basis for 2 stitches on the following row.

Cast on 25 stitches.

Row 1: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K1, O K5, O, LRD, K2, O, LRD, O, K2, O2, LRD, K1.

Row 2: K3, P1, K9, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 3: Sl, K2, O, LRD, (K3, O)2x, K5, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD, O, K6

Row 4: K14, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 5: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, (O, K5)2x, O, LRD, K4, O, LRD, O, K2, O2, LRD, O2, K2

Row 6: K3, P1, K2, P1, K11, O, LRD, K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 7: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K7, O, (K5, O, LRD)2x, O, K9.

Row 8: K19, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1

Row 9: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K9, O, K5, O, LRD, K6, O, LRD, O, K2 (O2, LRD)3x, K1

Row 10: K3, P1, (K2, P1)2x, K13, O, LRD, K3, P11, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 11: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K7, D3, K9, O, LRD, K7, O, LRD, O, K12.

Row 12: Cast off 7 stitches, K16, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1

Row 13: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K6, D3, K8, O, LRD, K8, O, LRD, O, K2, O2, LRD, K1.

Row 14: K3, P1, K15, O, LRD K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 15: Sl, K2, O, LRD K5, D3, K7, O, LRD, K9, O, LRD, O, K6.

Row 16: K20, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1

Row 17: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K4, D3, K6, O, LRD, K10, O, LRD, O, K2, O2, LRD, O2, K2.

Row 18: K3, P1, K2, P1, K17, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 19: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, D3, K5, O, LRD, K11, O, LRD, O K9.

Row 20: K25, O, LRD, K3, P1, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 21: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K1, O, K5, O, LRD, K12, O, LRD, O, K2, (O2, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 22: K3, P1, (K2, P1)2x, K19, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 23: Sl, K2, O, LRD, (K3, O)2x, K5, O, LRD, K6, Knob, K6, O, LRD, O, K12.

Row 24: Cast off 7 stitches, K22, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 25: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, (K5, O)2x, LRD, K14, O, LRD, O, K2, O2, LRD, K1.

Row 26: K3, P1, K21, O, LRD, K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1

Row 27: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K7, O, K5, O, LRD, K4, Knob, K3, Knob, K6, O, LRD, O, K6.

Row 28: K26, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1

Row 29: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O K9, O, K5, O, LRD, K16, O, LRD, O, K2, O2, LRD, O2, K2.

Row 30: K3, P1, K2, P1, K23, O, LRD, K3, P11, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 31: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K7, D3, K9, O, LRD, K2, (Knob, K3)3x, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K8

Row 32: K29, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 33: Sl, K2, O LRD, K6, D3, K8, O, LRD, K13, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K1, (O2, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 34: K3, P1, (K2, P1)2x, K21, O, LRD, K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 35: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K5, D3, K7, O, LRD, K4, (Knob, K3)2x, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K11.

Row 36: Cast off 7 stitches K22, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 37: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K4, D3, K6, O, LRD, K11, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K1, O2, LRD, K1.

Row 38: K3, P1, K19, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O, LRD, K1

Row 39: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, D3, K5, O LRD, K6, Knob, K3, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K5

Row 40: K22, O, LRD K3, P1, K5, O, LRD, K1

Row 41: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K1, O, K5, O, LRD, K9, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K1, O2, LRD, O2, K2.

Row 42: K3, P1, K2, P1, K17, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 43: Sl, K2, O, LRD, (K3, O)2x, K5, O, LRD, K8, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K8.

Row 44: K23, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 45: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, (O, K5)2x, O, LRD, K7, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K1, (O2, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 46: K3, P1, (K2, P1)2x, K15, O, LRD, K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 47: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K7, O, K5, O, LRD, K6, (LRD, O)2x, LRD K11.

Row 48: Cast off 7 stitches, K16, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 49: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K9, O, K5, O, LRD, K5, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K1, O2, LRD, K1.

Row 50: K3, P1, K13, O, LRD, K3, P11, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 51: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K7, D3, K9, O, LRD, K4, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K5.

Row 52: K16, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 53: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K6, D3, K8, O, LRD, K3, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K1, O2, LRD, O2, K2.

Row 54: K3, P1, K2, P1, K11, O, LRD, K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 55: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K5, D3, K7, O, LRD, K2, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K8

Row 56: K17, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 57: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K4, D3, K6, O, LRD, K1, (LRD, O)2x, LRD, K1, (O2, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 58: K3, P1, (K2, P1)2x, K9, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 59: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, D3, K5, O, (LRD)2x, (O, LRD)2x, K11

Row 60: Cast off 7 stitches, K10, O, LRD, K3, P1, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Repeat rows 1-60 for desired length.

Acanthus Leaf

Acanthus Leaf (shown two-third size) was knit with Wondersheen Cotton on size 0 needles.

I originally found this pattern in the nineteenth-century Weldon's Practical Knitter and later saw an example of a counterpane in this pattern at the Smithsonian Institution's National Museum of History in Washington, D.C. This particular example was beautifully worked by Mrs. Roemheld Koenigstadt and, in fact, won a blue ribbon at an exhibit in Kansas City in 1860.

The original pattern calls for working on seven needles, but it can easily be started on a small, 24-in. circular needle. This pattern is for the experienced intermediate knitter and is the only medallion in the book knitted from the outside inward. Set on a reverse stockinette background, the leaf motif uses open increases at its edges and a central decrease begun at its midpoint.

Neither the original directions nor the Smithsonian example has a border worked with the main pattern. I suggest adding a foundation row of crocheted slip stitches along the outside edge of the assembled counterpane and tying a fringe border into the crocheted holes (see pp. 150-151).

Special Instructions:
This pattern is a hexagon, worked principally on circular needles. Each line of directions should be repeated six times around.

All even-numbered rounds between rounds 10 and 58 are worked as follows: Knit the knit stitches and purl the purl stitches of the previous round. O's are knit.

Cast on 252 stitches, using a 24-in. circular needle. Place a marker after every 42 stitches as they are cast on. There are six groups of 42 stitches. When the pattern decreases, switch from circular needles and distribute stitches evenly onto 3 double-pointed straight needles.

Round 1: Knit
Round 2: K1, P40, K1.
Round 3: RLD, K2, (O, LRD)18x LRD
Round 4: K1, P38, K1.
Round 5: RLD, P36, LRD
Round 6: RLD, P34, LRD

Round 7: K1, P34, K1.
Round 8: RLD, P32, LRD.
Round 9: RLD, P15, O, P15, LRD
Round 11: RLD, P14, O, K1, P14, LRD.
Round 13: RLD, P13, O, K3, O, P13 LRD
Round 15: RLD, P12, O, K5, O, P12, LRD
Round 17: RLD, P11, O, K7, O, P11, LRD.
Round 19: RLD, P10, O, K9, O, P10, LRD
Round 21: RLD, P9, O, K11, O, P9, LRD.
Round 23: RLD, P8, O, K13, O, P8, LRD.
Round 25: RLD, P7, O, K15, O, P7, LRD.

Round 27: RLD, P6, O, K17, O, P6, LRD
Round 29: RLD, P5, O, K19, O, P5, LRD
Round 31: RLD, P4, O, K21, O, P4, LRD
Round 33: RLD, P3, O, K23, O, P4, LRD
Round 35: K1, P3, K11, D3, K11, P3, K1.
Round 37: K1, P3, K10, D3, K10, P3, K1
Round 39: RLD, P2, K9, D3, K9, P2, LRD
Round 41: K1, P2, K8, D3, K8, P2, K1
Round 43: K1, P2, K7, D3 K7, P2, K1
Round 45: K1, P2, K6, D3, K6 P2, K1.
Round 47: K1, P2, K5, D3, K5 P2, K1.
Round 49: K1, P2, K4, D3, K4, P2, K1
Round 51: K1, P2, K3, D3, K3, P2, K1
Round 53: K1, P2, K2, D3, K2, P2, K1
Round 55: K1, P2, K1, D3, K1, P2, K1.

Round 57: K1, P2, D3, P2, K1
Round 58: K1, P1, D3, P1, K1
Round 60: K1, P3, K1.
Round 61: K1, D3, K1.
Round 62: K1, P1, K1
Round 63: D3.

Two stitches remain on each needle. With a darning needle, pull thread through the six stitches and finish on the reverse side. Avoid pulling stitches too tightly.

Brooklyn Museum Pattern

The Brooklyn Museum Pattern was knit with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

This is the counterpane pattern that launched this book. I had included a photo (see p. 7) of the counterpane from The Brooklyn Museum's collection in my 1967 book, Step-by-Step Knitting, *and a reader wrote requesting directions for it in order to finish an incomplete spread she had inherited. I spent a great deal of time looking for instructions, but with no luck. The more I looked, however, the more intrigued I became—and the more information I began to find on counterpanes. In the end, I unearthed directions for this pattern in two nineteenth-century needlework books—Butterick's* The Art of Knitting *and Masters's* The Work Table Companion.

I later saw several more examples of counterpanes worked in this pattern. In New Zealand, I saw one in a private collection in Balcutha, another at the Auckland War Memorial Museum and a third at the historic preservation of Gisbore. In Tasmania, I found yet another example in the collection of the Van Dieman Museum.

This pattern is for the more experienced knitter. It is worked on two needles and begins with a cluster of knobs. Unlike the knobs used elsewhere in this book, which are produced by casting on and working extra stitches all at once in a single stitch, these knobs are increased and decreased gradually. Bands of faggoting mark the center of the square and lead into a series of raised-leaves worked on a reverse stockinette ground, which ends the unit. The border pattern is the one found on the original counterpane in The Brooklyn Museum.

Special Instructions:
Pass2RN   *Pass two stitches on the right needle as follows: Draw the two stitches before the last one on the right needle over this last stitch (two stitches decreased).*
D9   *Decrease over the following 9 stitches, as follows: K3, K3tog, (K1, Pass2RN)3x (8 stitches decreased).*

Cast on 2 stitches.

Row 1: Knit.
Row 2: K1, O, K1.
Row 3: K1, P1 K1.
Row 4: K1, (O, K1)2x.
Row 5: K1, P3 K1.
Row 6: K1, O, K3, O, K1.
Row 7: K1, P5, K1.
Row 8: K1, (O, K2 O, K1)2x.
Row 9: K1, P9, K1.
Row 10: K1, *O, K3, O, K1*, (O, K1)2x, *-*.
Row 11: K1, P15, K1.
Row 12: *K1, O, K2, O, K1*, **O, K1, O**, K7, **-**, *-*.

Row 13: K1, P23, K1
Row 14: K1, O, K3, (O K1)4x, D9, (K1, O)4x, K3, O, K1.
Row 15: K1, P25, K1
Row 16: K1, *O, K2, O, K1*, (O, K1, O, K7, (O, K1)2x)2x, *-*
Row 17: K1, P37, K1.
Row 18: K1, O, K3, ((O, K1)4x, D9, K1)2x, (O, K1)3x, O, K3, O, K1.
Row 19: K1, P35, K1.
Row 20: K1, O, K4, (O, K7, (O, K1)3x 2x, O, K7, O, K4, O, K1.

Four units of the Brooklyn Museum Pattern assembled into a square.

Row 21: K1, P47, K1.

Row 22: K1, O, K5, (D9, K1, [O, K1]4x)2x, D9, K5, O, K1

Row 23: K1, P33, K1.

Row 24: : K1, *O, K8, O*, K7, (O, K1)3x, O, K7, *-*, K1.

Row 25: K1, P41, K1.

Row 26: K1, O, K9, D9, K1, (O, K1)4x, D9, K9, O, K1

Row 27: K1, P31, K1

Row 28: K1, *O, K12, O*, K7, *-*, K1

Row 29: K1, P35, K1

Row 30: K1, O, K13, D9, K13, O, K1.

Row 31: K1, P13, P2tog, P14, K1.

Row 32: K1, O, P28, O, K1

Row 33: Knit.

Row 34: K1, O, P30, O, K1

Row 35: K3, (O, LRD)14x, LRD, K1.

Row 36: K1, O, P31, O, K1.

Row 37: Knit

Row 38: K1, O, P33, O, K1

Row 39: K1, P35, K1.

Row 40: K1, O, K35, O, K1.

Row 41: K1, P37, K1.

Row 42: K1, O, P37, O, K1

Row 43: Knit

Row 44: K1, O, P39, O, K1.

Row 45: K3, (O, LRD)19x, K2

Row 46: K1, O, P41, O, K1

Row 47: Knit.

Row 48: K1, O, P43, O, K1

Row 49: P2tog, P9, O, K1, O, (P7, O, K1, O)3x, P11.

Row 50: LRD, K9, P3, (K7, P3)3x, K10

Row 51: P2tog, P8, O, K3, O, (P7, O, K3, O)3x, P10

Row 52: LRD, K8, P5, (K7, P5)3x, K9.

Row 53: P2tog, (P7, O, K5, O)4x, P9.

Row 54: LRD, (K7, P7)4x K8.

Row 55: P2tog, P6, O, K7, O, (P7, O, K7, O)3x, P8

Row 56: LRD, K6, (P9 K7)4x

Row 57: P2tog, P5, (O, K9, O, P7)4x

Row 58: LRD, K5, P11, (K7, P11)3x K6.

Row 59: P2tog, P4, K4, D3, K4, (P3, O, K1, O, P3, K4, D3, K4)3x, P6.

Row 60: LRD, K4, P9, (K3, P3, K3, P9)3x, K5.

Row 61: P2tog, P3, K3, D3, K3, (P3, O, K3, O, P3, K3, D3, K3)3x, P5

Row 62: LRD, K3, P7, (K3 P5, K3, P7)3x, K4.

Row 63: P2tog, P2, K2, D3, K2, (P3, O, K5, O, P3, K2, D3, K2)3x, P4.

Row 64: LRD, K2, P5, (K3, P7, K3, P5)3x, K3.

Row 65: P2tog, P1, K1, D3, K1, (P3, O, K7, O, P3, K1, D3, K1)3x, P3

Row 66: LRD, K1, P3, (K3, P9, K3, P3)3x, K2.

Row 67: P2tog, D3, (P3, O, K9, O, P3, D3)3x, P2.

Row 68: LRD, (P1, K3, P11, K3)3x, P2.

Row 69: LRD, P3, K4, D3, K4, (P3, O, K1, O, P3, K4, D3, K4)2x, P5.

Row 70: LRD, K3, P9, (K3, P3, K3, P9)2x, K4.

Row 71: P2tog, P2, K3, D3, K3, (P3, O, K3, O, P3, K3, D3, K3)2x, P4

Row 72: LRD, K2, P7, K3, (P5, K3, P7, K3)2x

Row 73: P2tog, P1, K2, D3, K2, P3, (O, K5, O, P3, K2, D3, K2, P3)2x.

Row 74: LRD, K1 P5, (K3, P7, K3, P5)2x, K2.

Row 75: P2tog, K1, D3, K1, (P3, O, K7, O, P3, K1, D3, K1)2x, P2.

Row 76: LRD, P3, (K3, P9, K3, P3)2x, K1.

Row 77: (LRD)2x, (P3, O, K9, O, P3, D3)2x, P1.

Row 78: P2tog, *K3, P11, K3*, P1, *-*, P2tog.

Row 79: P2tog, P2, *K4, D3, K4*, P3, O, K1, O, P3, *-*, P3, K1

Row 80: LRD, K2, P9, K3, P3, K3, P9, K3.

Row 81: P2tog, P1, *K3, D3, K3, P3*, O, K3, O, P3, *-*.

Row 82: LRD, K1, P7, K3, P5 K3, P7, K2.

Row 83: LRD, *K2, D3, K2*, P3, O, K5, O, P3, *-*, P2.

Row 84: LRD, P5, K3, P7, K3, P5, K1.

Row 85: LRD, D3, K1 P3 O, K7, O, P3, K1, D3, K1, P1.

Row 86: P2tog, P2, K3, P9, K3, P3.

Row 87: (LRD)2x, P2, O, K9, O, P3, D3

Row 88: LRD, K2, P11, K2, LRD.

Row 89: P2tog, P1, K4, D3, K4, P3.

Row 90: LRD, K1, P9, K2.

Row 91: P2tog, K3, D3, K3, P2.

Row 92: LRD, P7, K1.

Row 93: LRD, K1, D3, K2, P1.

Row 94: P2tog, P3, K1.

Row 95: (LRD)2x, K1.

Row 96: P3tog, fasten off.

Border Pattern

Cast on 25 stitches and knit 2 rows

Row 1: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O K1, O, K5, O, LRD, K1, (O LRD)3x, LRD.

Row 2: O, K10, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O LRD, K1.

Row 3: Sl, K2, O, LRD, (K3, O)2x, K5, O, LRD, K2, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 4: O, K11, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 5: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, (K5, O)2x, LRD, K3, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 6: O, K12, O, LRD, K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 7: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K7, O, K5, O, LRD, K4, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 8: O, K13, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 9: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K9, O, K5, O, LRD, K5, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 10: O, K14, O, LRD, K3, P11, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 11: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K7, D3, K9, O, LRD, K6, (O, LRD)3x, K1

Row 12: O, K15, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5 O, LRD, K1.

Row 13: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K6, D3, K8, O, LRD, K7, (O, LRD)3x K1.

Row 14: O, K16, O, LRD, K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 15: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K5, D3, K7, O, LRD, K8, (O, LRD)3x, K1

Row 16: O, K17, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.

*Row 17:* Sl, K2, O, LRD, K4, D3, K6, O, LRD, K9, (O, LRD)3x, K1

Row 18: O, K18, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 19: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, D3, K5, O, LRD, K6, O, P1, O, K3, (O, LRD)3x, K1
Row 20: O, K21, O, LRD, K3, P1, K5, O, LRD, K1
Row 21: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K1, O, K5, O, LRD, K6, (O, P1.3x, O, K4, (O, LRD)3x, K1.
Row 22: O, K26, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O, LRD, K1
Row 23: Sl, K2, O, LRD, (K3, O.2x, K5, O, LRD, K4, O, P1, *O, K1, O*, P7, *-*, P1, O, K3, (O, LRD)3x, K1.
Row 24: O, K33, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 25: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, (K5, O)2x, LRD, K4, *(O, P1)3x*, O, K1, D9, K1, *-*, O, K4, (O, LRD)3x, K1
Row 26: O, K34, O, LRD, K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 27: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K7, O, K5, O, LRD, K2, (O, P1, O K1, O, P7, O, K1(2x, O, P1, O, K3, (O, LRD)3x, K1
Row 28: O, K45, O, LRD K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 29: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O K9, O, K5, O, LRD, K2, ((O, P1)3x, O, K1, D9, K1)2x, (O, P1)3x, O, K4, (O, LRD)3x, K1
Row 30: O, K42, O, LRD, K3, P11, K5 O, LRD, K1.
Row 31: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K7, D3, K9, O, LRD, K2, (O, P7, O, K1, O, P1, O, K1)2x, O, P7, O, K2, (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x.
Row 32: O, K51, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 33: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K6, D3, K8, O, LRD, K2, (D9, K1, (O, P1)3x, O, K1)2x, D9, K1, (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x.
Row 34: O, K34, O, LRD, K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1
Row 35: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K5, D3, K7, O, LRD, K4, O, P7, *O, K1, O*, P1, *-*, P7, O, K2, (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x.

Row 36: O, K39, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 37: Sl, K2, *O, LRD, K4*, D3, K6, *-*, D9 K1, (O, P1 3x, O, K1, D9 K1 (LRD, O.3x, (LRD)2x.
Row 38: O, K26, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 39: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, D3, K5, O, LRD, K6, O, P7, O, K2, (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x
Row 40: O, K27, O, LRD, K3, P1, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 41: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3 O, K1, O, K5, O, LRD K6, D9, K1, (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x
Row 42: O, K18, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5 O, LRD K1
Row 43: Sl, K2, O, LRD, (K3, O)2x, K5, O, LRD, K7, (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x
Row 44: O, K17, O, LRD, K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 45: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, (K5, O)2x, LRD, K6, (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x.
Row 46: O, K16 O, LRD K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 47: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K7, O, K5, O, LRD, K5,(LRD O)3x, (LRD)2x
Row 48: O K15, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1
Row 49: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, O, K9, O, K5, O, LRD, K4 (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x
Row 50: O, K14, O, LRD, K3, P11, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 51: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K7, D3, K9, O, LRD, K3, (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x.
Row 52: O, K13, O, LRD, K3, P9, K5, O, LRD, K1
Row 53: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K6, D3, K8, O, LRD, K2, (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x.
Row 54: O, K12, O, LRD, K3, P7, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 55: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K5, D3, K7, O, LRD, K1, (LRD, O.3x, (LRD)2x.
Row 56: O, K11, O, LRD K3, P5, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 57: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K4, D3, K6, O, LRD, (LRD, O)3x, (LRD)2x.
Row 58: O, K10, O, LRD, K3, P3, K5, O, LRD, K1.
Row 59: Sl, K2, O, LRD, K3, D3, K5, O, LRD, K1, (O, LRD)3x, LRD.
Row 60: O, K10, O, LRD, K3, P1, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Repeat rows 1-60 for desired length.
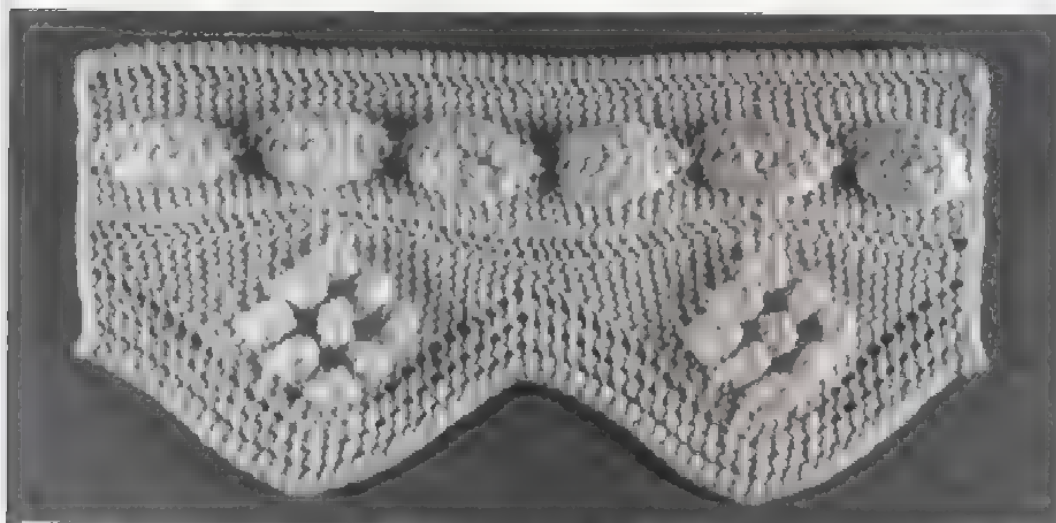
The Brooklyn Museum border (shown half-size) was knit size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Saxon Star

I have come across directions for numerous variations on the Saxon Star pattern, but I have never seen an actual counterpane that uses the motif. This particular version, from the nineteenth-century Weldon's Practical Knitter, is of interest because of its unusual raised-leaf border. This motif is a simple knit-and-purl pattern with a central decrease.

This two-needle pattern is a good one for beginning knitters who can work a number of repeats at one time to form a strip the length of the counterpane. (I would repeat rows 1-21 of the pattern to produce the final raised-leaf band only at the end of this strip, knitting a series of stars one after the other.) These strips could then be used alone or separated by vertical bands of an insert pattern (or patterns) from pp. 144 171. I leave the choice of a border up to you.

Cast on 52 stitches.

Row 1: Knit
Row 2: Purl.
Row 3: Knit
Row 4: P4, (*O, K1, O*, P6)5x, *-*, P7, *-*, P4.
Row 5: K4, P3, K7, P3, (K6, P3)5x, K4.
Row 6: P4, (*O, K3, O*, P6)5x, *-*, P7, *-*, P4.
Row 7: K4, P5, K7, P5, (K6, P5)5x, K4.
Row 8: P4, (*O, K5, O*, P6)5x, *-*, P7, * *, P4.
Row 9: K4, P7, K7, P7, (K6, P7)5x, K4.
Row 10: P4, (*O, K7, O*, P6 5x, *-*, P7, *-*, P4
Row 11: K4, P9, K7, P9 (K6, P9)5x, K4
Row 12: P4, (*K3, D3, K3*, P6)5x, *-*, P7, *-*, P4.
Row 13: K4, P7, K7, P7, (K6 P7)5x K4
Row 14: P4, (*K2, D3, K2*, P6)5x, *-*, P7, *-*, P4.
Row 15: K4, P5, K7, P5, (K6, P5)5x, K4
Row 16: P4, (*K1, D3, K1*, P6)5x, *-*, P7, *-*, P4.

Row 17: K4, P3, K7, P3, (K6, P3)5x, K4
Row 18: P4 (D3, P6)5x, D3, P7, D3, P4.
Row 19: K4, P1, K7, P1, (K6, P1)5x, K4.
Rows 20 and 22: Purl
Rows 21 and 23: Knit.
Row 24: P9, K34, P9.
Row 25: K9, P9, K1, P14, K1, P9, K9.
Row 26: *P4, O, K1, O, P4*, K34, *-*.
Row 27: *K4, P3, K4,*, P9, K2, P12, K2, P9, *-*.
Row 28: *P4, O, K3, O, P4*, K34, *-*.
Row 29: *K4, P5, K4*, P9 K3, P10, K3, P9, *-*
Row 30: *P4, O, K5, O, P4*, K34 *-*.
Row 31: *K4, P7, K4*, P9, K4, P8, K4, P9, *-*.
Row 32: *P4, O, K7, O, P4*, K34, *-*
Row 33: (K4, P9)2x, K5, P6, K5, (P9, K4)2x.
Row 34: *P4, K3, D3, K3, P4*, K34, *-*.
Row 35: *K4, P7, K4*, P9, K6, P4, K6, P9, *-*.

Row 36: *P4, K2, D3, K2, P4*, K34, *-*.
Row 37: *K4, P5, K4*, P9, K7, P2, K7, P9, *-*
Row 38: *P4, K1, D3, K1, P4*, K34, *-*.
Row 39: *K4, P3, K4*, P9, K16, P9 *-*.
Row 40: *P4, D3, P4*, K34, *-*.
Row 41: (K4, P1)2x, K15, P2, K15, (P1, K4)2x.
Row 42: P9, K34, P9.
Row 43: K9, P2, K13, P4, K13, P2, K9.
Row 44: P9, K34, P9
Row 45: K9, P3, K11, P6, K11, P3, K9.
Row 46: P9 K15, P4, K15, P9.
Row 47: *K9, P4, K9*, P2, K4, P2, * *.
Row 48: *P4, O, K1 O, P4*, K15, P4, K15, *-*.
Row 49: *K4, P3, K4*, P5, K7, P3, K4, P3, K7, P5, *-*.
Row 50: *P4, O, K3, O, P4*, K15, P4, K15, *-*.
Row 51: *K4, P5, K4*, P6, K5, P4, K4, P4, K5, P6, *-*.
Row 52: *P4, O, K5, O, P4*, K15, P4, K15, * *

Row 53: (K4, P7)2x, K3, P1, K4, P4, K4, P1, K3, (P7, K4)2x
Row 54: *P4, O, K7, O, P4*, K11, P4,K4, P4, K11, *-*.
Row 55: *K4, P9, K4*, P8, K1, P2, K4, P4, K4, P2 K1, P8, *-*.
Row 56: *P4, K3, D3, K3, P4*, K11, P4 K4, P4, K11, *-*.
Row 57: *K4, P7, K4*, P8, K1, P2, K4, P4, K4, P2, K1, P8, *-*.
Row 58: *P4, K2, D3, K2, P4*, K11, P4, K4, P4, K11, *-*.
Row 59: *K4, P5, K4*, P7, K3, P1, K4, P4, K4, P1, K3, P7, *-*.
Row 60: *P4, K1, D3, K1, P4*, K10, P1, K4, P4, K4, P1, K10, *-*
Row 61: *K4, P3, K4*, P6, K5, P4, K4, P4, K5, P6, *-*.
**Row 62:** *P4, D3, P4*, K15 P4, K15, *-*.
Row 63: *K4, P1, K4*, P5, K7, P3, K4, P3, K7, P5, *-*.
Row 64: P9, K15, P4, K15, P9.

Saxon Star (shown two-third size) was worked in size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Row 65: *K9, P4, K9*, P2,
K4, P2, *-*.

Row 66: P9, K15, P4, K15, P9.

Row 67: K9, P3, K11, P6,
K11, P3, K9.

Row 68: P9, K34, P9.

Row 69: K9, P2, K13, P4,
K13 P2, K9.

Row 70: *P4, O, K1, O, P4*,
K34, *-*.

Row 71: *K4, P3, K4*, P1,
K15, P2, K15, P1, *-*.

Row 72: *P4, O, K3, O, P4*,
K34, *-*.

Row 73: *K4, P5, K4*, P9,
K16, P9, *-*.

Row 74: *P4, O, K5, O, P4*,
K34, *-*.

Row 75: *K4, P7, K4*, P9,
K7, P2, K7, P9, *-*.

Row 76: *P4, O, K7, O, P4*,
K34, *-*.

Row 77: 1K4, P9/2x, K6, P4,
K6, (P9, K4)2x.

Row 78: *P4, K3, D3, K3,
P4*, K34, *-*.

Row 79: *K4, P7, K4*, P9,
K5, P6, K5, P9, *-*.

Row 80: *P4, K2, D3, K2,
P4*, K34, *-*.

Row 81: *K4, P5, K4*, P9,
K4, P8, K4, P9, *-*.

Row 82: *P4, K1, D3, K1,
P4*, K34, *-*.

Row 83: *K4, P3, K4*, P9,
K3, P10, K3, P9, *-*.

Row 84: *P4, D3, P4*, K34, *-*.

Row 85: *K4, P1, K4*, P9,
K2, P12, K2, P9, *-*.

Row 86: P9, K34, P9

Row 87: K9, P9, K1, P14,
K1, P9, K9

Row 88: P9, K34, P9.

Repeat rows 1-88 for
desired length. Then work
rows 1-21 and cast off
following Row 22
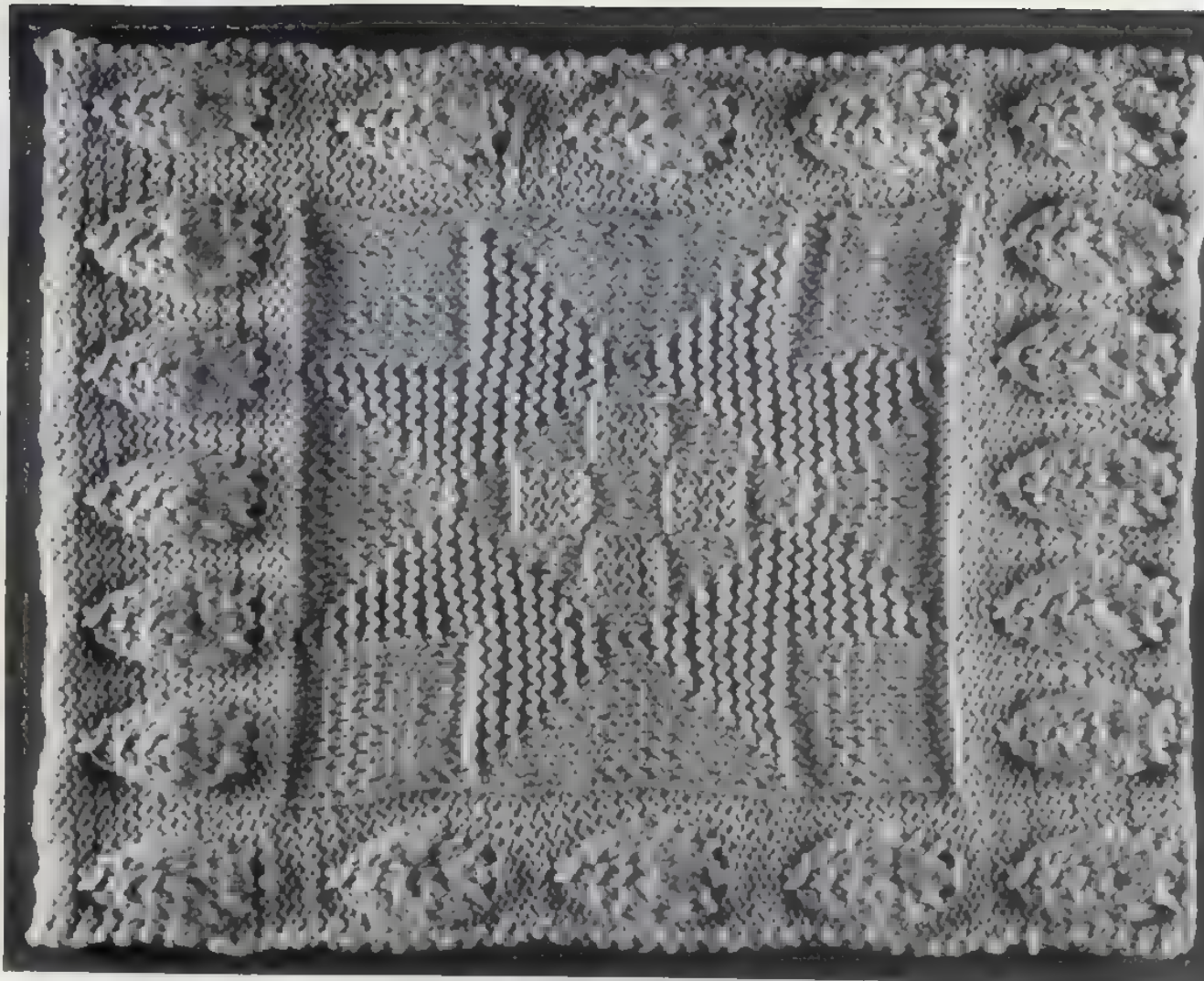
Godey's Pattern

This extremely simple knit-and-purl pattern is drawn from the nineteenth-century Godey's Lady's Book and Magazine. If I were to make a counterpane with this pattern, I would knit three repeats at one time, side by side, using the unit's vertical garter-stitch border only to begin and end the group of three repeats. Knitting several repeats at once decreases the number of strips to be sewn together. Finally, I would add a wide garter-stitch border or a fringe border like the one used with An Old Time Favorite (see p. 109) to complete the counterpane.

Godey's Pattern was worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.
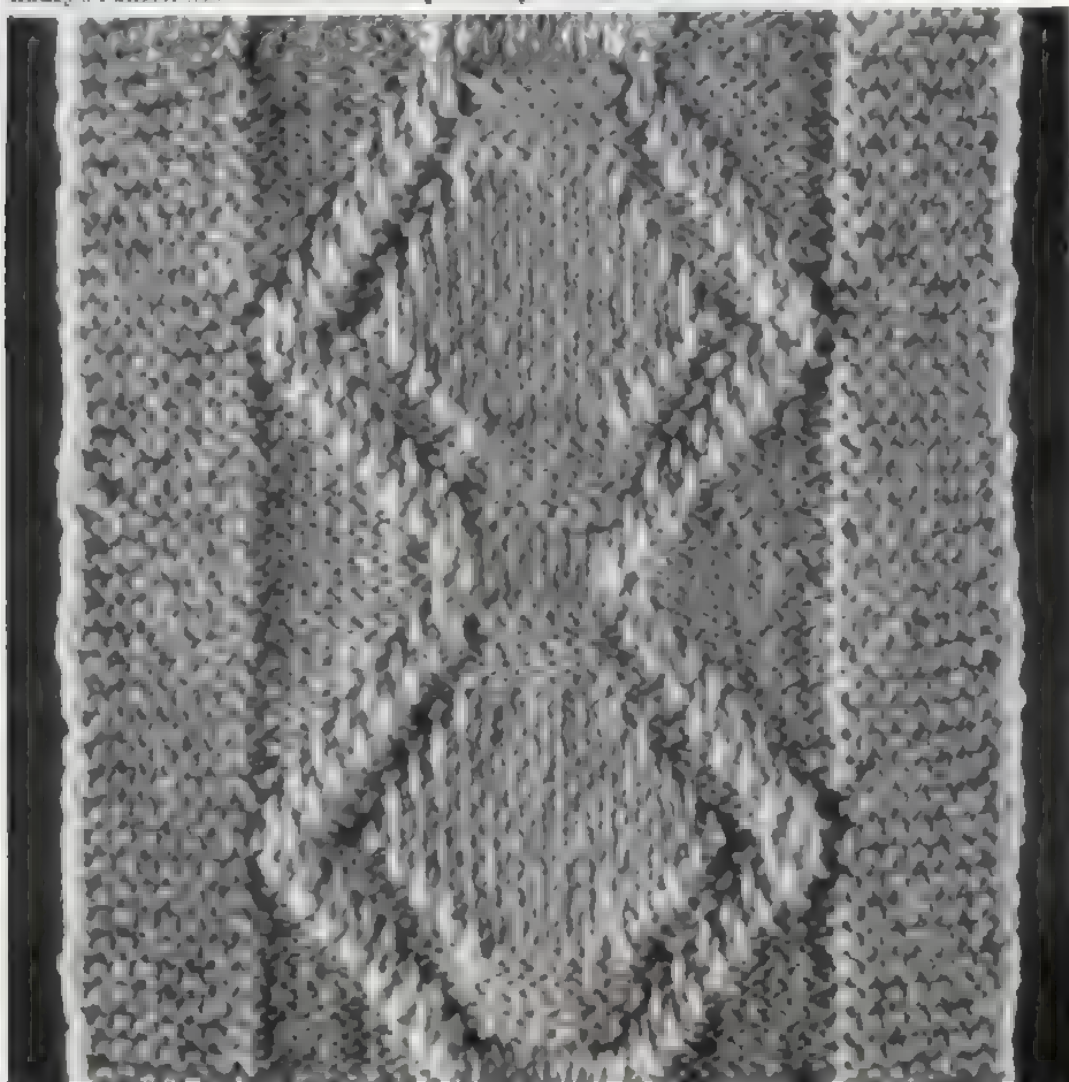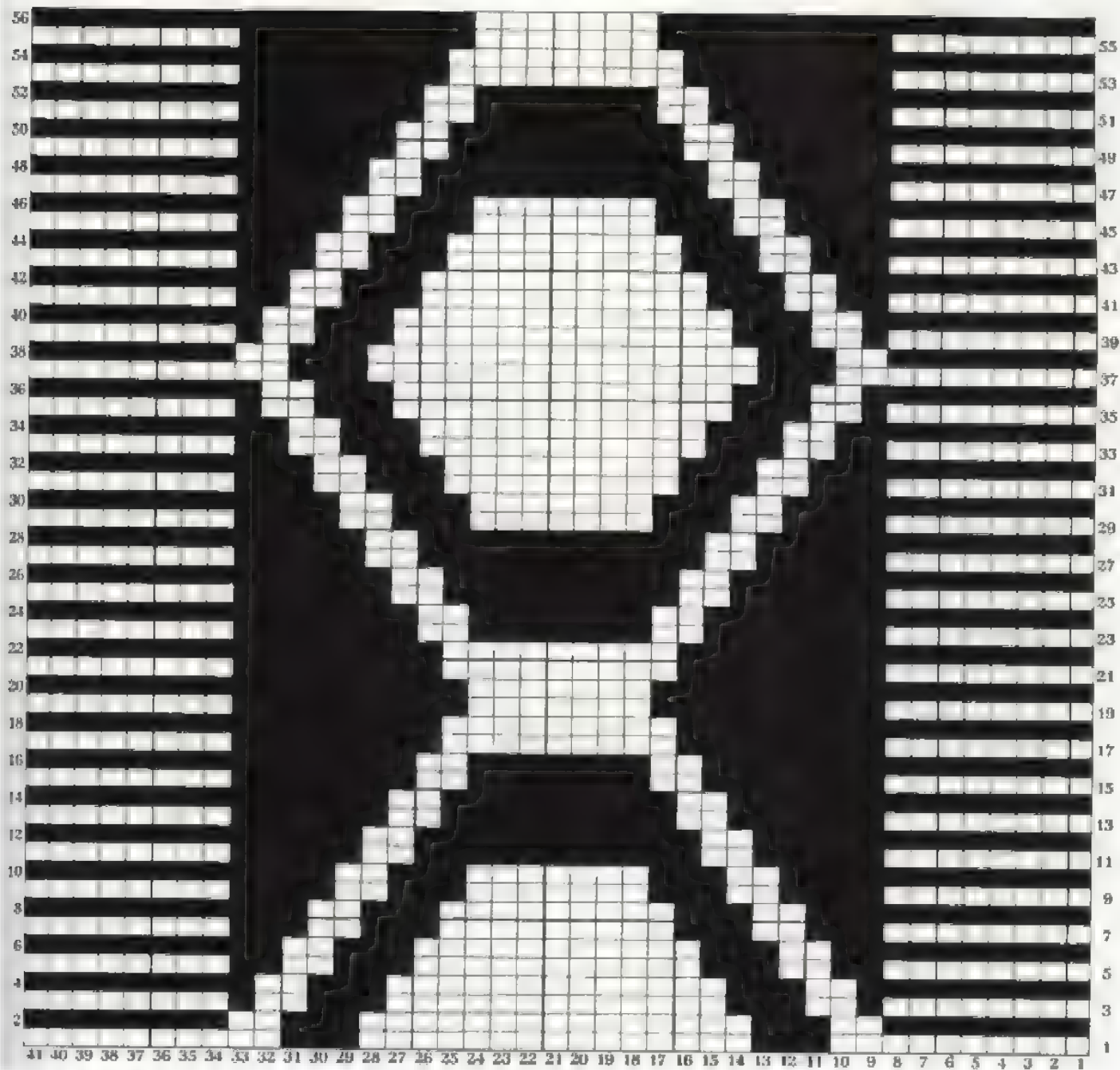
Triangles

This pattern is an old one, which I have found in several nineteenth-century publications but have never seen used for an actual counterpane. It can be combined with a variety of patterns. Used alone, it would make a handsome table mat, which I would surround on all four sides with a simple seed-stitch border.

This is an exceptionally simple, two-needle pattern made of yarn-over increases and decreases. Any number of borders (pp. 144-171) can be used with it.

Special Instructions:

This pattern is worked on a multiple of 7 plus 2 stitches. The instructions in the brackets should be repeated once for each 7 stitches. However, because of the pattern shift, bracketed instructions in rows 14, 16, 18, 20 and 22 should be repeated the number of patterns being worked minus one.

The sample is worked on 39 stitches: 5 repeats plus 2 stitches, plus 1 stitch on each side for a garter-stitch border. Note that the border stitches are not included in the instructions.

Cast on. Knit 1 row; purl 1 row

Row 1: K1, [K5, LRD, O], K1.
Row 2: K1, [K1, P6], K1.
Row 3: K1, [K4, LRD, P1, O], K1.
Row 4: K1, [K2, P5], K1.
Row 5: K1, [K3, LRD, P2, O], K1.
Row 6: K1, [K3, P4], K1.
Row 7: K1, [K2, LRD, P3, O], K1
Row 8: K1, [K4, P3], K1.
Row 9: K1, [K1, LRD, P4, O], K1.
Row 10: K1, [K5, P2], K1
Row 11: K1, [LRD, P5, O], K1.
Row 12: K1, [P7], K1
Row 13: K2, [O, RLD, K5].
Row 14: K1, P5, [K1, P6], K1, P1, K1.
Row 15: K2, [O, P1, RLD, K4]
Row 16: K1, P4, [K2, P5], K2, P1, K1.
Row 17: K2, [O, P2, RLD, K3].
Row 18: K1, P3, [K3, P4], K3, P1, K1.
Row 19: K2, [O, P3, RLD, K2].
Row 20: K1, P2, [K4, P3], K4, P1, K1.
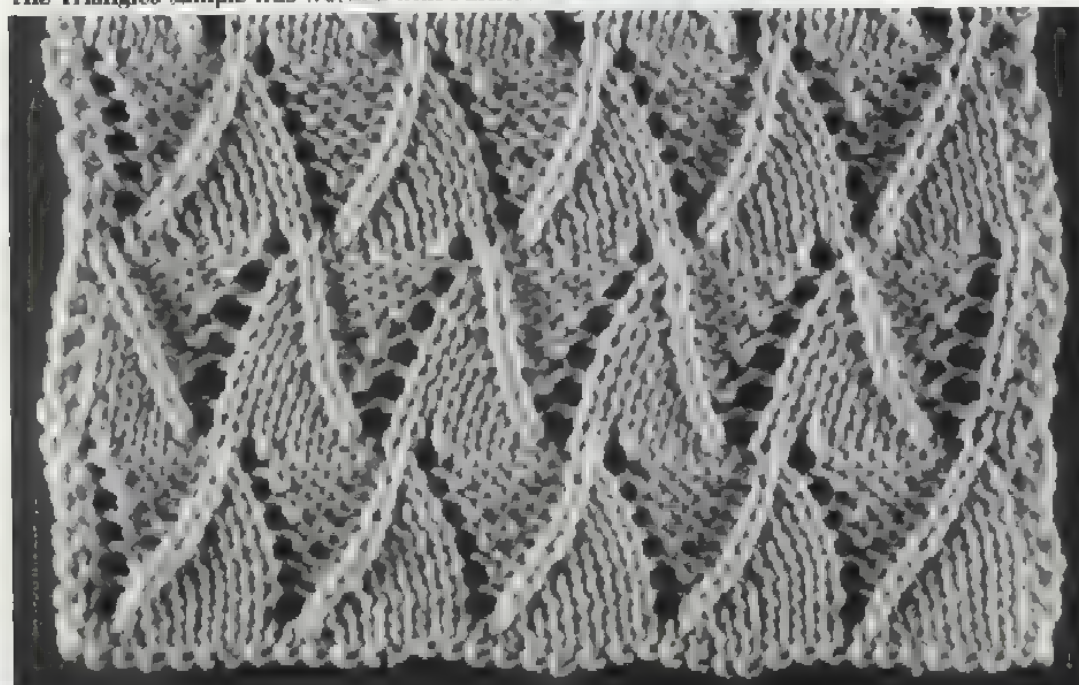**Row 21:** K2, [O, P4, RLD, K1].
Row 22: K1, P1, [K5, P2], K5, P1, K1
Row 23: K2, [O, P5, RLD].
Row 24: K1, [P7], K1.

Repeat rows 1-24 for desired length.

The Triangles sample was worked with Parisian Cotton on size 1 needles.

Falling Leaves

This version of the classic diamond pattern gains interest by alternating the texture of the rows of diamonds—one stockinette stitch, the next garter stitch. All the leaves carry a central raised vein, produced by a D3 decrease (see Glossary of Knitting Terms, p. 20).

This pattern might be a good one to experiment with. Instead of always using a central decrease for the leaf vein, for example, you could work one leaf with central decreases and its neighbor with paired edge decreases. I would like to see the effect of this seemingly minor change on the pattern.

Special Instructions:
This pattern is worked on a multiple of 14 plus 9 stitches. On most rows, the stitch sequence in the parentheses is repeated 1 time less than the number of patterns being worked. On rows 4, 6, 18, 19, 20 and 21, the repeat number is the same as the number of patterns being worked.
The sample is worked on 65 stitches: 4 repeats plus 9 stitches.

Cast on 65 stitches and knit 2 rows.

Row 1: Sl, K3, RLD, K5, O, K1, O, (K5, D3, K5, O, K1, O)3x, K5, RLD, K4.

Row 2: Sl, K9, (P3, K11)3x, P3, K10

Row 3: Sl, K3, RLD, K4, O, K3, O, (K4, D3, K4, O, K3, O)3x, K4, RLD, K4.

Row 4: Sl, K8, (P5, K9)4x.

Row 5: Sl, K3, RLD, K3, O, K5, O, (K3, D3, K3, O, K5, O)3x, K3, RLD, K4.

Row 6: Sl, (K7, P7)4x, K8

Row 7: Sl, K3, RLD, K2, O, K7, O, (K2, D3, K2, O, K7, O)3x, K2 RLD, K4.

Row 8: Sl, K6, (P9, K5)3x, P9, K7.

Row 9: Sl, K3, RLD, K1, O, K9, O, (K1, D3, K1, O, K9, O)3x, K1, RLD, K4.

Row 10: Sl, K5, (P11, K3)3x, P11, K6.

Row 11: Sl, K3, RLD, O, K11, O, (D3, O, K11, O)3x, RLD, K4.

Row 12: Sl, K4, (P13, K1)3x, P13, K5.

Row 13: Sl K4, (O, K5, D3, K5, O, K1)3x, O, K5, D3, K5, O, K5

Row 14: Sl, K5, (P11, K3)3x, P11, K6.

Row 15: Sl, K5, (O, K4, D3, K4, O, K3)3x, O, K4, D3, K4, O, K6.

Row 16: Sl, K6, (P9, K5)3x, P9, K7.

Row 17: Sl, K6, (O, K3, D3, K3 O, K5)3x, O, K3, D3, K3, O, K7

Row 18: Sl, (K7, P7)4x, K8

Row 19: Sl, (K7, O, K2, D3, K2, O)4x, K8

Row 20: Sl, K8, (P5, K9)4x.

Row 21: Sl, K8, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, K9)4x

Row 22: Sl, K9 (P3, K11)3x, P3, K10.

Row 23: Sl, K9, (O, D3, O, K11)3x, O, D3, O, K10.

Row 24: Sl, K10, (P1, K13)3x, P1, K11

Repeat rows 1-24 for desired length Cast off knitting all stitches.

Falling Leaves (shown two-third size) was worked with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

An Old-Time Favorite

This pattern from the nineteenth-century Godey's Lady's Book and Magazine *produces a simple but handsome counterpane. The sixth and seventh rows of the pattern can be repeated any number of times to lengthen the unit, with rows 1-5 worked to break it up.*

This pattern might be interesting knitted in color. The first five rows could be worked in one color and the last two rows in another. A pair of colors could be used throughout, or the shades could change with each new unit.

As a border for this pattern, I suggest fringe, worked only at the top and bottom points of the zigzag edges. I would then knit a garter-stitch border an inch or two wide for the straight sides of the piece.

Special Instructions:
The pattern is worked on a multiple of 21 plus 2 stitches. The bracketed instructions should be repeated once for each 21 stitches. The sample is worked on 65 stitches: 3 repeats plus 2 stitches.
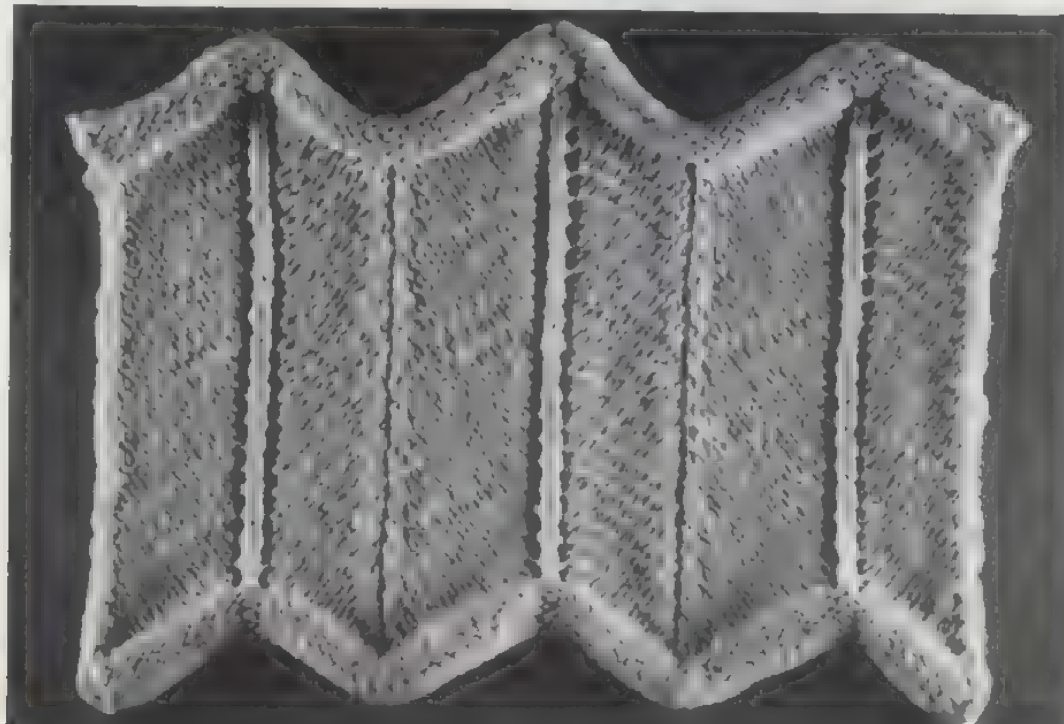
Cast on.

Rows 1, 3, 5: Knit.
Rows 2, 4: Purl.
Row 6: Sl, [(LRD, K7, O, K1, O, K9, RLD)5x], K1
Row 7: Purl.

Repeat rows 6 and 7 for desired length. Then repeat rows 1-5 and cast off.

An Old-Time Favorite (shown two-third size) was worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.

Northern Star

If you have learned only to knit and purl, the Northern Star is the perfect pattern for you. Set on a stockinette background, the star is worked in garter stitch, the cross in reverse stockinette, and the border in double-moss stitch—all simple combinations of knit and purl.

To use this pattern in a counterpane, I suggest eliminating the border from the top edge, repeating the pattern the length of the counterpane and then completing the final unit with the missing border. If you like the stars separated from each other top and bottom by the double-moss band, knit a continuous strip of full pattern units. Knitting strips the length of the counterpane minimizes the tedious job of sewing together numerous individual units. To complete the counterpane, I would use a fringe border.

Northern Star (shown two-third size) was worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.
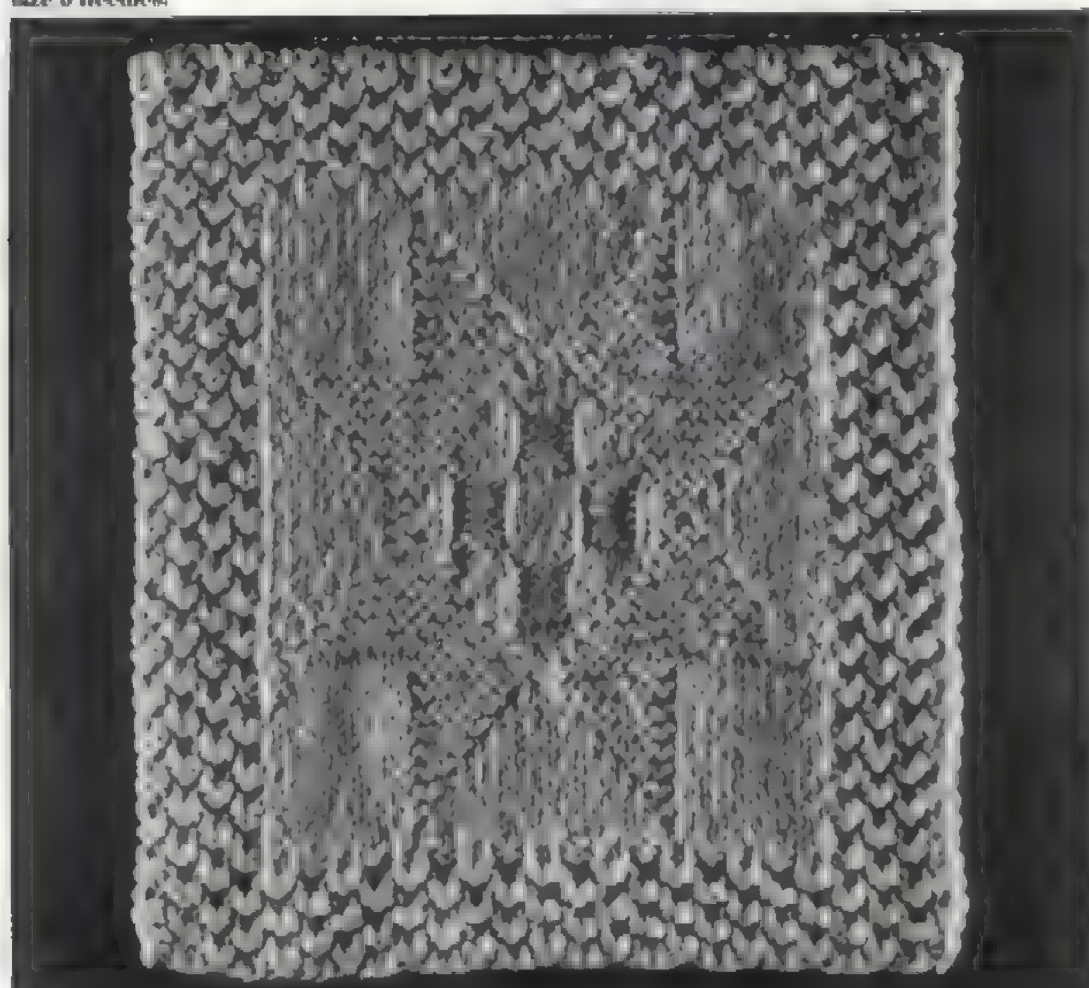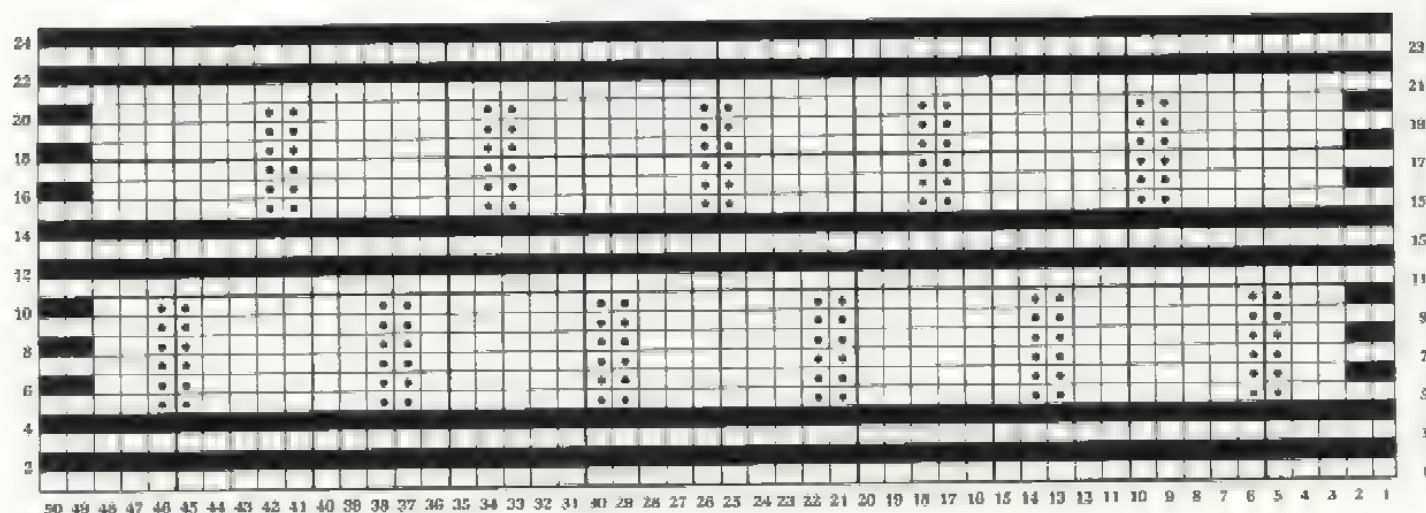
Hexagons

This popular pattern, found in many nineteenth-century needlework magazines, was often used as the square section of tidy patterns (it could, in fact, easily substitute for the square pattern in the Double Star on p. 44 and the Star Tidy on p. 50). I have seen a full counterpane knit entirely of the Hexagon pattern in a private collection in Newcastle on Tyne, England, but I think it would be more interesting to combine this motif with another, perhaps one of the insert patterns from pp. 144-171. The pattern can also be knit in color, with the honeycomb outline in one shade and the background in another. This pattern would also be perfect for pillow covers. The hexagon is a very easy pattern for the beginning knitter. It uses simple knit, purl and slip stitches. I think the Cherry Leaf border on p. 154 would nicely finish off a counterpane worked in this pattern.

The Hexagons sample (shown three-quarter size) was worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.
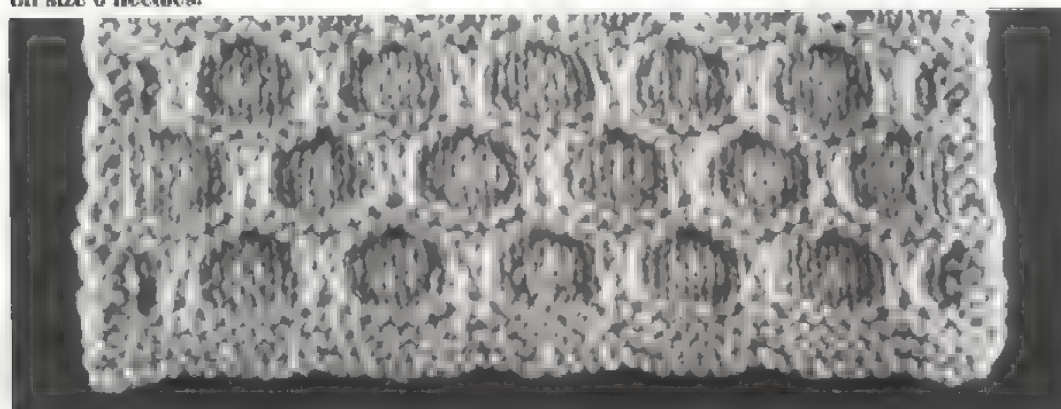
Legend for chart (above):
● = slip stitch as if to purl.

For information on using chart, see pp. 34-35.

Betty Fogel's Pattern

This pattern was named for a friend I met some years ago at Penland School in Penland, North Carolina. When she heard of my interest in counterpanes, she sent me a slide of one she had bought at a flea market 25 years earlier. After searching through my library, I finally found written instructions for the pattern in one of my nineteenth-century sources.

This is a simple two-needle pattern. It involves yarn-overs and decreases, with a purl stitch separating the vertical columns of decreases. I leave the choice of border (see pp. 144-171) up to you.

Special Instructions:
This sample has a 7-stitch border on each side, which is worked as follows:
Rows 1 and 2: Knit.
Row 3: The first 7 stitches: K2, (O, LRD)2x, K1
The last 7 stitches: K1, (LRD, O)2x, K2.
Rows 4-14: Knit.
Row 15: Repeat Row 3.
Rows 16-24: Knit.
The directions for the border pattern are not included in the instructions below.
The pattern is worked on a multiple of 14 plus 1 stitch. The instructions in the brackets should be repeated once for each 14 stitches with the exception of Row 11, where the instructions should be repeated one time less than the multiple of 14. The sample is worked on 57 stitches: 4 repeats plus 1 stitch. The D3 in Row 11 is worked over the last stitch of one pattern and the first two stitches of the next pattern.

Cast on and knit 2 rows

Row 1: [P1, RLD, K4, O K1, O, K4, LRD], P1.
Rows 2, 4, 6, 8, 10: [K1, P13], K1.
Row 3: [P1, RLD, (K3, O)2x, K3, LRD], P1
Row 5: [P1, RLD, K2, O, K5, O, K2, LRD], P1.
Row 7: [P1 RLD, K1, O, K7 O, K1, LRD], P1
Row 9: [P1 RLD, O, K9, O, LRD], P1.

Row 11: LRD, [O, K11, O, D3]—last repeat ends O, K11, O, RLD.
Row 12: Purl
Row 13: [K1, O, K4, LRD, P1, RLD, K4, O], K1.
Rows 14, 16, 18, 20, 22: P7, [K1, P13]—last repeat ends P7 instead of P13.

Row 15: K2, [O, K3, LRD, P1, RLD, K3, O, K3]—last repeat ends K2.
Row 17: K3, [O, K2, LRD, P1, RLD, K2, O, K5]—last repeat ends K3.
Row 19: K4, [O, K1, LRD, P1, RLD, K1, O, K7]—last repeat ends K4

Row 21: K5, [O, LRD, P1, RLD, O, K9]—last repeat ends K4
Row 23: K6, [O, D3, O, K11]—last repeat ends K6.
Row 24: Purl.

Repeat rows 1-24 for desired length

Betty Fogel's Pattern (shown two-third size) was worked with Parisian Cotton on size 1 needles.
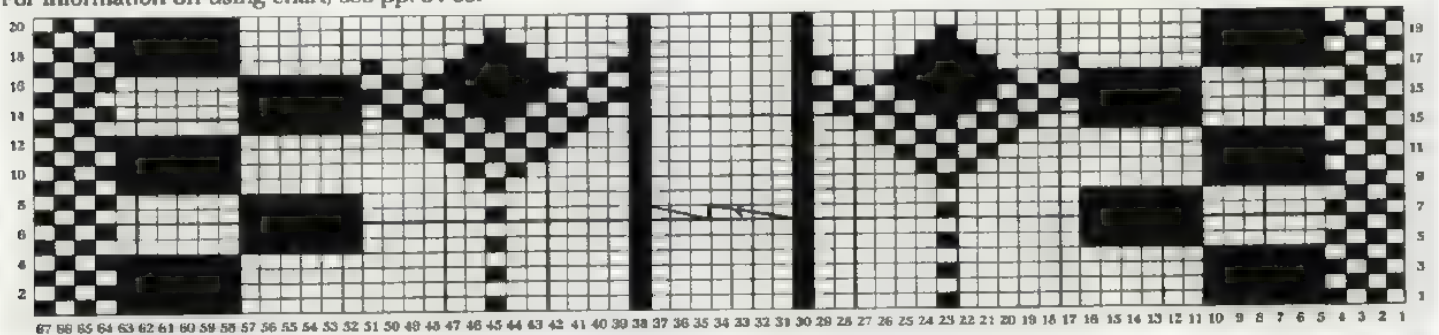
A Bit of Scotland
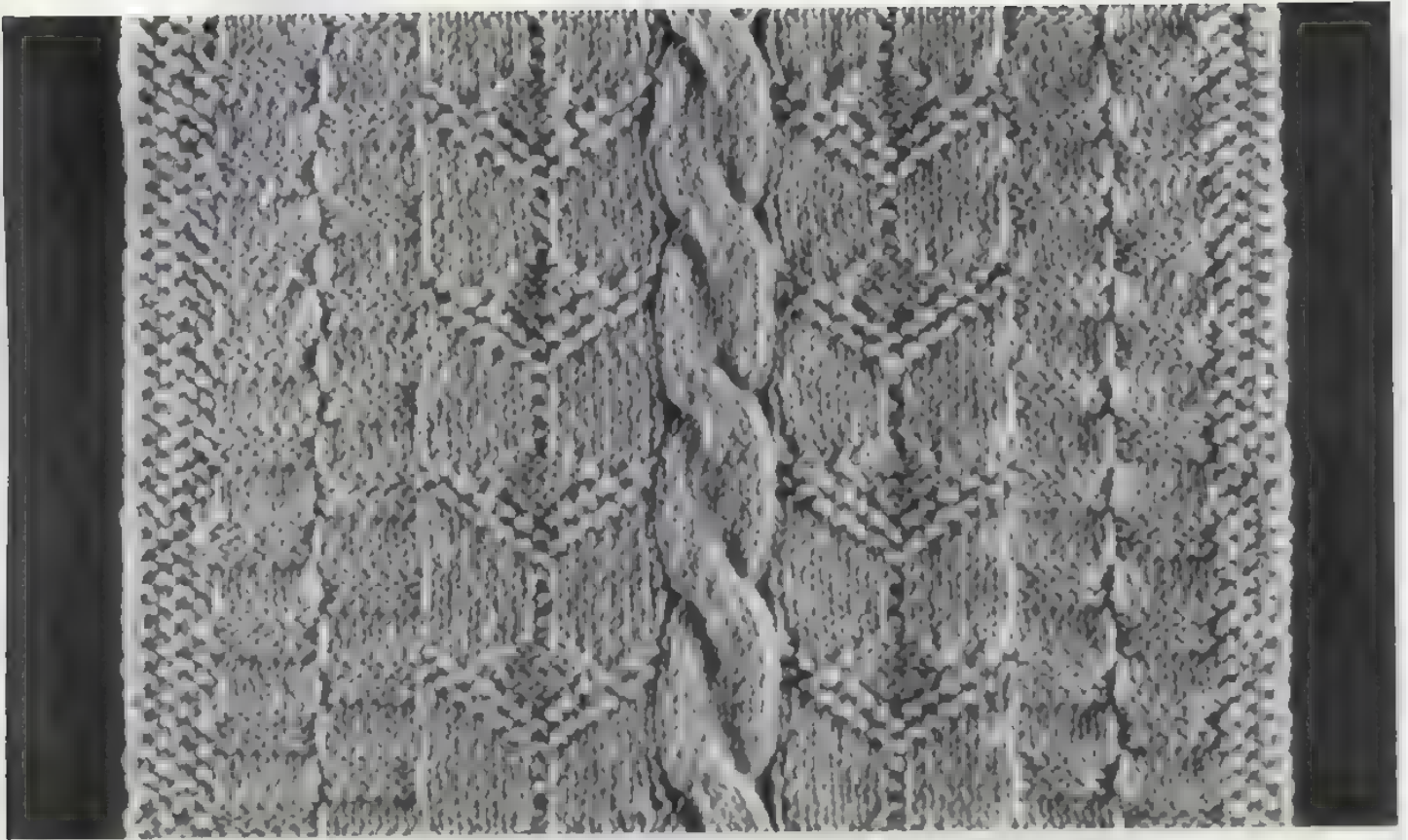
A Bit of Scotland (shown three-quarter size) was worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.

Note: Repeat rows 5-20 of chart below for pattern.
For information on using chart, see pp. 34-35.

Legend for chart (below):

= seven-stitch, front-cross cable.

I saw an example of this pattern in the counterpane collection of the National Museums of Scotland in Edinburgh and later worked from a photo of the spread to write directions for it. The pattern's cable is worked on an odd number of stitches, which was quite common in nineteenth-century patterns. Today we generally work cables on an even number of stitches, which produces more tension in the twist than does the odd-numbered method.

A Bit of Scotland is a very simple two-needle, knit-and-purl pattern. Good for the beginner, it uses stockinette, seed and garter stitches with a seven-stitch cable and horizontal ribbing. The fringe border I have presented is similar to the one on the original counterpane, but a lace border (pp. 144-171) can be substituted.

The fringe border (shown here full-size and, like its chart, turned sideways) was worked with the same yarn and needle size as the main pattern.
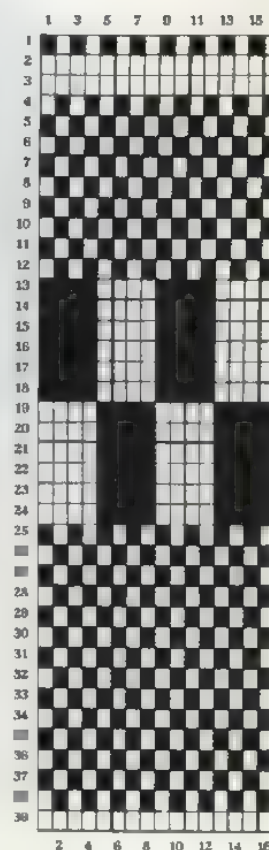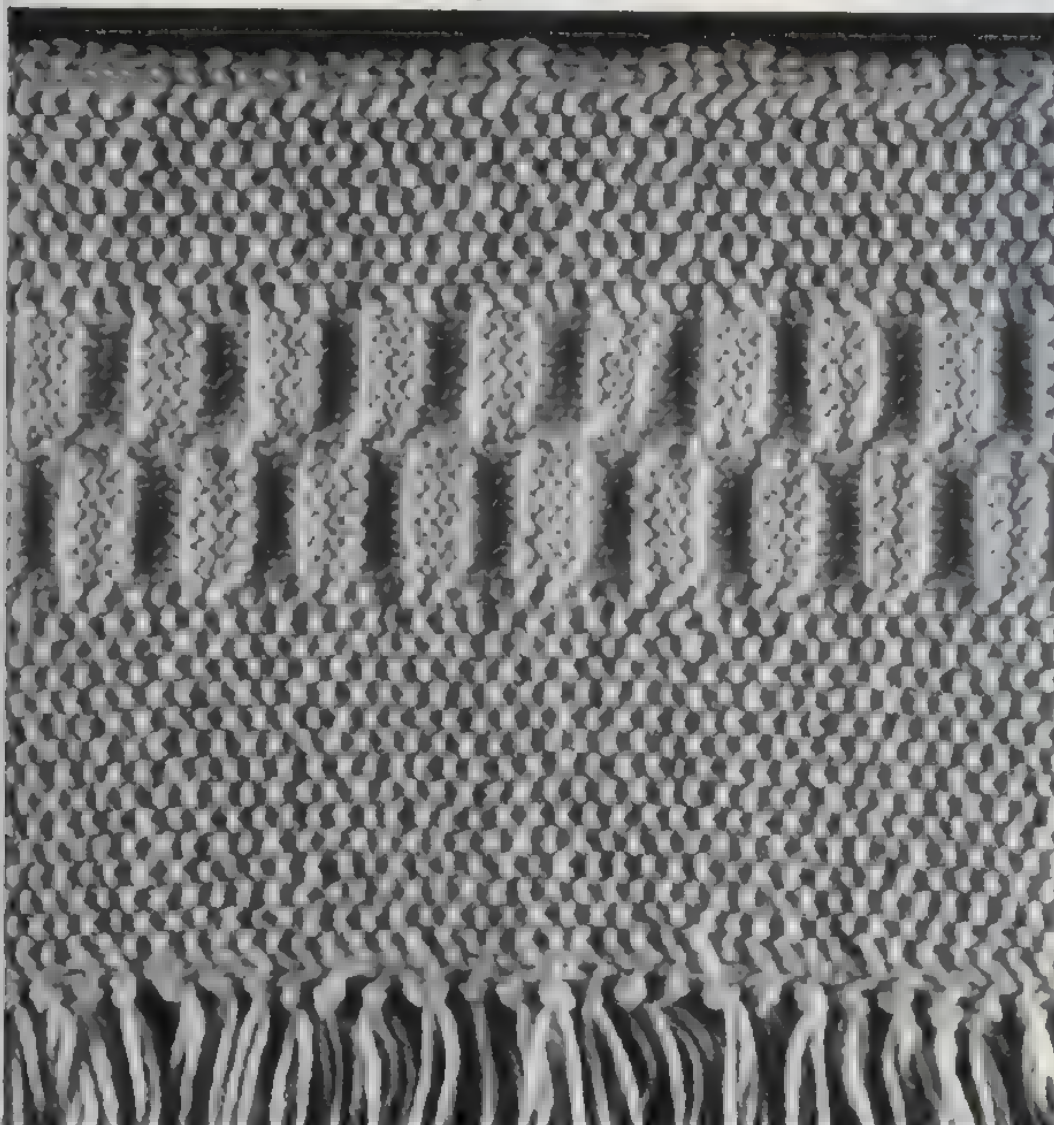
Note: For information on using chart above, see pp. 34-35.

Leaves and Zigzags

The raised-leaf motif appears in many nineteenth-century patterns. This particular version
of the pattern, from Butterick's Fancy and Practical Knitting, is different from most.
Although its upper half is conventionally worked in solid stockinette stitch and shaped
with paired decreases, the openwork pattern in its lower half is unexpected. Simple yarn-
overs and decreases combine to create both this open patterning and the unusual zigzag
openwork piercing the garter-stitch background.

This two-needle pattern is for the intermediate knitter. It would be nicely completed
with any of the straight border patterns (pp. 144-171).

Cast on 48 stitches; knit
2 rows.

Setup Row 1: Sl, K14, O,
K1, O, K32.
Setup Row 2: Sl, (O, LRD)
2x, K23, (O, LRD)2x, P3, K11,
(O, LRD)2x.
Setup Row 3: Sl, K15, O,
K1, O, K33.
Setup Row 4: Sl, K1, (O,
LRD)2x, K21, (O, LRD)2x, K1,
P5, K10, (O, LRD)2x, K1
Setup Row 5: Sl, K16, O,
K1, O, K34.
Setup Row 6: Sl, K2, (O,
LRD)2x, K19, (O, LRD)2x, K2,
P7, K9, (O, LRD)2x, K2.
Setup Row 7: Sl, K15, O,
LRD, O, K1, O, RLD, O, K33.
Setup Row 8: Sl, K3, (O,
LRD)2x, K17, (O, LRD)2x, K3,
P9, K8, (O, LRD)2x, K3
Setup Row 9: Sl, K15, O,
LRD, K1, (O, K1)2x, RLD, O,
K33.

Skip to Row 10 of pattern

On all subsequent repeats,
work rows 1-9 as follows:

Row 1: Sl, K14, O, K1, O,
K16, RLD, K7, LRD, K15.

Leaves and Zigzags (shown three-quarter size) was knit with Parisian Cotton on size 1 needles.

Row 2: Sl, (O, LRD)2x, K10,
P9, K12, (O, LRD)2x, P3, K11,
(O, LRD)2x

Row 3: Sl, K15, O, K1, O,
K17, RLD, K5, LRD, K15.

Row 4: Sl, K1, (O, LRD)2x,
K9, P7, K11, (O, LRD)2x, K1,
P5, K10, (O, LRD)2x, K1.

Row 5: Sl, K16, O, K1, O,
K18, RLD, K3, LRD, K15.

Row 6: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x,
K8, P5, K10, (O, LRD)2x, K2,
P7, K9, (O, LRD)2x, K2.

Row 7: Sl, K15, O, LRD, O,
K1, O, RLD, O, K17, RLD, K1,
LRD, K15.

Row 8: Sl, K3, (O, LRD)2x,
K7, P3, K9, (O, LRD)2x, K3, P9,
K8, (O, LRD)2x, K3.

Row 9: Sl, K15, O, LRD, K1,
(O, K1)2x, RLD, O, K17, D3,
K15.

Row 10: Sl, K4, (O, LRD)2x,
K15, (O, LRD)2x, K4, P11, K7,
(O, LRD)2x, K4

Row 11: Sl, K15, (O,
LRD)2x, O, K1, (O, RLD)2x, O,
K33

Row 12: Sl, K5, (O, LRD)2x,
K13, (O, LRD)2x, K5, P13, K6,
(O LRD)2x, K5

Row 13: Sl, K15, (O,
LRD)2x, K1, (O, K1)2x, (RLD,
O)2x, K33

Row 14: Sl, K4, (O, LRD)2x,
K13, (O, LRD)2x, K6, P15, K7,
(O, LRD)2x, K4.

Row 15: Sl, K15, (O,
LRD)3x, O, K1, O, (RLD, O)3x,
K33.

Row 16: Sl, K3, (O, LRD)2x,
K13, (O, LRD)2x, K7, P17, K8,
(O, LRD)2x, K3.

Row 17: Sl, K15, (O,
LRD)3x, (K1, O)2x, K1, (RLD,
O)3x, K33.

Row 18: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x,
K13, (O, LRD)2x, K8, P19, K9,
(O, LRD)2x, K2

Row 19: Sl, K14, RLD, K15,
LRD, K32

Row 20: Sl, K1, (O, LRD)2x,
K13, (O, LRD)2x, K9, P17, K10,
(O, LRD)2x, K1.

Row 21: Sl, K14, RLD, K13,
LRD, K32.

Row 22: Sl, (O, LRD)2x,
K13, (O, LRD)2x, K10, P15,
K11, (O, LRD)2x.

Row 23: Sl, K14, RLD, K11,
LRD, K32

Row 24: Sl, K1, [(O, LRD)2x,
K11]2x, P13, K10, (O, LRD)2x,
K1

Row 25: Sl, K14, RLD, K9,
LRD, K32.

Row 26: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x,
K9, (O, LRD)2x, K12, P11, K9,
(O, LRD)2x, K2.

Row 27: Sl, K14, RLD, K7,
LRD, K16, O, K1, O, K15.

Row 28: Sl, K3, (O, LRD)2x,
K7, P3, K1, (O, LRD)2x K11,
P9, K8, (O, LRD)2x, K3

Row 29: Sl, K14, RLD, K5
LRD, K17, O, K1, O, K16.

Row 30: Sl, K4, (O, LRD)2x,
K6, P5, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K10,
P7, K7, (O, LRD)2x, K4.

Row 31: Sl, K14, RLD, K3,
LRD, K18, O, K1, O, K17.

Row 32: Sl, K3, (O, LRD)2x,
K7, P7, K3, (O, LRD)2x, K9, P5,
K8, (O, LRD)2x, K3.

Row 33: Sl, K14, RLD, K1,
LRD, K17, O, LRD, O, K1, O,
RLD, O, K16.

Row 34: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x,
K8, P9, K4, (O, LRD)2x, K8, P3,
K9, (O, LRD)2x, K2.

Row 35: Sl, K14, D3, K17,
O, LRD, K1, (O, K1)2x, RLD, O,
K16.

Row 36: Sl, K1, (O, LRD)2x,
K9, P11, K5, (O, LRD)2x, K18,
(O, LRD 2x, K1

Row 37: Sl, K32, (O,
LRD)2x, O, K1, (O, RLD)2x, O,
K16.

Row 38: Sl, (O, LRD)2x,
K10, P13, K6, (O, LRD)2x, K18
(O, LRD)2x.

Row 39: Sl, K32, (O,
LRD)2x, K1, (O, K1)2x, (RLD,
O)2x, K16.

Row 40: Sl, K1, (O, LRD)2x,
K9, P15, K7, (O, LRD)2x, K16,
(O, LRD)2x, K1.

Row 41: Sl, K32, (O,
LRD)3x, O, K1, (O, RLD)3x, O,
K16.

Row 42: Sl, K2 (O, LRD)2x,
K8, P17, K8, (O, LRD)2x, K14,
(O, LRD 2x, K2.

Row 43: Sl, K32, (O,
LRD)3x, K1, (O, K1)2x, (RLD,
O)3x, K16.

Row 44: Sl, K3, (O, LRD)2x,
K7, P19, K9, (O, LRD)2x, K12,
(O, LRD)2x, K3.

Row 45: Sl, K31, RLD, K15,
LRD, K15.

Row 46: Sl, K4, (O, LRD)2x,
K6, P17, K10, (O, LRD)2x, K10,
(O, LRD)2x, K4.

Row 47: Sl, K31, RLD, K13,
LRD, K15.

Row 48: Sl, K3, (O, LRD)2x,
K7, P15, K11, (O, LRD)2x, K10,
(O, LRD)2x, K3.

Row 49: Sl, K31, RLD, K11,
LRD, K15

Row 50: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x
K8, P13, K12, (O, LRD)2x, K10,
(O, LRD)2x, K2

Row 51: Sl, K31, RLD, K9
LRD, K15.

Row 52: Sl, K1, (O, LRD)2x,
K9, P11, K13, (O, LRD)2x, K10,
(O, LRD)2x, K1.

Repeat rows 1-52 for
desired length, then end
with the following rows.

Row 1: Sl, K31, RLD, K7,
LRD, K15.

Row 2: Sl, (O, LRD)2x, K10,
P9, K12, (O, LRD)2x, K12, (O,
LRD)2x.

Row 3: Sl, K31, RLD, K5,
LRD, K15

Row 4: Sl, K1, (O, LRD)2x,
K9, P7, K11, (O, LRD)2x, K12,
(O, LRD)2x, K1.

Row 5: Sl, K31, RLD, K3,
LRD, K15.

Row 6: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x,
K8, P5, K10, (O, LRD)2x, K12,
(O, LRD)2x, K2.

Row 7: Sl, K31, RLD, K1,
LRD, K15.

Row 8: Sl, K3, (O, LRD)2x,
K7, P3, K9, (O, LRD)2x, K12,
(O, LRD)2x, K3.

Row 9: Sl, K31, D3, K15.

Row 10: Knit 48.

Cast off.

Alma's Pattern

This pattern was named for my friend Alma Selkirk, because it was at her house in Pennsylvania that I first saw a pair of counterpanes using this motif. Since then, I have seen spreads knitted in this pattern in a variety of places—at the Baltimore Museum of Art; at Bassett Hall in Colonial Williamsburg in Virginia; at Historic Cherry Hill in Albany, New York; and in several private collections. Most use the strips of double cables to separate the bands of diamonds, but the Cherry Hill version uses the Lyre Pattern rather than the cable with the Diamond Strip. I have given directions for all three elements.

The Lyre Pattern alone also makes a lovely counterpane. Examples of such counterpanes can be found in the Royal Ontario Museum in Toronto, Ontario, and in the Hennepin County Historical Society in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

This two-needle pattern is a good one for an advanced beginner. It is principally a knit-and-purl pattern and is entirely logical in its progression. The border, which I selected from the nineteenth-century Butterick's The Art of Knitting, resembles the border on the Cherry Hill counterpane. It would make a superb border for many of the main patterns in this book.

The Diamond Strip sample (shown at two-third size) was knit with cotton warp on size 1 needles.
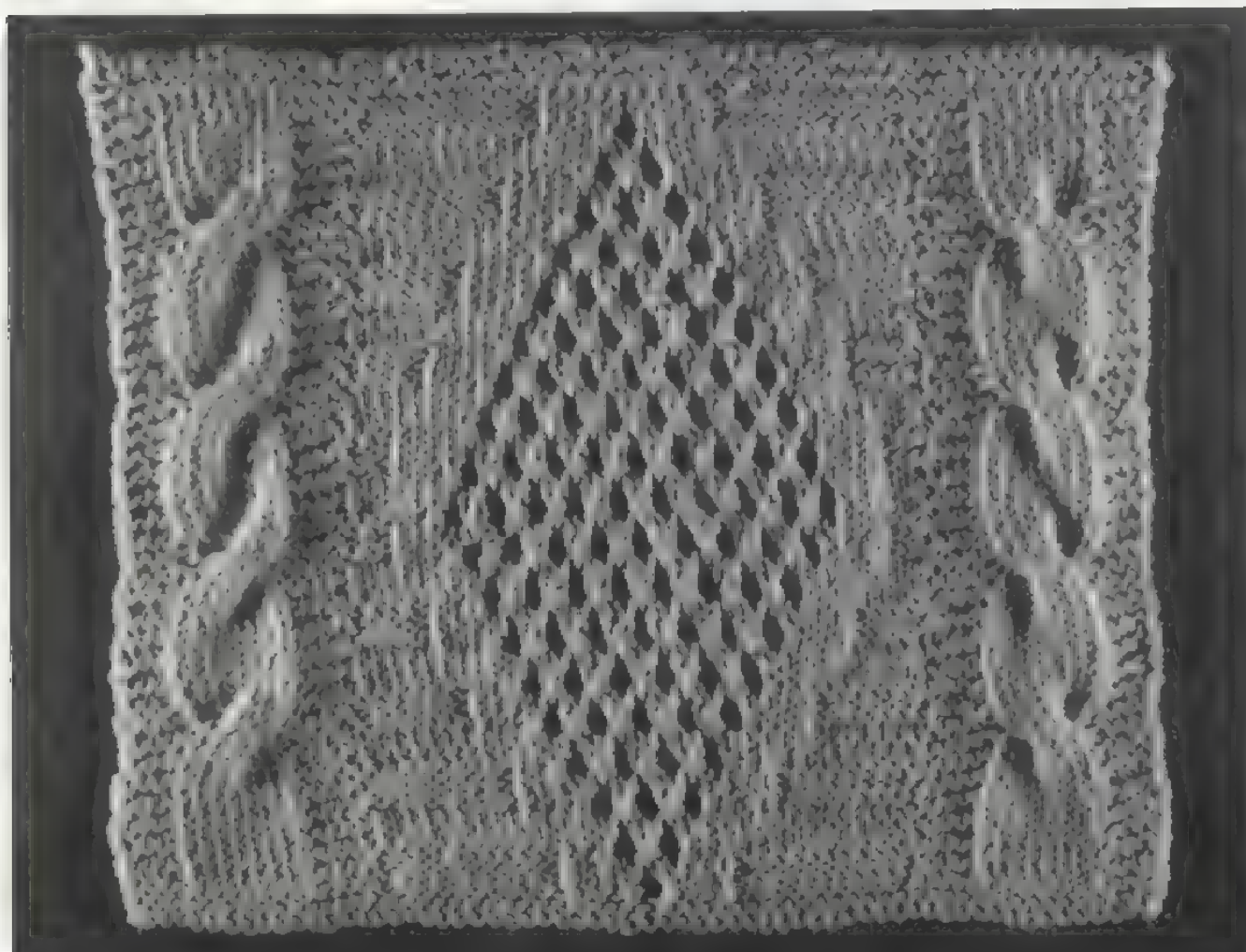
Assembly Diagram
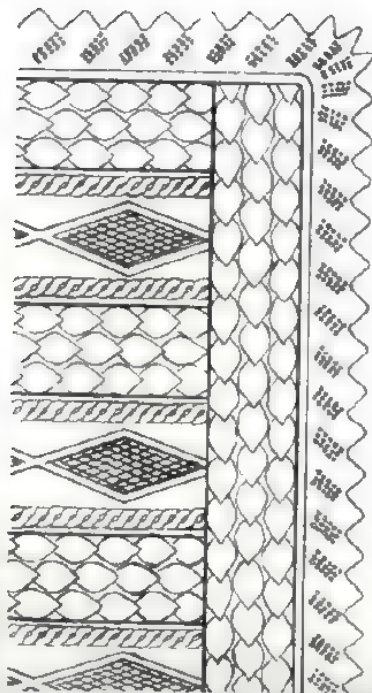
Diamond Strip

Special Instructions:
O2 is used as the basis for one stitch, drop one wrap on following row.

Cast on 63 stitches and knit 4 rows.

Row 1: K16, P11, K4, O2, LRD, K3, P11. K16.

Row 2: K4, P8, K15, P9, K15, P8, K4.

Row 3: K16, P11, K9, P11, K16

Row 4: Repeat Row 2.

Row 5: K30, (O2, LRD)2x, K29

Row 6: K4, P8, K4, P31, K4, P8, K4.

Row 7: Knit

Row 8: Repeat Row 6.

Row 9: K16, P9, K4, (O2, LRD)3x, K3, P9, K16

Row 10: K4, P8, K13, P13, K13, P8, K4.

Row 11: K16, P9, K13, P9, K16

Row 12: Repeat Row 10.

Row 13: K28, (O2, LRD)4x. K27.

Row 14: Repeat Row 6.

Row 15: Knit

Row 16: Repeat Row 6.

Row 17: K4, CF8, K4, P7, K4, (O2, LRD)5x, K3, P7, K4, CB8. K4.

Row 18: K4, P8, K11, P17, K11, P8, K4

Row 19: K16, P7 K17, P7, K16.

Row 20: Repeat Row 18.

Row 21: K26, (O2, LRD)6x, K25

Row 22: Repeat Row 6.

Row 23: Knit.

Row 24: Repeat Row 6.

Row 25: K16, P5, K4, (O2, LRD)7x, K3, P5, K16

Row 26: K4, P8, K9, P21, K9, P8, K4.

Row 27: K16, P5, K21, P5, K16.

Row 28: Repeat Row 26.

Row 29: K24, (O2, LRD)8x, K23

Row 30: Repeat Row 6.

Row 31: Knit

Row 32: Repeat Row 6.

Row 33: K4, CF8, K4, P3, K4, (O2, LRD)9x, K3, P3, K4, CB8, K4.

Row 34: K4, P8, K7, P25, K7, P8, K4

Row 35: K16, P3, K25, P3, K16.

Row 36: Repeat Row 34

Row 37: K22 (O2, LRD)10x, K21

Row 38: Repeat Row 6.

Row 39: Knit.

Row 40: Repeat Row 6.

Row 41: K16, P3, K4, (O2, LRD)9x, K3, P3, K16

Row 42: Repeat Row 34.

Row 43: Repeat Row 35.

Row 44: Repeat Row 34

Row 45: Repeat Row 29.

Row 46: Repeat Row 6.

Row 47: Knit.

Row 48: Repeat Row 6.

Row 49: K4, CF8, K4, P5, K4, (O2, LRD)7x, K3, P5, K4, CB8, K4.

Row 50: Repeat Row 26.

Row 51: Repeat Row 27.

Row 52: Repeat Row 26.

Row 53: Repeat Row 21.

Row 54: Repeat Row 6.

Row 55: Knit.

Row 56: Repeat Row 6.

Row 57: K16, P7, K4, (O2, LRD)5x, K3, P7, K16

Row 58: Repeat Row 18.

Row 59: Repeat Row 19.

Row 60: Repeat Row 18.

Row 61: Repeat Row 13.

Row 62: Repeat Row 6.

Row 63: Knit.

Row 64: Repeat Row 6

Row 65: K4, CF8, K4, P3, K4, (O2, LRD)3x, K3, P9, K4, CB8, K4.

Row 66: Repeat Row 10.

Row 67: Repeat Row 11.

Row 68: Repeat Row 10.

Row 69: Repeat Row 5.

Row 70: Repeat Row 6,

Row 71: Knit.

Row 72: Repeat Row 6.

Repeat rows 1-72 for desired length. Then repeat rows 1-4, knit 4 rows and cast off

Lyre Pattern

Special Instructions:

O2 is used as the basis for one stitch, with one wrap dropped on following row.

The pattern begins with a multiple of 20 plus 19 stitches. (minimum 39 stitches) and ends with a multiple of 21 plus 19 stitches. All repeats are worked on a multiple of 21 plus 19 stitches. The number of stitches per row varies.

The bracketed instructions should be repeated once for each 20 stitches added. They are not repeated when the pattern is worked on the minimum number of stitches.

The sample is worked on 41 stitches: 1 repeat plus 19 stitches, plus 1 stitch on each side for a garter-stitch border. Note that the border stitches are not included in the row instructions.

Cast on.

Row 1: [*P2, K13, LRD, P2*, O2, K1, O2], *-*.
Row 2: [*K2, P14, K2*, P3], *-*
Row 3: [*P2, RLD, K10, LRD, P2* K1, (O, K1)2x], *-*.
Row 4: [*K2, P12, K2*, P5], *-*.
Row 5: [*P2, RLD, K8, LRD, P2*, K2, O K1, O, K2], *-*.
Row 6: [*K2, P10, K2*, P7], *-*.
Row 7: [*P2, RLD, K6, LRD, P2*, K3, O, K1, O, K3], *-*.
Row 8: [*K2, P8, K2*, P9], *-*.
Row 9: [*P2, RLD, K4, LRD, P2*, K4, O, K1, O, K4], *-*.
Row 10: [*K2, P6 K2*, P11], *-*.
Row 11: [*P2, RLD, K2, LRD, P2*, K5, O, K1, O, K5], *-*.
Row 12: [*K2, P4, K2*, P13], *-*.
Row 13: [*P2, RLD, LRD, P2*, K6, O, K1, O, K6], *-*.
Row 14: [*K2, P2, K2*, P15], *-*.
Row 15: [*P2, O, RLD, O2, P2*, K13, LRD], *-*.
Row 16: [*K2, P3, K2*, P14], *-*.
Row 17: [*P2, K1, (O, K1)2x, P2*, RLD, K10, LRD], *-*.
Row 18: [*K2, P5, K2*, P12], *-*.

Row 19: [*P2, K2, O, K1, O, K2, P2*, RLD, K8, LRD] *-*.
Row 20: [*K2, P7, K2*, P10], *-*.
Row 21: [*P2, K3, O, K1, O, K3, P2*, RLD, K6, LRD], *-*.
Row 22: [*K2, P9, K2*, P8], *-*

Row 23: [*P2, K4, O, K1, O, K4, P2*, RLD, K4, LRD], *-*.
Row 24: [*K2, P11, K2*, P6], *-*.
Row 25: [*P2, K5, O, K1, O, K5, P2*, RLD, K2, LRD], *-*.
Row 26: [*K2, P13, K2*, P4], *-*.
Row 27: [*P2, K6, O, K1, O, K6, P2*, RLD, LRD], *-*
Row 28: [*K2, P15, K2*, P2], *-*.
Row 29: [*P2, K13, LRD, P2*, O, RLD, O2], *-*.

Repeat rows 2-29 for desired length. On the last repeat, cast off following Row 14 or Row 28

Pointed Edging

Cast on 22 stitches and knit 1 row.

Row 1: Sl, K1, O, K1, D3, K1 O, K2, (O, LRD)2x, O, K9

Row 2 and all even-numbered rows through Row 14: Sl, K.
Row 3: Sl, K1, O, K1, D3, K1, O, K3, (O, LRD)2x, O, K9.
Row 5: Sl, K1, O, K1, D3, K1, O, K4, (O, LRD)2x, O, K9.
Row 7: Sl, K1, O, K1, D3, K1, O, K5, (O, LRD)2x, O, K9.
Row 9: Sl, K1, O, K1, D3, K1, O, K6, (O, LRD)2x, O, K9.
Row 11: Sl, K1, O, K1, D3, K1, O, K7, (O, LRD)2x, O, K8.
Row 13: Sl, K1, O, K1, D3, K1, O, K8, (O, LRD)2x, O, K9
Row 15: Sl, K1, O, K1, D3, K1, O, K9, (O, LRD)2x, O, K9.
Row 16: Cast off 8, K21.

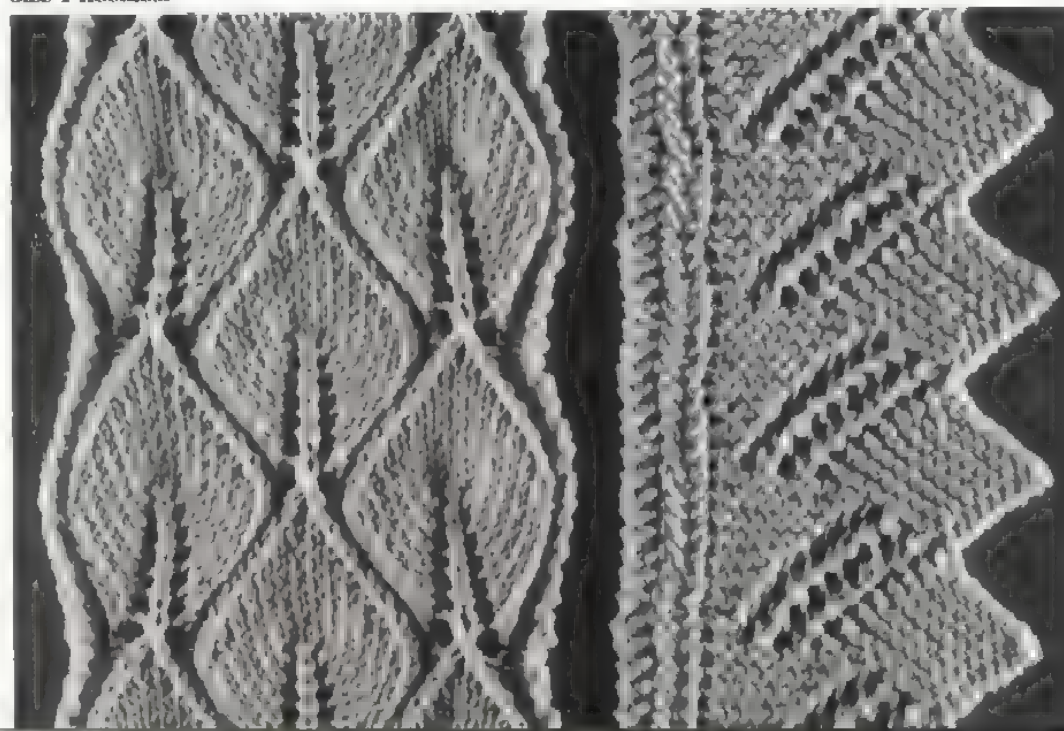Repeat rows 1-16 for desired length. Cast off remaining stitches.

The Lyre Pattern and edging (shown three-quarter size) were knit with cotton warp on size 1 needles.

Diamond-Clematis Strip

Before going to Australia, Tasmania and New Zealand in 1978, I spent a great deal of time knitting counterpane swatches from books in my collection and from the library. This particular pattern I found in the nineteenth-century publication The Young Ladies Journal. *During my trip, I was delighted to find this pattern used in a counterpane in the Van Dieman Museum in Hobart, Tasmania. That version had the double-cable panel worked on either side of the clematis strip. Later, in the Canterbury Museum in Christchurch, New Zealand, and in the Welsh Folk Museum in Cardiff, Wales, I saw counterpanes worked in the main diamond-strip pattern without the clematis and double-cable patterns.*

This two-needle pattern is moderately difficult but excellent for teaching beginning knitters new skills. The diamond-strip pattern contains raised-leaf motifs in the center, which are created with yarn-overs and paired decreases. The unusual feather-and-fan pattern, worked in both an inset strip and in the border, increases on the front side of the work and decreases every row on the front and back sides.

If you use the double cable on either side of the clematis strip, the two patterns can be knitted at the same time. This will eliminate the need to sew the three pieces together.

Diamond Strip

Special Instructions:
"Follow pattern" means knit the knit stitches and purl the purl stitches as they face you.
Purl the O of previous row.

Cast on 53 stitches.

Row 1: (P1, K1)10x, P3, K3, P1 K3, P3, (K1, P1)10x.
Row 2: Follow pattern.
Row 3: Follow pattern.
Row 4: (P1, K1)9x, P1, K3, P3, K1, P1, K1, P3, K3, P1, (K1, P1)9x.
Row 5: Follow pattern.
Row 6: Follow pattern.
Row 7: (P1, K1)9x, P3, K3, P1, K3, P1, K3, P3, (K1, P1)9x.
Row 8: Follow pattern.
Row 9: Follow pattern.

Row 10: (P1, K1)8x, P1, K3, P3, K1, P5, K1, P3, K3, P1, (K1, P1)8x.
Row 11: Follow pattern.
Row 12: Follow pattern.
Row 13: (P1, K1)8x, P3, K3, (P1, K3)3x, P3, (K1, P1)8x.
Row 14: Follow pattern.
Row 15: Follow pattern.
Row 16: (P1, K1)7x, P1, (K3, P3, K1, P3)2x, K3, P1, (K1, P1)7x.
Row 17: Follow pattern.
Row 18: Follow pattern.
Row 19: (P1, K1)7x, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P5, *-*, P3, (K1, P1)7x.

Row 20: Follow pattern.
Row 21: Follow pattern.
Row 22: (P1, K1)6x, P1, K3, *P3, K1, P3*, K7, *-*, K3, P1, (K1, P1)6x.
Row 23: Follow pattern.
Row 24: Follow pattern.
Row 25: (P1, K1)6x, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P9, *-*, P3, (K1, P1)6x.
Row 26: Follow pattern.
Row 27: Follow pattern.
Row 28: (P1, K1)5x, P1, K3 *P3, K1, P3*, K11, *-*, K3, P1, (K1, P1)5x.
Row 29: Follow pattern.
Row 30: Follow pattern.
Row 31: (P1, K1)5x, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P6, O, K1, O, P6, *-*, P3 (K1, P1)5x.
Row 32: Follow pattern, purling O of previous row.
Row 33: (P1, K1)5x, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P6, K1, (O, K1)2x, P6, *-*, P3, (K1, P1)5x.

Row 34: (P1, K1)4x, P1, K3, *P3, K1, P3*, K7, P5, K7, *-*, K3, P1, (K1 P1)4x.
Row 35: (K1, P1)4x, K1, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P7, K2, O, K1, O, K2, P7, *-*, P3, K1, (P1, K1)4x.
Row 36: Follow pattern.
Row 37: (P1, K1)4x, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P8, K3, O, K1, O, K3, P8, *-*, P3, (K1, P1)4x.
Row 38: Follow pattern.
Row 39: (P1, K1)4x, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P8, RLD, K5, LRD, P8, *-*, P3, (K1, P1)4x.
Row 40: (P1, K1)3x, P1, K3 *P3, K1, P3*, K9, P7, K9, *-*, K3, P1, (K1, P1)3x.
Row 41: (K1, P1)3x, K1, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P9, RLD, K3, LRD, P9, *-*, P3, K1, (P1, K1)3x.

Row 42: Follow pattern.

Row 85: (P1, K1)6x, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P9, *-*, P3, (K1, P1)6x
Row 86: Follow pattern.
Row 87: Follow pattern.
Row 88: (P1, K1)6x, P1, K3, *P3, K1, P3*, K7, *-*, K3, P1, (K1, P1)6x.
Row 89: Follow pattern.
Row 90: Follow pattern.
Row 91: (P1, K1)7x, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P5, *-*, P3, (K1, P1)7x.
Row 92: Follow pattern.
Row 93: Follow pattern.
Row 94: (P1, K1)7x, P1, K3, (P3, K1, P3, K3)2x, P1, (K1, P1)7x.
Row 95: Follow pattern.
Row 96: Follow pattern.
Row 97: (P1, K1)8x, P3, *K3, P1, K3*, P1, *-*, P3, (K1, P1)8x.

Row 98: Follow pattern.
Row 99: Follow pattern.
Row 100: (P1, K1)8x, P1, K3, P3, K1, P5, K1, P3, K3, P1, (K1, P1)8x.
Row 101: Follow pattern.
Row 102: Follow pattern.
Row 103: (P1, K1)9x, P3 (K3, P1)2x, K3, P3, (K1, P1)9x.
Row 104: Follow pattern.
Row 105: Follow pattern.
Row 106: (P1, K1)9x, P1, K3, P3, K1, P1, K1, P3, K3, P1, (K1, P1)9x.
Row 107: Follow pattern.
Row 108: Follow pattern.

Repeat rows 1-108 for desired length. Cast off on Row 108 following pattern.

Assembly Diagram

Feather and Fan Pattern

Cast on 25 stitches

Row 1: P4, K3, LRD, (O K1)7x, O, RLD, K3, P4
Row 2: K4, P2, PRD, P15, P2tog, P2, K4.
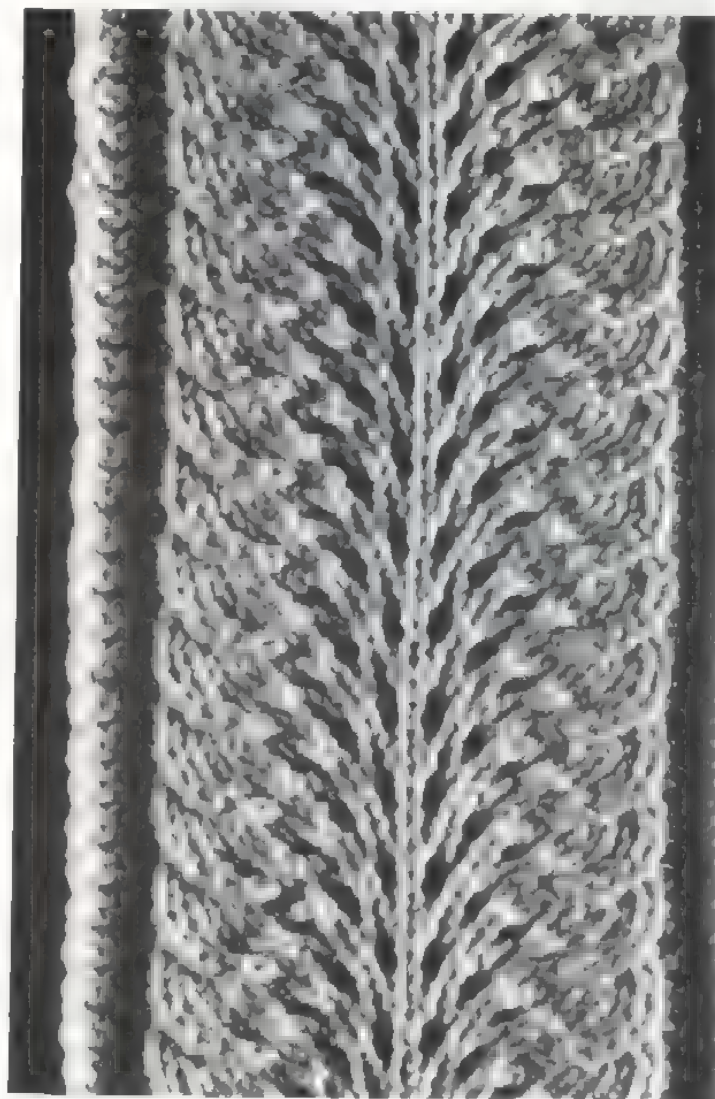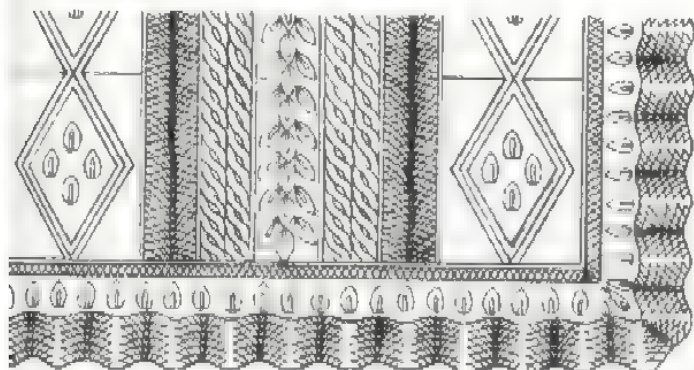**Row 3:** P4, K1, LRD, K15, RLD, K1, P4.
Row 4: K4, PRD, P15, P2tog, K4.

Repeat rows 1-4 for desired length.

The Feather and Fan Pattern was knit with the same yarn and needle size as the Diamond Strip.

Clematis Strip

Special Instructions:
The pattern is worked on a multiple of 29 stitches. Each line of instructions should be repeated once for each 29 stitches. The sample, worked on 29 stitches, is one repeat.

Cast on. Knit 1 row; purl 1 row.

Row 1: K14, O, RLD, K13.
Row 2: K2, P25, K2
Row 3: K12, LRD, O, K1, O, RLD, K12.
Row 4: Repeat Row 2.
Row 5: K11, LRD, O, K1, P1, K1, O, RLD, K11.
Row 6: K1, (K1, P12)2x, K2.
Row 7: K5, O, K4, D3, O, K2, P1, K2, O, D3, K4, O, K5.
Row 8: Repeat Row 6.

Row 9: *K3, LRD, O, K1, O, RLD, K3*, O, K1, LRD, P1, RLD, K1, O, *-*.
Row 10: Repeat Row 6
Row 11: K4, *O, K1, P1, K1, O*, D3, **K1, O, K1**, LRD, P1, RLD, **-**, D3, *-*, K4.
Row 12: K2, P4, K1, (P7, K1)2x, P4, K2.
Row 13: K4, O, LRD, P1, K2, *O, LRD, O*, K1, LRD, P1, RLD, K1, *-*, K2, P1, RLD, O, K4.

Row 14: Repeat Row 12.
Row 15: K4, O, K2, P1, RLD, K1, O, *RLD, O, LRD*, P1, *-*, O, K1, LRD, P1, K2, O, K4.
Row 16: K2, P5, K1, (P6, K1)2x, P5, K2.
Row 17: K4, *O, K1, LRD, P1, RLD, K1, O*, K2, O, D3, O, K2, *-*, K4
Row 18: K2, P5, K1, P13, K1, P5, K2.
Row 19: K5, O, LRD, P1, RLD, K1, O, K7, O, K1, LRD, P1, RLD, O, K5.
Row 20: K2, P25, K2.
Row 21: K6, O, (RLD)2x, K1, O, K3, O, RLD, K2, O, K1, (LRD)2x, O, K6.
Row 22: Repeat Row 20.

Row 23: K7, O, D3, O, K2, LRD, O, K1, O, RLD, K2, O, D3, O, K7.
Row 24: Repeat Row 20
Row 25: K8, O, *RLD, K1, LRD*, O, K1, P1, K1, O, *-*, O, K8.
Row 26: K1, (K1, P12)2x, K2.

Repeat rows 7-26 for desired length.

Cable Pattern

Cast on 24 stitches.

Row 1: K1, LRD, O, (P2, K6)2x, P2, O, LRD, K1.
Row 2 and all even-numbered rows: K5, P6, K2, P6, K5.
Row 3: Repeat Row 1.
Row 5: K1, LRD, O, (P2, CF6)2x, P2, O, LRD, K1.
Row 7: Repeat Row 1.
Row 8: Repeat Row 2.

Repeat rows 1-8 for desired length

The Clematis Strip (left) and the Cable Pattern (right), shown two-third size, were knit with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Border Pattern
FEATHER SECTION

Special Instructions:
The pattern is worked on a multiple of 21 plus 3 stitches. The instructions in brackets should be repeated once for each 21 stitches.
This sample is worked on 66 stitches: 3 repeats plus 3 stitches.

Cast on

Row 1: (P3, K3 LRD, (O, K1)8x, RLD, K3), P3

Row 2: (K3, P2, PRD, P16, P2tog, P2), K3.

Row 3: (P3, K1, LRD, K16, RLD, K1), P3

Row 4: (K3, PRD, P16, P2tog), K3.

Rows 5-24: Repeat rows 1-4 five more times.

Row 25: Knit.

Row 26: Knit

Row 27: Purl.

Row 28: Knit

Repeat rows 1-28 for desired length

RAISED SECTION

Row 29: P11, *O, K1, O*, (P10, *-*, P9, *-*)2x, P12.

Row 30: K12, (P3, K9, P3, K10)2x, P3, K11.

Row 31: P11, *K1, O, K1, O, K1*, (P10, *-*, P9, *-*)2x, P12.

Row 32: K12, (P5, K9, P5, K10)2x, P5, K11.

Row 33: P11, *K2, O, K1, O, K2*, (P10, *-*, P9, *-*)2x, P12.

Row 34: K12, (P7, K9, P7, K10)2x, P7, K11.

Row 35: P11, *K3, O, K1, O, K3*, (P10, *-*, P9, *-*)2x, P12.

Row 36: K12, (P9, K9, P9, K10)2x, P9, K11

Row 37: P11, *RLD, K5, LRD*, (P10, *-*, P9, *-*)2x, P12.

Row 38: K12, (P7, K9, P7, K10)2x, P7, K11.

Row 39: P11, *RLD, K3, LRD*, (P10, *-*, P9, *-*)2x, P12.

Row 40: K12, (P5, K9, P5, K10)2x, P5, K11

Row 41: P11, *RLD, K1, LRD*, (P10, *-*, P9, *-*)2x, P12.

Row 42: K12, (P3, K9, P3 K10)2x, P3, K11

Row 43: P11, D3, (P10, D3, P9, D3)2x, P12.

Row 44: Knit

Row 45: Purl.

Row 46: Purl.

Row 47: K1, (O LRD)32x, K1.

Row 48: Purl

Row 49: (O, LRD)33x

Row 50: Purl

Row 51: Repeat Row 19

Row 52: Purl

Row 53: Knit

Row 54: Knit.

Row 55: Purl.

Cast off knitting

Crocheted Edging

Working from right to left, *work 1 single crochet in each of next 2 stitches then work 3 double crochet stitches in next stitch*, repeat from *, being sure to follow the contour of the pattern as shown in the photo below

The Border Pattern (shown two-third size) was knit with the same yarn and needle size as the other units. The crocheted edging was worked with a C/2 (2.5mm) crochet hook.

Nangle Shells and Cables
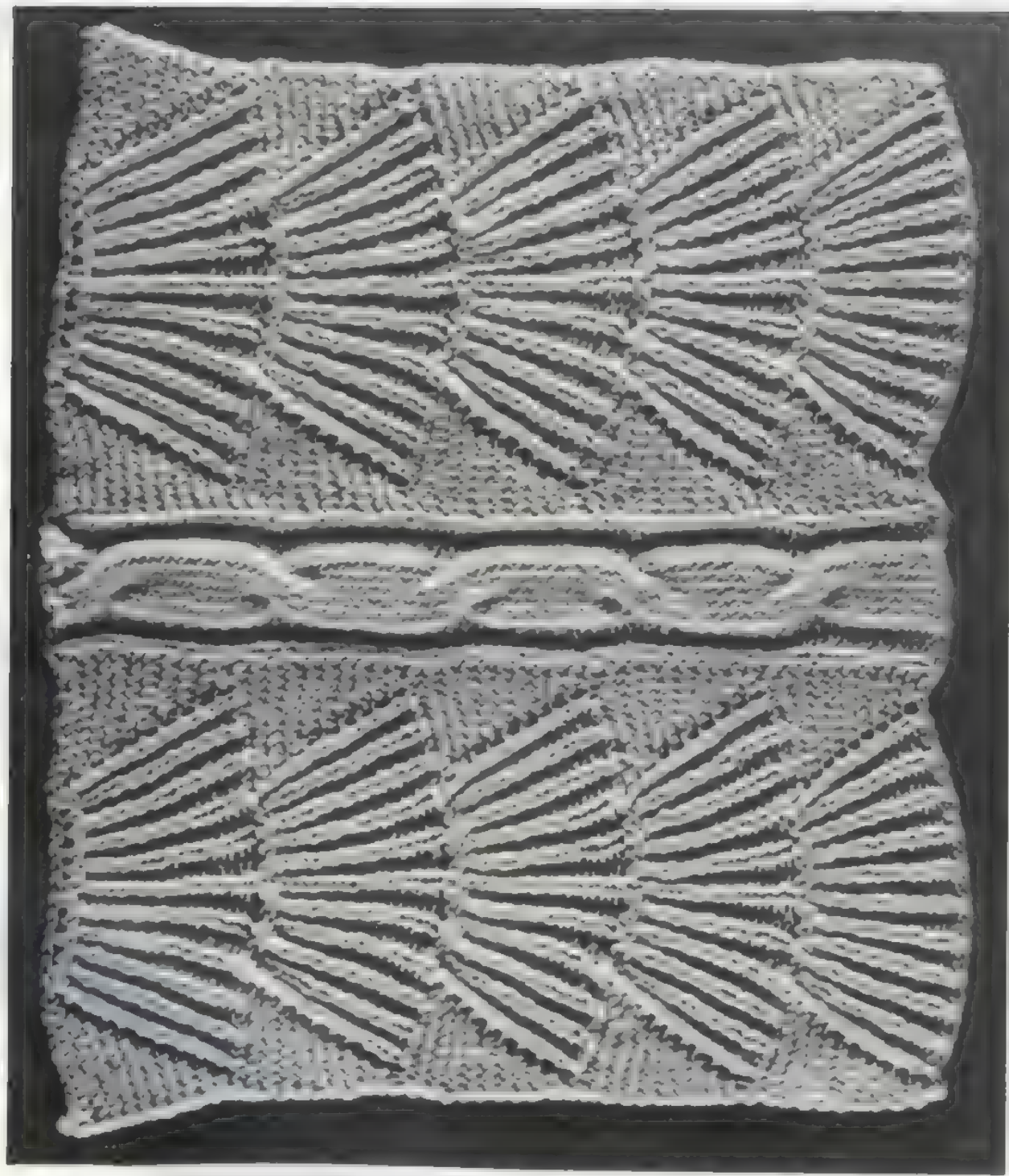
The Nangle Shells and Cables sample (shown three-quarter size) was knit with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.

This pattern, from the nineteenth-century Weldon's Practical Needlework, is the last one I knitted up and selected for this book. Now it is one of my favorites.

The pattern's two bands of shells are divided by a seven-stitch mock cable (working cables on an uneven number of stitches was a typical nineteenth-century technique). The shell patterns are knit-and-purl ribbing, with all the decreasing used to shape them worked in the last row of the repeat.

This intermediate pattern would make a beautiful afghan. If worked in a heavier-weight cotton or wool, it would be more three-dimensional. Because the pattern itself is strong, I would suggest using a fairly narrow border (see pp. 144-171) with it. Alternatively, you could add several more garter stitches to the outside edge of the first and last strip and also add a narrow garter-stitch border to the top and bottom of the counterpane.

Special Instructions:

This pattern is actually two different patterns worked in combination. The shell pattern is worked on 35 stitches; the cable pattern, on 15 stitches. The sample is worked on 85 stitches as follows: shell, cable, shell. There are no extra border stitches included in the directions.

Abbreviated Patterns #1 and #2 are worked on the 15 stitches of the cable pattern as follows:

AP1   K1, P3, K7, P3, K1.
AP2   P1, K3, P7, K3, P1.

The cable crosses are worked as follows:

C7F   Slip 4 stitches onto a cable needle and hold in front of work. Knit the next 3 stitches; knit the 4 stitches from the cable needle.

C7B   Slip 3 stitches onto a cable needle and hold in back of work. Knit the next 4 stitches; knit the 3 stitches from the cable needle.

Cross the cable on the center 7 stitches of AP1 every 17th row. The first time the cable crosses, use C7F. The second time the cable crosses, use C7B. Continue to alternate the direction of the cross each time Row 17 is worked.

Note that one half of the cable stays on top of the other half. The first shell pattern is worked on the stitches between the asterisks. The pair of asterisks at the end of each row identifies the stitches of the second shell pattern.

Cast on 85 stitches.

Row 1: *K2, O, K1, (P2 K1)10x, O, K2* AP1, *-*.
Row 2: *K3, P1, (K2, P1)10x, K3* AP2, *-*.
Row 3: *K3, O, K1, (P2, K1)10x, O, K3* AP1, *-*.
Row 4: *K4, P1, (K2, P1)10x, K4* AP2, *-*.
Row 5: *K4, O, K1, (P2, K1)10x, O* K4, AP1, *-*.
Row 6: *K5, P1, (K2, P1)10x, K5* AP2, *-*.
Row 7: *K5, O, K1, (P2, K1)10x, O, K5* AP1, *-*.
Row 8: *K6, P1, (K2, P1)10x, K6* AP2, *-*.
Row 9: *K6, O, K1, (P2, K1)10x, O, K6* AP1, *-*.
Row 10: *K7, P1, (K2, P1)10x, K7* AP2, *-*.
Row 11: *K7, O, K1, (P2, K1)10x, O, K7* AP1, *-*.
Row 12: *K8, (P1, K2)10x, P1, K8* AP2, *-*.

Row 13: *K8, O, K1, (P2, K1)10x, O, K8* AP1, *-*.
Row 14: *K9, P1, (K2, P1)10x, K9* AP2, *-*.
Row 15: *K9, O, K1, (P2, K1)10x, O, K9* AP1, *-*.
Row 16: *K10, P1, (K2, P1)10x, K10* AP2, *-*.
Row 17: *K10, O, K1, (P2, K1)10x, O, K10*, K1, P3, C7F/C7B, P3, K1, *-*.
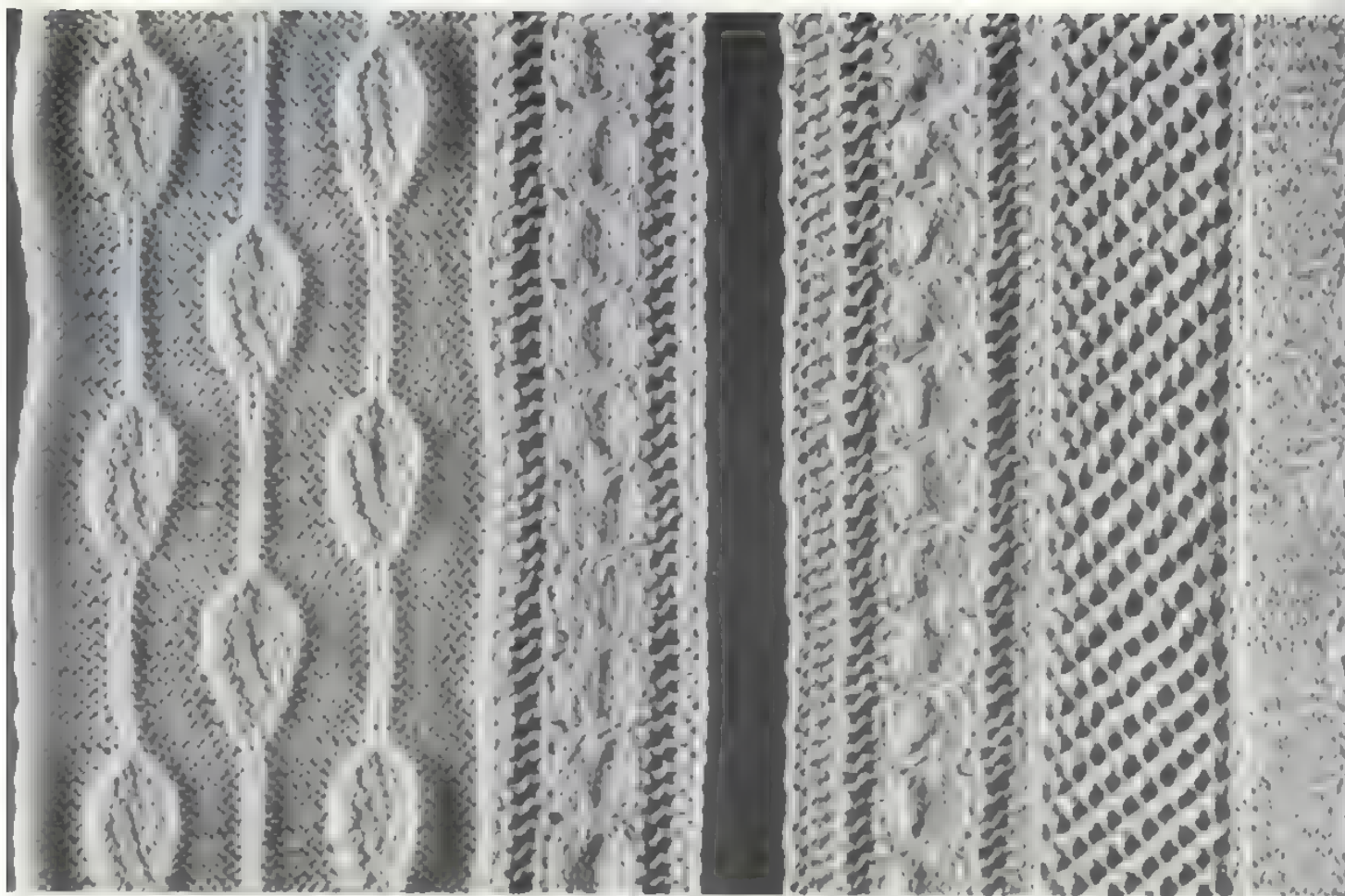**Row 18:** *K11, P1, (K2, P1)10x, K11*, AP2, *-*.
Row 19: *K11, O, K1, (P2, K1)10x, O, K11*, AP1, *-*.
Row 20: *K12, (D3.5x, K1, D3.5x, K12*, AP2, *-*.

Repeat rows 1-20 for desired length. Cast off knitting the knit stitches and purling the purl stitches

Leaves, Melons and Lace

The Leaf and Melon pattern (left) and its Melon and Lace Border (right), shown three-quarter size, were knit with Parisian Cotton on size 1 needles.

When working with the Cooper-Hewitt Museum's textile collection several years ago, I found in the files a copy of the nineteenth-century publication The New Knitter or Lady's Worktable Companion. Included in this book were directions for the melon pattern, an elegant pattern that has since become one of my favorites. I later found an embossed-leaf pattern in a nineteenth-century book by Butterick, The Art of Knitting, and more recently in Barbara Abbey's The Complete Book of Knitting. I decided that this pair of moderately difficult two-needle patterns belonged together and have combined them here.

Special Instructions:

AP1 *Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:*
Slp, K2, O, LRD, K8, O, LRD, K1.

AP2 *Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:*
P1, K2, O, LRD, P6, K2, O, LRD, K1.

P6O2 *Wrap yarn around needle twice when purling these 6 stitches.*

MPC *Melon pattern cross, shown in the drawing below, is worked as follows:*
Slip the next 6 stitches to the right-hand needle, dropping the extra loops formed by P6O2 in the previous row. Transfer stitches back to the left-hand needle, being careful not to twist them. Draw the 4th stitch over the 1st stitch and knit, draw the 5th stitch over the 1st stitch and knit, draw the 6th stitch over the 1st stitch and knit. Then knit stitches 1, 2, 3 in order.

Cast on 47 stitches.

Setup Row 1: Slp, K46.
Setup Row 2: Slp K6, (P1, K7)3X, P1, K15.

Row 1: AP1, (P7, K1)3x, P6, K1.
Row 2: Slp, K6, (P1, K7)3x, AP2
Row 3: Repeat Row 1.
Row 4: Repeat Row 2.
Row 5: Repeat Row 1.
Row 6: Repeat Row 2, working P6O2 in place of P6 in AP2

Melon Pattern Cross

Note first six stitches on right needle show finished cross. Remaining stitches show cross being worked.

Row 7: Slp, K2, O, LRD, MPC, K2, O, LRD, K1, *P7, M1R, K1, M1L*, P7, K1, *-*, P6, K1.
Row 8: Slp, K6, P3, K7, P1, K7, P3, K7, AP2.
Row 9: AP1, *P7, M1R, K3 M1L*, P7, K1, *-*, P6, K1.
Row 10: Slp, K6, P5, K7, P1, K7, P5, K7, AP2
Row 11: AP1, *P7, M1R, K1, RLD, K2, M1L*, P7, K1, *-*, P6, K1
Row 12: Slp, K6, P6, K7, P1, K7, P6, K7, AP2

Row 13: AP1, *P7, M1R, K2, RLD, K2, M1L*, P7, K1, *-*, P6, K1.
Row 14: Slp, K6, P7 K7, P1, K7 P7, K7, AP2 working P6O2 in place of P6 in AP2
Row 15: Slp, K2, O, LRD, MPC, K2, O, LRD, K1, *P7, M1R, K3, RLD, K2, M1L*, P7, K1, *-*, P6, K1
Row 16: Slp, K6, P8, K7, P1, K7, P8, K7, AP2.
Row 17: AP1, *P7, K4, RLD, K2*, P7, K1, *-*, P6, K1.
Row 18: Slp, K6, P7, K7, P1, K7, P7, K7, AP2
Row 19: AP1, *P7, RLD, K1, RLD, LRD*, P7, K1, *-*, P6, K1.

Row 20: Slp, K6, P4, K7, P1, K7, P4, K7. AP2.
Row 21: AP1, *P7, RLD, LRD*, P7, K1, *-*, P6, K1.
Row 22: Slp, K6, P2tog, K7, P1, K7, P2tog, K7, AP2, working P6O2 in place of P6 in AP2.

Repeat rows 7-22 for desired length. Notice that the embossed leaf pattern is worked in the middle only on the next repeat. In subsequent repeats, leaf alternates as indicated in the photo on the facing page

Melon and Lace Border

Special Instructions:

AP1 *Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:*
Slp, K4, O, LRD, K8, O, LRD.

AP2 *Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:*
K2, O, LRD, P6, K2, O, LRD.

K2togB *Knit two stitches together through the backs of the stitches. This decrease slants from right to left (one stitch decreased).*

Cast on 37 stitches

Setup Row 1: K7, P1, K11, P15, K3.
Setup Row 2: AP1, K20.

Row 1: O, K7, P1, K1, (O, LRD 5x, P1, AP2, K3.
Row 2: AP1, K21
Row 3: O, K8, P1, (O, LRD)5x, K1, P1, AP2, K3
Row 4: AP1, K22
Row 5: O, K9, P1, K1, (O, LRD 5x, P1, AP2, K3
Row 6: AP1, K23
Row 7: O, K10, P1, (O, LRD)5x, K1, P1, (AP2, working P6O2 in place of P6), K3.

Row 8: Slp, K4, O, LRD, MPC, K2, O, LRD, K24.
Row 9: K2togB K9, P1, K1, (O, LRD)5x, P1, AP2, K3
Row 10: AP1, K23.
Row 11: K2togB, K8, P1, (O, LRD)5x, K1, P1, AP2, K3.
Row 12: AP1 K22.
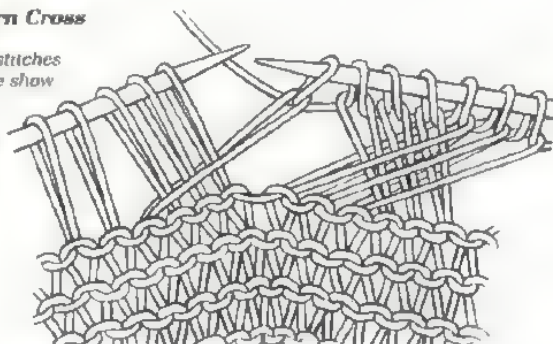**Row 13:** K2togB, K7, P1, K1, (O, LRD)5x, P1, AP2, K3.
Row 14: AP1, K21
Row 15: K2togB, K6, P1, (O, LRD)5x, K1, P1, (AP2, working P6O2 in place of P6), K3.
Row 16: Slp K4, O, LRD. MPC, K2, O, LRD, K20

Repeat rows 1-16 for desired length.

Alsacian Scallops

One of the pleasures of my 1978 visit to Christchurch, New Zealand, was meeting Jean Double, an avid knitter who presented me with a handsome knitted scallop pattern for a dress. I liked the pattern so much that I isolated its basic unit and began experimenting with it. To define the pattern better, I added the gathering stitch, which is used in many nineteenth-century patterns. Several years later, when visiting the Alsacian Museum in Strasbourg, France, I saw (in a wonderful collection of knitted white cotton petticoats) a pattern very similar to my version of the original dress pattern. For this reason, I have dubbed the pattern Alsacian Scallops. I am sure it would make an elegant counterpane.

This is a relatively easy two-needle pattern. The only unusual part of the pattern is the gathering stitch, shown in the drawing below, which involves a simple wrapping on the purl side of a designated group of stitches.

Special Instructions:

As shown in the drawing at right, the purl wrap (P4 wrap) is worked as follows:

Purl 4 stitches, transfer from the right-hand needle to a double-pointed needle and hold apart from the two knitting needles. Wrap the knitting yarn around the 4 stitches counterclockwise (covering the purl surface first). Make 3 complete wraps. Return stitches to right needle and continue with the row.

The pattern is worked on a multiple of 21 plus 3 stitches. The instructions in the brackets should be repeated once for each 21 stitches. The sample is worked on 68 stitches: 3 repeats plus 3 stitches, plus 1 stitch on each side for a garter-stitch border. The border stitches are not included in the directions.

Cast on.

Row 1 and 3: Knit.

Row 2 (front): Purl.

Row 4: K1, [O, K21], K2.

Row 5: P2, [(P1, K3)5x, P2], P1.

Row 6: K1, [K1, O, K1, [P3, K1]5x, O], K2

Row 7: P2, [P2, (K3, P3)5x, P2], P1.
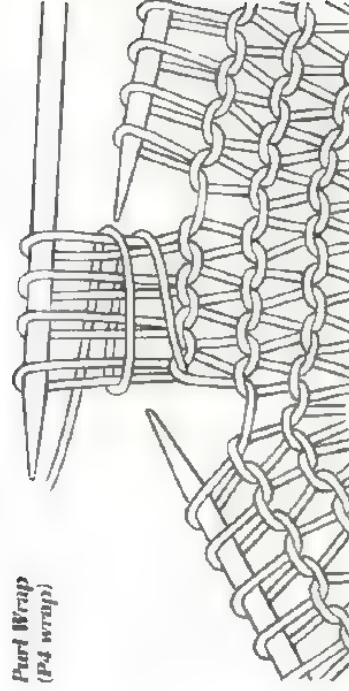
Row 8: K1, [(K1, O)2x, (RLD, P2)5x, (K1, O)2x], K2.

Row 9: P2, [P4, (K2, P1)5x, P4], P1.

Row 10: K1, [(K1, O)4x, (RLD, P1)5x, (K1, O)4x], K2

Row 11: P2, [P8, (K1, P1)5x, P8], P1.

Row 12: K1, [K8, (RLD)5x, K8], K2

Row 13: P2, [P8, P4 wrap, P9], P1.

Row 14: Knit.

Repeat rows 1-14 for desired length.

Purl Wrap
(P4 wrap)

Scallop Shells

This pattern is one of my all-time favorites. Its sheer simplicity is endlessly appealing.
I have seen only one counterpane worked in this pattern, an 1881 example that is now part
of the collection of the Canterbury Museum in Christchurch, New Zealand. I wrote directions
for the pattern and only later realized that I had overlooked printed instructions for it in
the nineteenth-century Weldon's Practical Needlework because the pattern units had been
assembled as four-unit squares rather than as the series of cascading fan shapes used in
the Canterbury Museum example. The choice of assembly is up to you.

This is just the pattern for a beginning knitter. It is worked on two needles and involves
only knit, purl and garter stitches, with yarn overs for the increases.

The original counterpane uses no half-pattern units around the edges, but instead squeezes
full units in around the inside edge of the border. The edges of the counterpane therefore
undulate like waves. I like this effect and have therefore provided no half-patterns.

To complete the counterpane, I have used a modified version of the Barberry Leaf
border pattern from Weldon's Practical Knitter. You may want to make further changes in
this pattern or choose another lace edging from pp. 144-171.

Cast on 2 stitches

Rows 1-5: B1, knit remaining stitches. When Row 5 is completed there will be 7 stitches.
Row 6: B1, K1, O, K2, O, K3.
Row 7: K4, P2, K4.
Row 8: K3, O, P1, K2, P1, O K3
Row 9: K5, P2, K5.
Row 10: K3, O, P2, K2, P2, O, K3.
Row 11: K3, P1, K2, P2, K2, P1, K3.
Row 12: K3, O, K1, P2, K2, P2, K1, O, K3.
Row 13: K3, (P2, K2)2x, P2, K3.
Row 14: K3, O, (K2, P2)2x, K2, O, K3
Row 15: K4, (P2, K2)2x, P2, K4.

Row 16: K3, O, P1, (K2 P2)2x, K2, P1, O, K3.
Row 17: K5, (P2, K2)2x, P2, K5.
Row 18: K3, O, (P2, K2)3x, P2, O, K3.
Row 19: K3, P1, (K2, P2)3x, K2, P1, K3.
Row 20: K3, O, K1, (P2 K2)3x, P2, K1, O, K3.
Row 21: K3, (P2, K2)4x, P2, K3
Row 22: K3, O, (K2, P2)4x, K2, O, K3.
Row 23: K4, (P2, K2)4x, P2 K4
Row 24: K3, O, P1, (K2, P2)4x, K2, P1, O, K3.
Row 25: K5, (P2, K2)5x, K3.
Row 26: K3, O, (P2, K2)5x, P2, O, K3.
Row 27: K3, P1, (K2, P2)5x, K2, P1, K3.

Row 28: K3, O, K1, (P2, K2)5x, P2, K1, O, K3.
Row 29: K3, (P2, K2)6x, P2, K3.
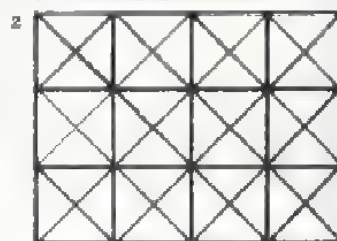**Row 30:** K3, O, (K2, P2)6x, K2, O, K3.

Row 31: K4, (P2, K2)6x P2, K4.
Row 32: K3, O, P1, (K2, P2)6x, K2, P1, O, K3
Row 33: K5, (P2, K2)7x, K3
Row 34: K3, O, (P2, K2)7x, P2, O, K3.

Assembly Diagrams

This and the other fan and shell patterns can be assembled as a series of
fan shapes (1), or as squares (2). The fan shapes can also be turned 90° to the
right or left, or turned 180° See pp. 13-14 for blocking information.

Row 35: K3, P1, (K2, P2)7x, K2, P1, K3.

Row 36: K3, O, K1, (P2, K2)7x, P2, K1, O, K3.

Row 37: K3, (P2, K2)8x, P2, K3.

Row 38: K3, O, (K2, P2)8x, K2, O, K3

Row 39: K4, (P2, K2)8x, P2, K4.

Row 40: K3, O, P1, (K2, P2)8x, K2, P1, O, K3.

Row 41: K5, (P2, K2 9x, K3

Row 42: K3 (O, LRD)19x, O, K3.

Row 43: Knit

Row 44: K3, O, P39, O, K3.

Row 45: Knit.

Cast off knitting

The Scallop Shells samples (shown two-third size) were knit with a doubled strand of Knit-Cro-Sheen cotton on size 2 needles.

Barberry Leaf Border

Special Instructions:
O2 is used as the basis for 2 stitches on the following row.

Cast on 25 stitches, knit 1 row

Row 1: Slp, *K2, O, LRD*, K1, O, LRD, *-*, K5, O, LRD, K1, (O2, LRD 2x, K1.

Row 2: K3, P1, K2 P1, K3, O, LRD, K12, O, LRD, K1

Row 3: Slp, (K2, O, LRD)3x, K4, O, LRD, K3, (O2, LRD)2x, K1

Row 4: K3, P1, K2, P1, K5 O, LRD, K12, O, LRD, K1.

Row 5: Slp, (K2, O, LRD, K3, O, LRD 2x, K5, (O2, LRD)2x, K1.

Row 6: K3, P1, K2, P1, K7 O, LRD, K12, O LRD, K1

Row 7: Slp, *K2, O, LRD*, K4, O, LRD, (*-*)2x, K12

Row 8: Cast off 6 stitches, K7, O, LRD, K12, O, LRD, K1.

Repeat rows 1-8 for desired length.

Interlocking Ribs

This simple yet compelling pattern is drawn from the collection of Historic Cherry Hill in Albany, New York. I have never seen another example of a counterpane worked in this pattern, nor have I ever found any written instructions for it. It consists only of reverse stockinette ribbing bordered on each side by a band of faggoting. The insert pattern is a cable on a seed-stitch ground; the border is a garter-stitch edging rhythmically broken by curving columns of faggoting. The original counterpane bears the 1862 date of its completion in one corner, worked in purl stitches on stockinette ground. You, too, can personalize your counterpane with such a notation. You might also try working this pattern in several colors.

Cast on 30 stitches.

Row 1: Knit.
Row 2: Purl.
Row 3: K1, (O, LRD)14x, K1.
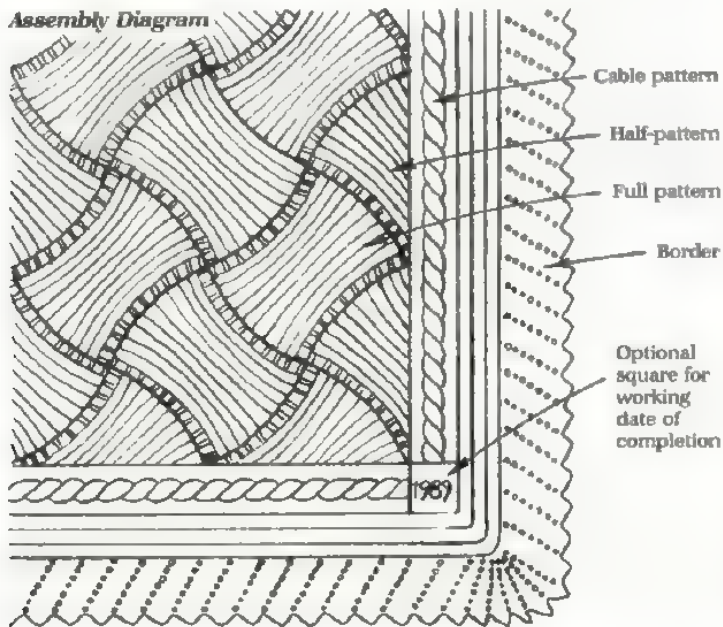**Row 4:** Purl.
Row 5: Purl.
Row 6: Knit.

Row 7: Purl.
Rows 8-31: Repeat rows 5-7 eight more times.
Row 32: Purl.
Row 33: Repeat Row 3.
Row 34: Purl
Row 35: Knit.

Cast off by purling.

Assembly Diagram

- Cable pattern
- Half-pattern
- Full pattern
- Border
- Optional square for working date of completion

1862

Half-Pattern

Cast on 30 stitches.

Row 1: Knit
Row 2: Purl
Row 3: LRD, (O, LRD)14x.
Row 4: P29.
Row 5: P2tog, P27.
Row 6: K28
Row 7: P2tog, P26.
Row 8: P27.
Row 9: LRD, K25.
Row 10: P26
Row 11: P2tog, P24.
Row 12: K25.
Row 13: P2tog, P23.
Row 14: P24
Row 15: LRD, K22.
Row 16: P23.
Row 17: P2tog, P21.
Row 18: K22.
Row 19: P2tog, P20.
Row 20: P21.
Row 21: LRD, K19.
Row 22: P20.
Row 23: P2tog, P18.
Row 24: K19
Row 25: P2tog, P17.
Row 26: P18.
Row 27: LRD, K16

Row 28: P17.
Row 29: P2tog, P15.
Row 30: K16.
Row 31: P2tog, P14.
Row 32: P15.
Row 33: LRD, K13.
Row 34: P14.
Row 35: P2tog, P12
Row 36: K13
Row 37: P2tog, P11.
Row 38: P12.
Row 39: LRD, K10.
Row 40: P11
Row 41: P2tog, P9.
Row 42: K10.
Row 43: P2tog, P8.
Row 44: P9.
Row 45: LRD, K7.
Row 46: P8.
Row 47: P2tog, P6.
Row 48: K7.
Row 49: P2tog, P5.
Row 50: P6.
Row 51: LRD, K4.
Row 52: P5.
Row 53: P2tog, P3.
Row 54: K4
Row 55: P2tog, P2
Row 56: P3.
Row 57: LRD, K1.
Row 58: P2tog, fasten off.

Cable Pattern

Cast on 14 stitches.

Row 1: (K1, P1)2x, K6, (P1, K1)2x.

Row 2: *K1, P1, K1,* P8 *-*.

Rows 3-6: Repeat rows 1 and 2 two more times.

Row 7: (K1, P1)2x, CF6, (P1, K1)2x.

Row 8: Repeat Row 2.

Repeat rows 1-8 for desired length.

Interlocking Ribs Border

Special Instructions:
AP1 *Abbreviated pattern #1 is worked as follows:*
Slp, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K1.
AP2 *Abbreviated pattern #2 is worked as follows:*
K2, (O, LRD)2x, K2.

Cast on 23 stitches.

Row 1: AP1, (put marker on needle), O, K1, (O, LRD)7x.

Row 2: K16, AP2.

Row 3: AP1, O, K16

Row 4: K17, AP2.

Row 5: AP1, O, K17

Row 6: K18, AP2.

Row 7: AP1, O, K18

Row 8: K19, AP2
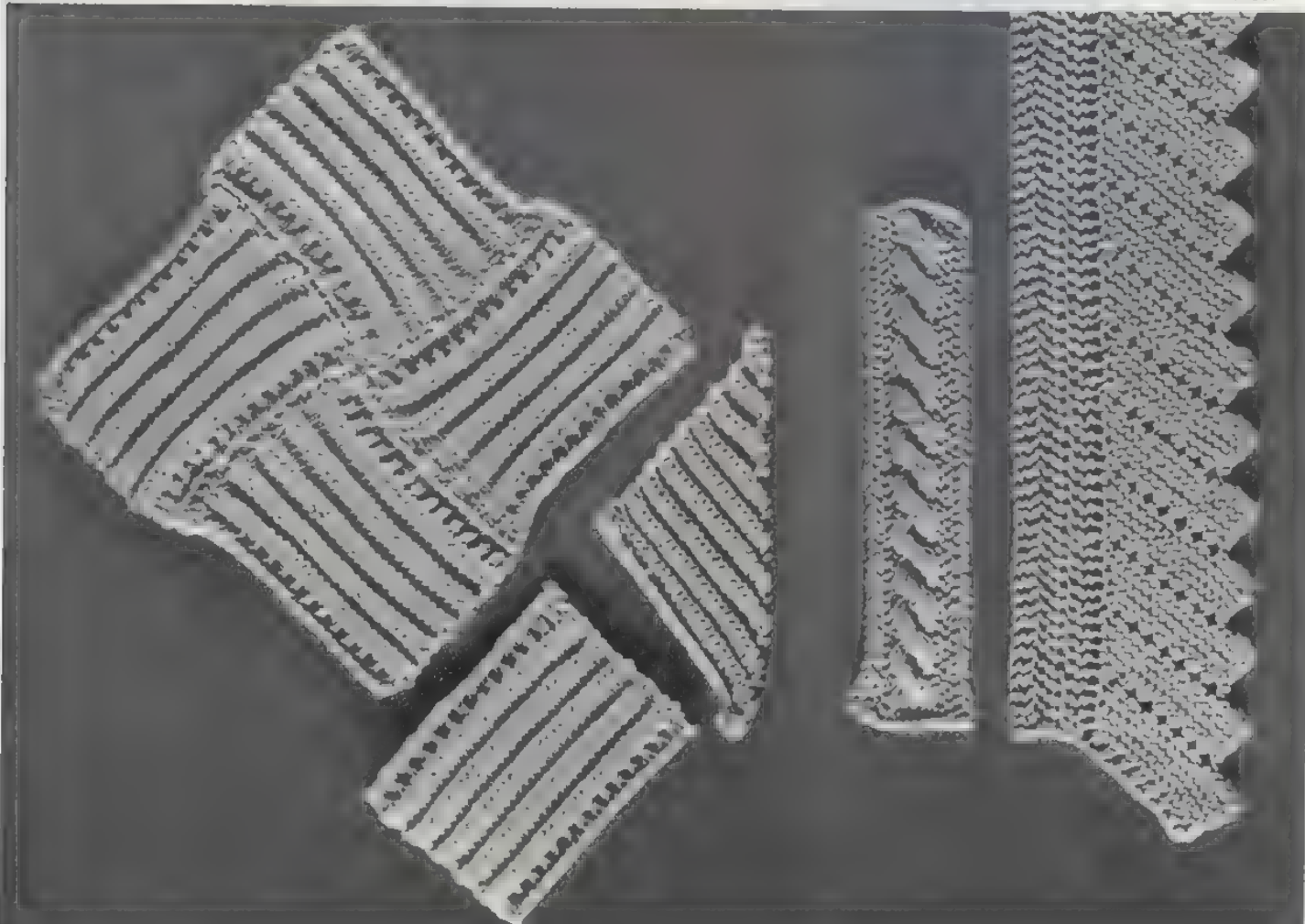
Row 9: AP1, O, K19.

Row 10: K20, AP2

Row 11: AP1, O, K20.

Row 12: Cast off 5 stitches, (O, LRD)7x, K1, AP2

Repeat rows 3-12 for desired length. On the last repeat, work rows 3-11 and then cast off all stitches.

The **Interlocking Ribs** samples (shown half-size) were worked with a doubled strand of Knit-Cro-Sheen Cotton on size 2 needles.

Bay Leaves

This is a popular nineteenth-century pattern, which shows up with variations from example to example. The version for which I have given instructions is in the Royal Ontario Museum in Toronto, Canada, and is the first example I saw of a counterpane worked in this pattern. The modifications of the pattern usually involve working the tapered back area of the fan shape with a different motif. The museum at the Rhode Island School of Design has a handsome variation worked with horizontal ribbing in place of the slip-knit stitch used here.

In an issue of Architectural Digest from the late 1970s, I came across a picture of a bedroom with twin beds covered with counterpanes, one in this pattern, the other in an entirely different pattern. Why not? How dull to knit a pair of counterpanes in the same pattern!

For the intermediate knitter, the Bay Leaves pattern is worked on two needles and involves knit, purl, slip and garter stitches, with yarn-overs and central decreases. The units can be assembled as fan shapes, using the half-unit to complete the sides, or as four-unit squares (see Assembly Diagram on p. 134). I suggest using the Cherry Leaf border (see p. 154) to complete this counterpane.

Special Instructions:
Slpf slip stitch purlwise, holding yarn to front.

Cast on 3 stitches

Row 1: K1, (O, K1)2x.
Row 2: K5.
Row 3: K2, O, K1, O, K2.
Row 4: K7.
Row 5: K3, O, K1, O, K3
Row 6: K9.
Row 7: K4, O, K1, O, K4.
Row 8: K11.
Row 9: K5, O, K1, O, K5
Row 10: K13
Row 11: K5, O, P2tog, P1, O, K5.
Row 12: K5, P1, Slpf, P2, K5
Row 13: K5, O, P2tog, P2, O, K5.
Row 14: K5, (P1, Slpf)2x, P1, K5

Row 15: K5, O, P2tog, P3, O, K5
Row 16: K5, (P1, Slpf)2x, P2, K5.
Row 17: K5, O, P2tog, P4, O, K5
Row 18: K5, (P1, Slpf)3x, P1, K5.
Row 19: K5, O, P2tog, P5, O, K5.
Row 20: K5, (P1, Slpf)3x, P2, K5.
Row 21: K5, O, P2tog, P6, O, K5.
Row 22: K5, (P1, Slpf)4x, P1, K5
Row 23: K5, O, P2tog, P7, O, K5.

Row 24: K5, (P1, Slpf)4x, P2 K5.
Row 25: K5, O, P2tog, P8, O, K5
Row 26: K5, (P1, Slpf)5x, P1, K5
Row 27: K5, O, P2tog, P9, O, K5
Row 28: K5, (P1, Slpf)5x, P2, K5.
Row 29: K5, O, P2tog, P10, O, K5
Row 30: K5, (P1, Slpf)6x, P1, K5.
Row 31: K5, O, P2tog, P11, O, K5.
Row 32: K5, (P1, Slpf)6x, P2, K5.
Row 33: K5, O, P2tog, P12, O, K5.
Row 34: K5, (P1, Slpf)7x, P1, K5.
Row 35: K5, O, P2tog, P13, O, K5.

Row 36: K5, (P1, Slpf)7x, P2, K5.
Row 37: K5, O, P2tog, P14 O, K5.
Row 38: K5, (P1, Slpf)8x, P1, K5
Row 39: K5, O, P2tog, P15, O, K5
Row 40: K5, (P1, Slpf)8x, P2, K5.
Row 41: K5, O, P2tog, P16, O, K5
Row 42: K5, (P1, Slpf)9x, P1, K5.
Row 43: K5, O, P2tog, P17, O, K5.
Row 44: K5, (P1, Slpf)9x, P2, K5.
Row 45: K5, O, P2tog, P18, O, K5.
Row 46: K5, (P1, Slpf)10x, P1, K5.
Row 47: K5, O, P2tog, P19 O, K5.

Row 48: K5, (P1, Slpf)10x, P2, K5.

Row 49: K5, O, P2tog, P20, O, K5.

Row 50: K5, (P1, Slpf)11x, P1, K5

Row 51: K5, O, P2tog, P21, O, K5

Row 52: K5, (P1, Slpf)11x, P2, K5.

Row 53: K5, O, P2tog, P22, O, K5

Row 54: K5, P3, (O, K1, O, P6)2x, O, K1, O, P7, K5.

Row 55: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P3, K6)2x, P3, K3, O, K5

Row 56: K5, P4, (O, K3, O, P6)2x, O, K3, O, P7, K5.

Row 57: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P5, K6)2x, P5, K4, O, K5.

Row 58: K5, P5, (O, K5, O, P6)2x, O, K5, O, P7, K5.

Row 59: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P7, K6)2x, P7, K5, O, K5

Row 60: K5, P6, (O, K7, O, P6 2x, O, K7, O, P7, K5

Row 61: K5, O, LRD, K5, P9, K6)3x, O, K5

Row 62: K5, P7, (K3, D3, K3, P6)2x, K3, D3, K3, P7, K5.

Row 63: K5, O, LRD, K5, P7, K6)2x, P7, K7, O, K5.

Row 64: K5, P8, (K2, D3, K2 P6)2x, K2 D3, K2, P7, K5.

Row 65: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P5, K6)2x, P5, K8, O, K5.

Row 66: K5, P9, (K1, D3, K1, P6)2x, K1, D3, K1, P7, K5

Row 67: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P3, K6 2x, P3, K9, O K5

Row 68: K5, P10, (D3 P6)2x, D3, P7, K5.

Row 69: K5, (O, P2tog)16x, O, K5

Row 70: K43

Row 71: K5, P33, K5

Cast off.

The Bay Leaves samples (shown half-size) were worked with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Bay Leaves Half-Pattern
LEFT SIDE

Special Instructions:
Slpf *slip stitch purlwise, holding yarn to front.*

Cast on 3 stitches.

Row 1: K1, (O, K1)2x.
Row 2: K5.
Row 3: K2, O, K1, O, K2.
Row 4: K7.
Row 5: K3, O, K1, O, K3.
Row 6: K9.
Row 7: K4, O, K1, O, K4.
Row 8: K11
Row 9: K5, O, K1, O, K5.
Row 10: K13.
Row 11: K5, O, P2tog, P1, O, K5
Row 12: K5, P1, Slpf, P2, K5.
Row 13: K5, O, P2tog, P2 O K5
Row 14: K4, (P1, Slpf)2x, P1, K5.
Row 15: K5, O, P2tog, P3, O, K5.
Row 16: K5, (P1, Slpf)2x, P2, K5
Row 17: K5, P2tog, P4, O, K5.
Row 18: K5, (P1, Slpf)3x, P1, K5.
Row 19: K5, O, P2tog, P5, O, K5.
Row 20: K5, (P1, Slpf)3x, P2, K5.
Row 21: K5, O, P2tog, P6, O, K5
Row 22: K5, (P1, Slpf)4x, P1, K5.

Row 23: K5, O, P2tog, P7, O, K5.
Row 24: K5, (P1, Slpf)4x, P2, K5.
Row 25: K5, O, P2tog, P8, O, K5
Row 26: K5, (P1, Slpf)5x, P1, K5.
Row 27: K5, O, P2tog, P9, O, K5.
Row 28: K5, (P1, Slpf)5x, P2, K5.
Row 29: K5, O, P2tog, P10, O, K5.
Row 30: K5, (P1, Slpf)6x, P1, K5.
Row 31: K5, O, P2tog, P11, O, K5.
Row 32: K5, (P1, Slpf)6x, P2, K5.
Row 33: K5, O, P2tog, P12, O, K5.
Row 34: K5, (P1, Slpf)7x, P1, K5.
Row 35: K5, O, P2tog, P13, O, K5.
Row 36: K5, (P1, Slpf)7x P2, K5.
Row 37: K5, O, P2tog, P14, O, K5.
Row 38: K5, (P1, Slpf)8x, P1, K5
Row 39: K5, O, P2tog, P15, O, K5
Row 40: K5, (P1, Slpf)8x, P2, K5.
Row 41: K5, O, P2tog, P16, O, K5
Row 42: K5, (P1, Slpf)9x, P1, K5.

Row 43: K5, O, P2tog, P17, O, K5.
Row 44: K5, (P1, Slpf)9x, P2 K5.
Row 45: K5, O, P2tog, P18, O, K5.
Row 46: K5, (P1, Slpf)10x, P1, K5.
Row 47: K5, O, P2tog, P19, O, K5.
Row 48: K5, (P1, Slpf)10x, P2, K5.
Row 49: K5, O, P2tog, P20, O K5
Row 50: K5, (P1, Slpf)11x, P1, K5.
Row 51: K5, O, P2tog, P21, O, K5.
Row 52: K5, (P1, Slpf)11x, P2, K5.
Row 53: K5, O, P2tog, P22 O, K5.
Row 54: K5, P3, (O, K1, O, P6)2x, O, K1, O, P7, K5.
Row 55: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P3, K6)2x, P3, K3, O, K5.
Row 56: K5, P4, (O, K3, O, P6)2x, O, K3, O, P7, K5.
Row 57: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P5, K6)2x, P5, K4, O, K5
Row 58: K5, P5, (O, K5, O, P6)2x, O, K5, O, P7, K5.
Row 59: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P7, K6)2x, P7, K5, O, K5.
Row 60: K5, P6, (O, K7, O, P6)2x, O K7, O, P7, K5.
Row 61: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P9, K6)3x, O, K5.
Row 62: K5, P7, (K3, D3, K3, P6)2x, K3, D3, K3, P7, K5.
Row 63: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P7, K6)2x, P7, K7, O, K5.
Row 64: K5, P8, (K2, D3, K2, P6 2x, K2, D3, K2, P7, K5.
Row 65: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P5, K6)2x, P5, K8, O, K5.
Row 66: K5, P9, (K1, D3, K1, P6)2x, K1, D3, K1, P7, K5.

Row 67: K5, O, LRD, K5, (P3, K6)2x, P3, K9, O, K5.
Row 68: K5, P10, (D3, P6)2x, D3, P7, K5.
Row 69: K5, (O, P2tog)16x, O, K5.
Row 70: K43.
Row 71: K5, P33, K5

Cast off.

To reverse shaping for right-side half-pattern, work rows 1-10 as above and then, beginning with Row 11, read instructions from right to left.

Wilma's Pattern

I have found this very old pattern under various names in many nineteenth-century needlework magazines, and have seen numerous examples of counterpanes worked in it. I named the pattern here for my friend Wilma Smith Leland, who has a lovely counterpane in this motif made by her grandmother. This very easy pattern is worked on two needles and involves knit, purl and garter stitches, with eyelet faggoting on the top edge. The pattern can be assembled as squares or as cascading fan shapes (see Assembly Diagram on p. 134). The original counterpane used the fan shapes, with no half-pattern units at the sides. I like the scalloped edges of the original and hence have provided no half-pattern. The Florence Border (see p. 152) or the Frisby Edging (see p. 155) would nicely complete this counterpane.

Wilma's Pattern (shown two-third size) was worked with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Cast on 53 stitches

Rows 1 and 3 (front side): Knit.
Rows 2 and 4: K2, (O LRD)25x, K1.
Rows 5 and 6: Knit
Row 7: K4, RLD, K47.
Row 8: K4, P2tog, P42, K4
Row 9: K4, RLD, K45.
Row 10: K4, P2tog, P40, K4
Row 11: K4, P2tog, P39, K4.
Row 12: K4, RLD, K42.
Row 13: K4, P2tog, P37, K4.
Row 14: K4, RLD, K40
Row 15: K4, RLD, K39.
Row 16: K4, P2tog, P34, K4.
Row 17: K4, RLD, K37
Row 18: K4, P2tog, P32, K4.
Row 19: K4, P2tog, P31, K4
Row 20: K4, RLD, K34
Row 21: K4, P2tog, P29, K4.
Row 22: K4, RLD, K32
Row 23: K4, RLD, K31.
Row 24: K4, P2tog, P26, K4
Row 25: K4, RLD, K29.
Row 26: K4, P2tog, P24, K4
Row 27: K4, P2tog, P23, K4
Row 28: K4, RLD, K26
Row 29: K4, P2tog, P21, K4

Row 30: K4, RLD, K24.
Row 31: K4, RLD, K23
Row 32: K4, P2tog, P18, K4
Row 33: K4, RLD, K21
Row 34: K4, P2tog, P16, K4
Row 35: K4, P2tog, P15, K4
Row 36: K4, RLD, K18.
Row 37: K4, P2tog, P13, K4
Row 38: K4, RLD, K16
Row 39: K4, RLD, K15
Row 40: K4, P2tog, P10, K4
Row 41: K4, RLD, K13
Row 42: K4, P2tog, P8, K4.
Row 43: K4, P2tog, P7, K4
Row 44: K4, RLD, K10.
Row 45: K4, P2tog, P5, K4.
Row 46: K4, RLD, K8
Row 47: K4, RLD, K7
Row 48: K4, P2tog, P2, K4
Row 49: K4, RLD, K5
Row 50: K4, P2tog, K4
Row 51: K3, D3C, K3
Row 52: K3, P1, K3
Row 53: K2, D3C, K2
Row 54: K2, P1, K2
Row 55: K1, D3C, K1
Row 56: K1, P1, K1
Row 57: D3C, fasten off

Gauffre Fan

I first came across directions for this simple but elegant pattern in an 1837 edition of the British publication, The Ladies Knitting and Netting Book. The only example I have ever found of a counterpane knitted in this pattern is one in the collection of the Welsh Folk Museum in St. Fagans, Cardiff, Wales. That counterpane handsomely combined the Gauffre Fan pattern with Wilma's Pattern (see p. 141).

This two-needle pattern is a good one for the advanced beginner. It involves knit, purl, slip and garter stitches as well as decreases. The original counterpane I saw was assembled with four-unit squares, but you can also join the units as a series of cascading fans (see Assembly Diagram on p. 134). If you decide to use the second assembly method, you will need to work out half-units to make straight sides, unless you, too, like the scalloped edges produced when the half-units are absent. A fringe border or a simple knitted lace edging (pp. 144-171) would work well with this pattern.

The Gauffre Fan sample was knit with Parisian Cotton on size 1 needles.

Special Instructions:
S2 is used throughout the pattern to mean slip the next 2 stitches as if to purl, holding yarn in back.

Cast on 72 stitches.

Rows 1-3: Sl, K.
Row 4: Sl, K3, LRD, K60, RLD K4.
Row 5: Sl, K.
Row 6: Sl, K3, LRD, K58 RLD, K4
Row 7: Sl, K.
Row 8: Sl, K3, P2tog, P56, P2tog, K4
Row 9: Sl, K.
Row 10: Sl, K3, LRD, K2, (S2, K4)8x, S2, K2, RLD, K4
Row 11: Sl, K4, P2, S2, (P4, S2)8x, P2, K5
Row 12: Sl, K3, LRD, K1, (S2, K4)8x, S2, K1, RLD, K4
Row 13: Sl, K4, P1, (S2, P4)8x, S2, P1, K5.
Row 14: Sl, K3, LRD, (S2, K4)8x, S2 RLD, K4.
Row 15: Sl, K.
Row 16: Sl, K3, P2tog, P48, P2tog, K4.
Row 17: Sl, K.
Row 18: Sl, K3, LRD, K1, (S2, K4)7x, S2, K1, RLD, K4
Row 19: Sl, K4, P1, (S2, P4)7x, S2, P1, K5.
Row 20: Sl, K3, LRD, (S2, K4)7x, S2, RLD, K4.
Row 21: Sl, K4, (S2, P4)7x, S2, K5.
Row 22: Sl, K4, S2, LRD, K2 (S2, K4)5x, S2 K2 RLD, S2 K5
Row 23: Sl, K.
Row 24: Sl, K3 P2tog, P40, P2tog, K4.

Row 25: Sl, K.
Row 26: Sl, K3, LRD, (S2 K4)6x, S2 RLD, K4.
Row 27: Sl, K3, P1, (S2, P4)6x, S2, P1, K4.
Row 28: Sl, K3, LRD, Sl, (K4, S2)5x, K4, Sl, RLD, K4
Row 29: Sl, K4, Sl, (P4, S2)5x, P4, Sl, K5.
Row 30: Sl, K3, LRD, (K4, S2)5x, K4, RLD, K4
Row 31: Sl, K.
Row 32: Sl, K3, P2tog, P32, P2tog, K4
Row 33: Sl, K.
Row 34: Sl, K3, LRD, Sl, (K4, S2)4x, K4, Sl, RLD, K4
Row 35: Sl, K4, Sl, (P4, S2)4x, P4, Sl, K5.
Row 36: Sl, K3, LRD, (K4, S2)4x, K4, RLD, K4
Row 37: Sl, K4, (P4, S2)4x P4, K5.
Row 38: Sl, K3, LRD, K3, (S2, K4)3x, S2, K3, RLD, K4.
Row 39: Sl, K.
Row 40: Sl, K3, P2tog, P24, P2tog, K4.
Row 41: Sl, K.
Row 42: Sl, K3, LRD, (K4, S2)3x, K4, RLD, K4.
Row 43: Sl, K4, (P4, S2)3x, P4, K5.
Row 44: Sl, K3, LRD, K3 (S2, K4)2x, S2, K3, RLD K4.
Row 45: Sl, K4, P3, (S2, P4)2x, S2, P3, K5.
Row 46: Sl, K3, LRD, K2, (S2, K4 2x, S2, K2, RLD, K4.
Row 47: Sl, K.
Row 48: Sl, K3, P2tog, P16, P2tog, K4.

Row 49: Sl, K
Row 50: Sl, K3, LRD, K3, S2, K4, S2, K3, RLD, K4.
Row 51: Sl, K4, P3, S2, P4, S2, P3 K5
Row 52: Sl, K3, LRD, K2, S2, K4, S2, K2, RLD, K4.
Row 53: Sl, K4, P2, S2, P4, S2, P2, K5.
Row 54: Sl, K3, LRD, K1, S2, K4, S2, K1, RLD, K4
Row 55: Sl, K.
Row 56: Sl, K3, P2tog, P8, P2tog, K4.
Row 57: Sl, K.
Row 58: Sl, K3, LRD, K2, S2, K2, RLD, K4
Row 59: Sl, K4, P2, S2, P4, S2, P2, K5
Row 60: Sl, K3, LRD, K1, S2, K1, RLD, K4
Row 61: Sl, K4, P1, S2, P1, K5.

Row 62: Sl, K3, LRD, S2, RLD K4
Row 63: Sl, K.
Row 64: Sl, K3, LRD, RLD, K4.
Row 65: Sl, K.
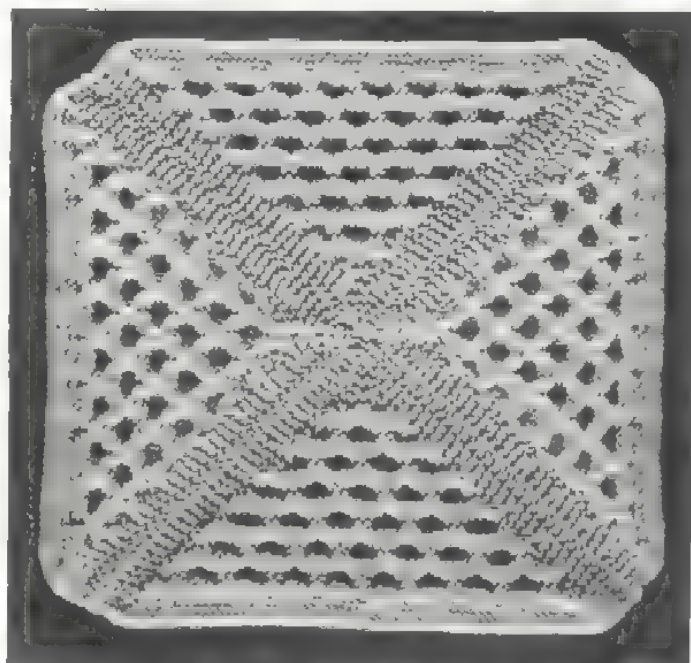Row 66: Sl, K2, LRD, RLD, K3
Row 67: Sl, K.
Row 68: Sl, K1, LRD, RLD, K2
Row 69: Sl, K.
Row 70: Sl, LRD, RLD, K1.
Row 71: Sl, K.
Row 72: LRD RLD.
Row 73: LRD, fasten off

Four units of the Gauffre Fan assembled into a square.

Valenciennes Lace

Special Instructions:
O2 counts as 2 stitches on following row. Loops that should be dropped will be indicated by the abbreviation DL.

Cast on 16 stitches.

Setup Row 1: K3, O2, P2tog, K2, (O2, LRD)2x, K5

Row 1: K3, O2, P2tog, DL, K2, (O2, LRD)2x, K5
Row 2: K7, (P1, K2 2x, O2, P2tog, DL, K3.
Row 3: K3, O2, P2tog, DL, K13
Row 4: K13, O2, P2tog, DL, K3.

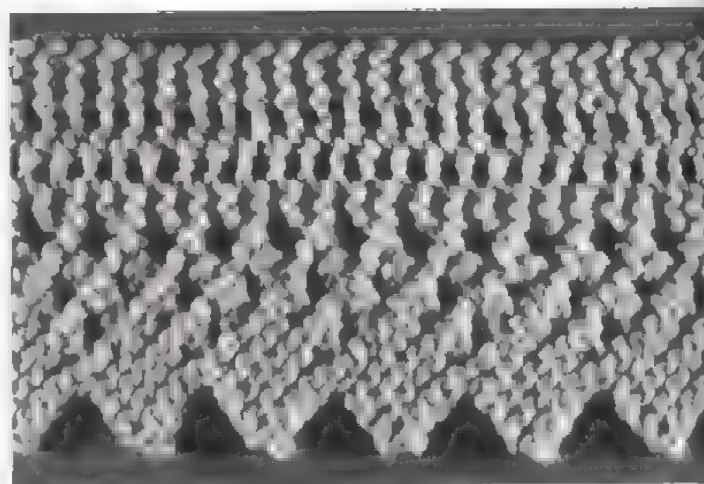Row 5: K3, O2, P2tog, DL, K2, (O2, LRD)3x, K5.
Row 6: K7, (P1, K2)3x, O2, P2tog, DL, K3.
Row 7: K3, O2, P2tog, DL, K16.
Row 8: Cast off 5 stitches, K10, (11 stitches on right needle), O2, P2tog, DL, K3.

Repeat rows 1-8 for desired length. Cast off all stitches on Row 8.

The Valenciennes Lace sample was worked with size 8 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Wave Lace Border

Special Instructions:
AP1 Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:
Sl, K1, O, LRD

Cast on 16 stitches and knit 1 row.

Row 1: AP1, K8, LRD, O, K2.
Row 2: O, K16.
Row 3: AP1, K7, LRD, O, K4.
Row 4: O, K17
Row 5: AP1, K6, LRD, O, K6
Row 6: O K18.
Row 7: AP1, K5, LRD, O, K8.
Row 8: O K19.
Row 9: AP1, K4, LRD, O, K10
Row 10: O, K20
Row 11: AP1, K3, LRD, O, K12
Row 12: O, K21.

Wave Lace Border was knit with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.

Row 13: AP1, K2, LRD, O, K14
Row 14: O, K22
Row 15: AP1, K1, LRD, O, K16

Row 16: O, LRD, K21.
Row 17: AP1, K3, O, LRD, K14.
Row 18: O, (LRD)2x, K19.
Row 19: AP1, K4, O, LRD, K12
Row 20: O, (LRD)2x, K18.
Row 21: AP1, K5, O, LRD K10.
Row 22: O, (LRD)2x, K17.
Row 23: AP1, K6, O, LRD, K8
Row 24: O, (LRD)2x, K16
Row 25: AP1, K7, O, LRD K6
Row 26: O, (LRD)2x, K15.
Row 27: AP1, K8, O, LRD K4
Row 28: O, (LRD)2x, K14.
Row 29: AP1, K9, O, LRD, K2
Row 30: O, (LRD)2x, K13.

Repeat rows 1-30 for desired length

Eyelet Scallop Edgings

VERSION 1

Special Instructions:
The even-numbered rows are the front side of the work.

Cast on 8 stitches.

Row 1: Slp, K5, O, K2.
Row 2: O, LRD, K7.
Row 3: Slp, K4, O, LRD, O, K2.
Row 4: O, LRD, K8.
Row 5: Slp, K3, (O, LRD)2x, O, K2.
Row 6: O, LRD, K9.
Row 7: Slp, K2, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2.
Row 8: O, LRD, K10.
Row 9: Slp, K2, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, K1.
Row 10: O, LRD, K9.
Row 11: Slp, K3, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, K1.
Row 12: O, LRD, K8.
Row 13: Slp, K4, LRD, O, LRD, K1.
Row 14: O, LRD, K7.
Row 15: Slp, K5, LRD, K1.
Row 16: O, LRD, K6.

Repeat rows 1-16 for desired length.

VERSION 2

Special Instructions:
This pattern is a variation of Version 1. The odd-numbered rows are identical.
The odd-numbered rows are the front side of the work.

Cast on 8 stitches.

Row 1: Slp, K5, O, K2.
Row 2: O, LRD, P6, K1.
Row 3: Slp, K4, O, LRD, O, K2.
Row 4: O, LRD, P7, K1.
Row 5: Slp, K3, (O, LRD)2x, O, K2.
Row 6: O, LRD, P8, K1.
Row 7: Slp, K2, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2.
Row 8: O, LRD, P9, K1.
Row 9: Slp, K2, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, K1.
Row 10: O, LRD, P8, K1.
Row 11: Slp, K3, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, K1.
Row 12: O, LRD, P7, K1
Row 13: Slp, K4, LRD, O, LRD, K1.
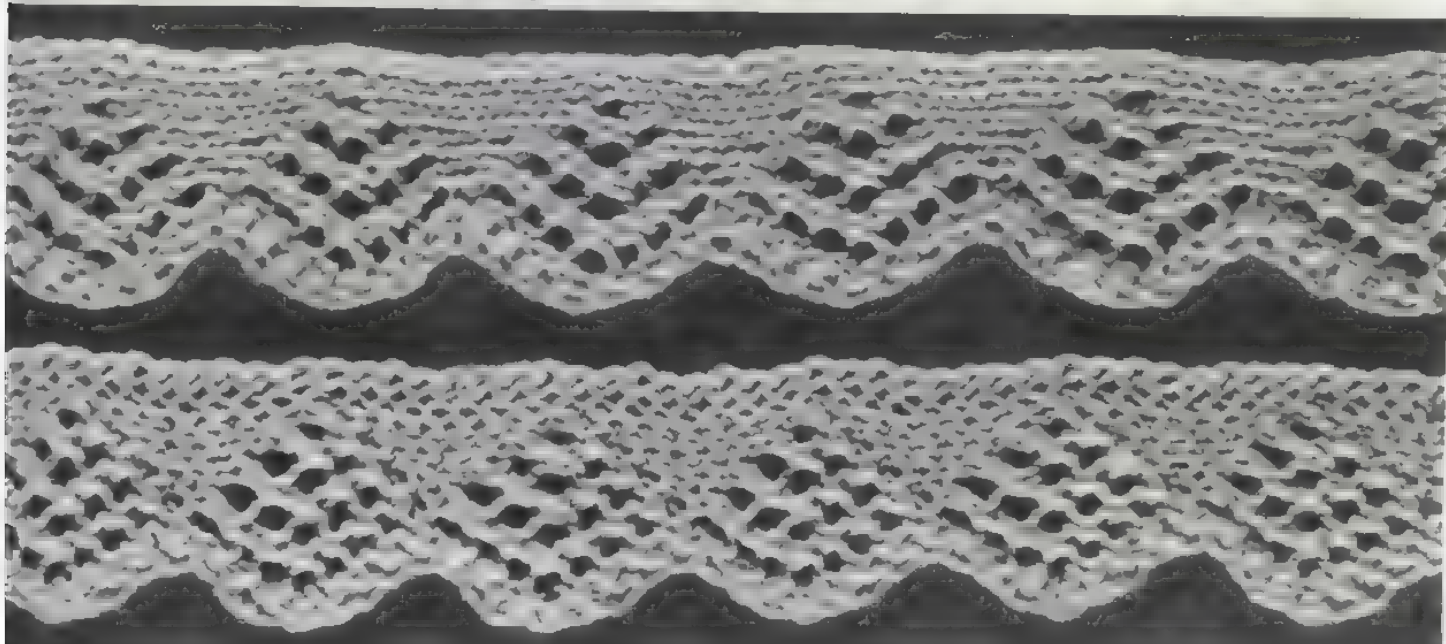*Row 14:* O, LRD, P6, K1.
Row 15: Slp, K5, LRD, K1.
Row 16: O, LRD, P5, K1.

Repeat rows 1-16 for desired length.

Eyelet Scallop Edgings were worked with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Panel Lace

Special Instructions:

AP1 Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:

Sl, K2, O, LRD, K1, O, LRD.

AP2 Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:

K1, O, LRD, K2, O, LRD, K1B.

Cast on 26 stitches and knit 1 row.

Row 1: AP1, K12, (O, LRD)3x.

Row 2: O, K6 P12, AP2.

Row 3: AP1, K1, (O, LRD)5x, K1, O, LRD, K1, (O, LRD)2x.

Row 4: O, K7, P12, AP2.

Row 5: AP1, *K1, O, LRD*, K6, O, LRD, *-*, K2, (O, LRD)2x.

Row 6: O, K8, P12, AP2.

Row 7: AP1, K1, (O, LRD)5x, K1, O, LRD, K3, (O, LRD)2x.

Row 8: O, K9, P12, AP2

Row 9: AP1, K12, O, LRD, K4, (O, LRD)2x

Row 10: O, K22, AP2.

Row 11: AP1, P12, O, LRD, K5, (O, LRD)2x.
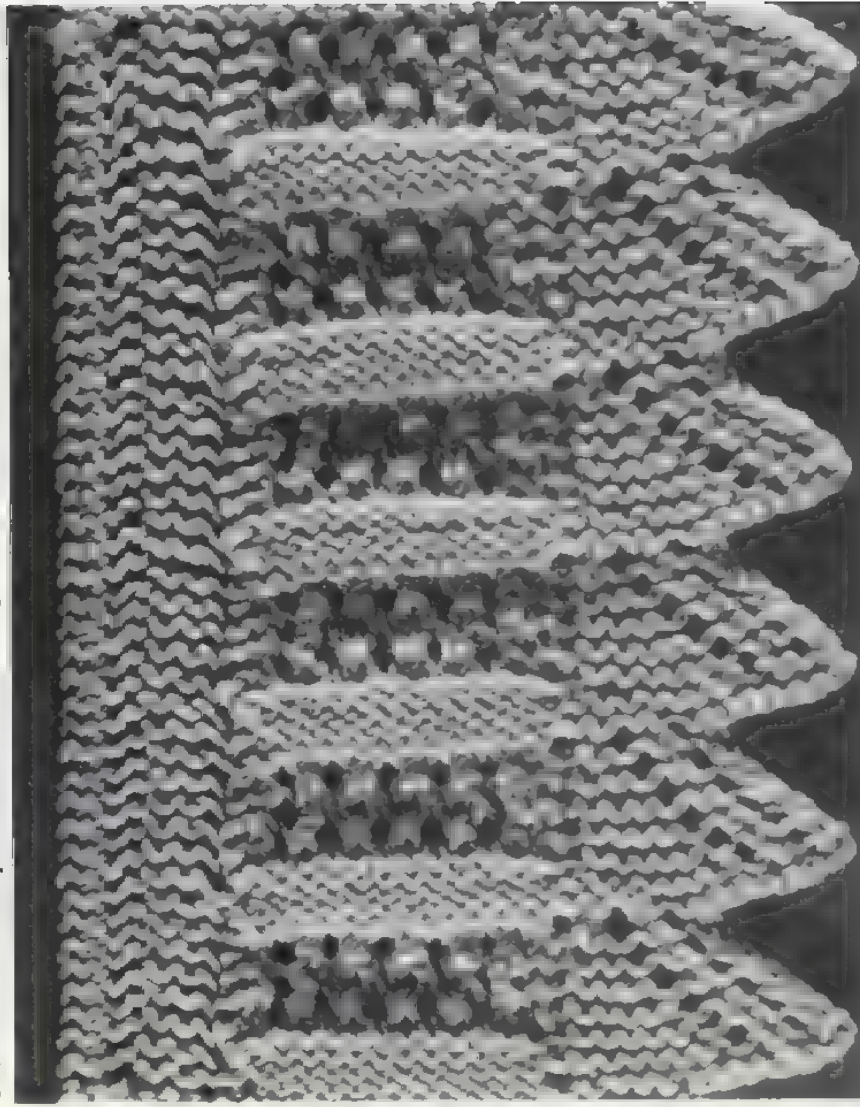
Row 12: O, K23, AP2.

Row 13: AP1, P12, O, LRD, K6, (O, LRD)2x.

Row 14: Cast off 6 stitches, K17, AP2.

Repeat rows 1-14 for desired length.

The Panel Lace sample was knit with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Sawtooth Edgings

VERSION 1

Special Instructions:
AP1 *Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:*
K2, (O, LRD)2X

Cast on 9 stitches.

Row 1: AP1, O, K3.
Row 2 and all even-numbered rows: Knit.
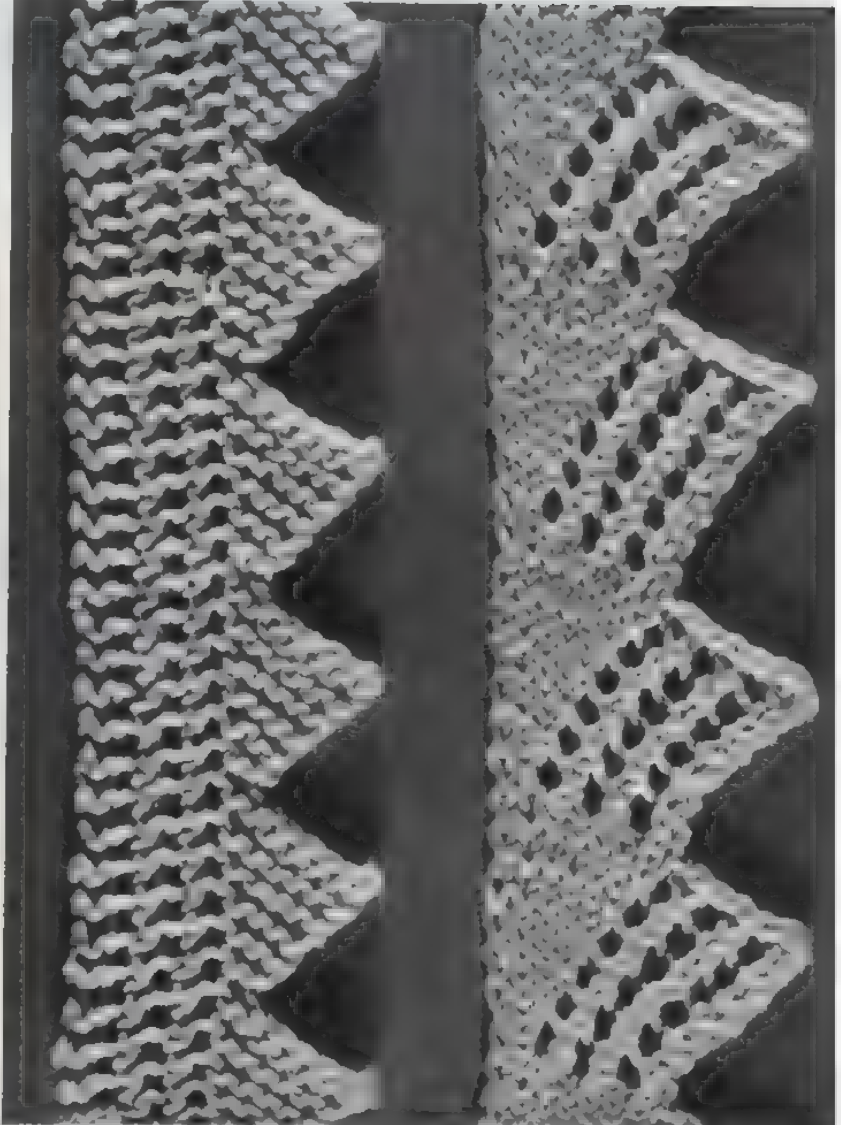*Row 3:* AP1, O, K4.
Row 5: AP1, O, K5.

Row 7: AP1, O, K6.
Row 9: AP1, O, K7.
Row 11: AP1, O, K8
Row 12: Cast off 6 stitches, K8

Repeat rows 1-12 for desired length.

VERSION 2

Special Instructions:
This pattern is a variation of Version 1. The odd-numbered rows are identical.
AP1 *Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:*
K2, (O, LRD)2X.

Cast on 9 stitches.

Row 1: AP1, O, K3.
Row 2: Slp, P9.
Row 3: AP1, O, K4.

Row 4: Slp, P10
Row 5: AP1, O, K5
Row 6: Slp, P11
Row 7: AP1, O, K6
Row 8: Slp, P12.
Row 9: AP1, O, K7.
Row 10: Slp, P13.
Row 11: AP1, O, K8.
Row 12: Slp, P14.
Row 13: Cast off 6 stitches, K8.
Row 14: Slp, P8.

Repeat rows 1-14 for desired length

Sawtooth Edgings were worked with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Knitted and Tied Fringe Border

Special Instructions:
*The length of the fringe is determined by the number of
stitches added to the 8-stitch border shown below. The
directions call for the fringe portion of the pattern to be
worked on 17 stitches. For a longer or shorter fringe, adjust this
number accordingly.*

Cast on 25 stitches (8 of
these stitches will serve as
the border).

Row 1: Slp, K2, O, LRD, K1,
O, LRD, K17.
Row 2: Knit.

Repeat rows 1 and 2 for
desired length. Then cast off

7 stitches and pass the
yarn through the stitch
remaining on the right
needle. Break yarn. Unravel
the remaining stitches.
Knot the fringe according to
one of the drawings on the
facing page.

Knitted and Tied Fringe Borders were worked with Wondersheen Cotton on size 3 needles.

Simple Tied-Fringe Border

When tying fringe directly to a counterpane, first add two rows of single crochet around the entire edge of the counterpane. Rather than crochet around the full perimeter twice I find it easier to attach two balls of yarn and crochet the pair of rows about 12 in at a time, working my way in this fashion to the end. The fringe can then be tied and knotted with the crochet hook, as shown in the drawing below. The tied fringe can then be more elaborately knotted if desired.
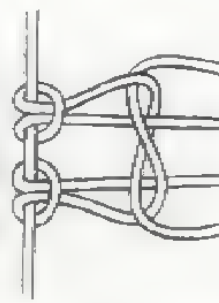
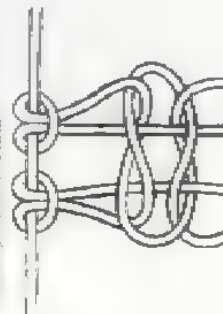Two rows of single crochet
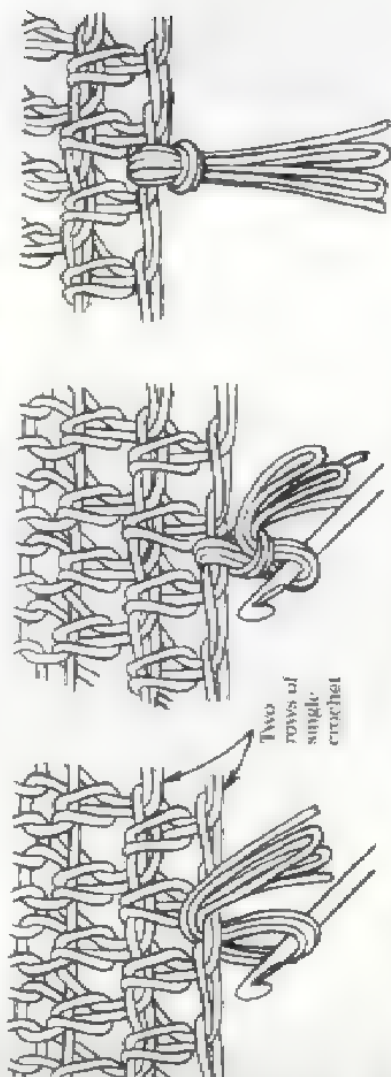
Basic Knots for Fringe Border

Two basic tied knots for fringe are shown below. For more elaborate knots, consult Step by Step Macramé (see Bibliography, pp 176-177).
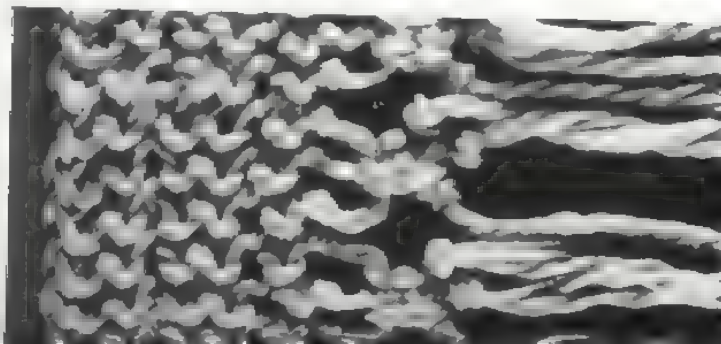
Square Knot

1 Make left right half knot

2 Complete square knot with right left half knot. Continue if desired, with series of square knots

Overhand knot

Favorite Open Lace

Special Instructions:
O2 is the basis for 2 stitches on following row.
KP means knit and purl into the O2.
AP1   Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:
Sl, K1, (O, LRD)5x, K1.
AP2   Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:
Sl, K1, O, LRD.

Cast on 15 stitches.

Row 1: AP1, O2, LRD
Rows 2, 4, 6, 8 and 10:
Knit all stitches except KP
into the O2's
Row 3: AP2, K12.
Row 5: AP1, O2, LRD, O2,
K1.

Row 7: AP2, K15.
Row 9: AP1, (O2, LRD)3x.
Row 11: AP2, K18.
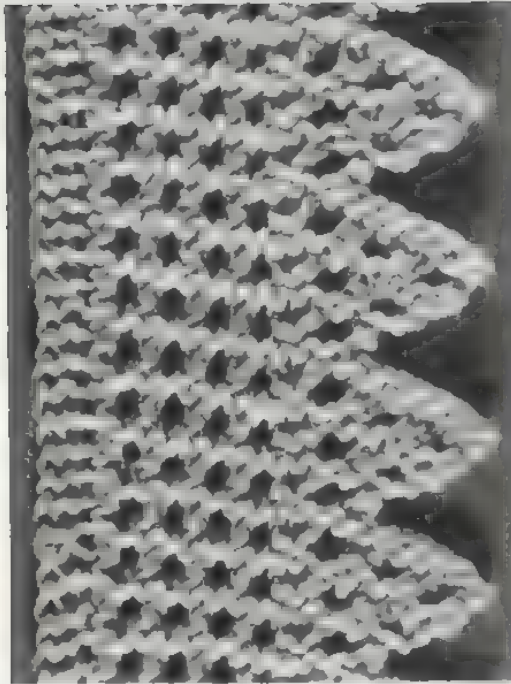**Row 12:** Cast off 7 stitches,
K14.

Repeat rows 1-12 for
desired length

The Favorite Open Lace sample was knit with size 5 perle
cotton on size 0 needles.

Florence Border
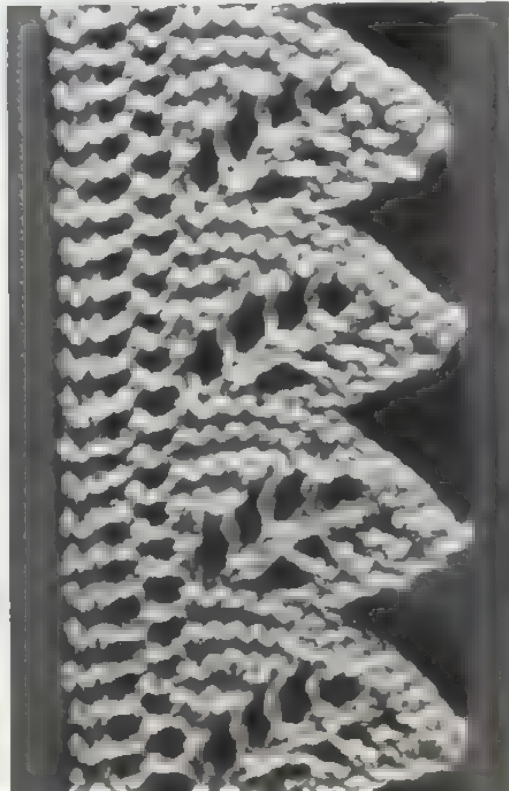
Florence Border was worked with size 5 perle cotton on
size 0 needles.

Special Instructions:
O2 is the basis for 2 stitches on following row.
KP means knit and purl into the O2.

Cast on 10 stitches and
knit 1 row.

Row 1: K2, O, P2tog, K1,
(O2, LRD)2x, K1.
Row 2: K2, (KP, K1/2x, O,
P2tog, K2.
Row 3: K2, O, P2tog, K3
(O2, LRD)2x, K1
Row 4: K2, KP, K1, KP K3,
O, P2tog, K2
Row 5: K2, O, P2tog, K5,
(O2 LRD)2x, K1.

Row 6: K2, KP, K1, KP, K5,
O, P2tog, K2.
Row 7: K2, O, P2tog, K7,
(O2, LRD)2x, K1.
Row 8: K2, KP, K1, KP, K7,
O, P2tog, K2.
Row 9: K2, O, P2tog, K14.
Row 10: Cast off 8 stitches
K5, O, P2tog, K2

Repeat rows 1-10 for
desired length. Cast off on
Row 10.

Myrtle Leaf Lace

Special Instructions:

The number of stitches on the needle increases on Row 5 to 31 stitches and on Row 9 to 34 stitches. O2 is the basis for 2 stitches on the following row.

Cast on 26 stitches.

Row 1: *K2, O, LRD*, (K1, O, K2, D3, K2, O)2x, *-*, O2, K2

Row 2: K3, P1, *K1, O, LRD*, P17, *-*, K1

Row 3: K2, O, LRD, K2, (O, K1, D3, K1, O, K3)2x, O, LRD, K4

Row 4: K5, O, LRD, P17, K1, O, LRD, K1.

Row 5: K2, O, LRD, K3, *O, D3, O*, K5, *-*, K4, O, (LRD, O)2)2x, K2.

Row 6: K3, P1, K2, P1, *K1, O, LRD*, P17 *-*, K1.

Row 7: K2, O, (LRD)2x, *K2, O, K1, O, K2*, D3, *-*, RLD, K1, O, LRD, K7.

Row 8: K8, O, LRD, P17, K1, O, LRD, K1

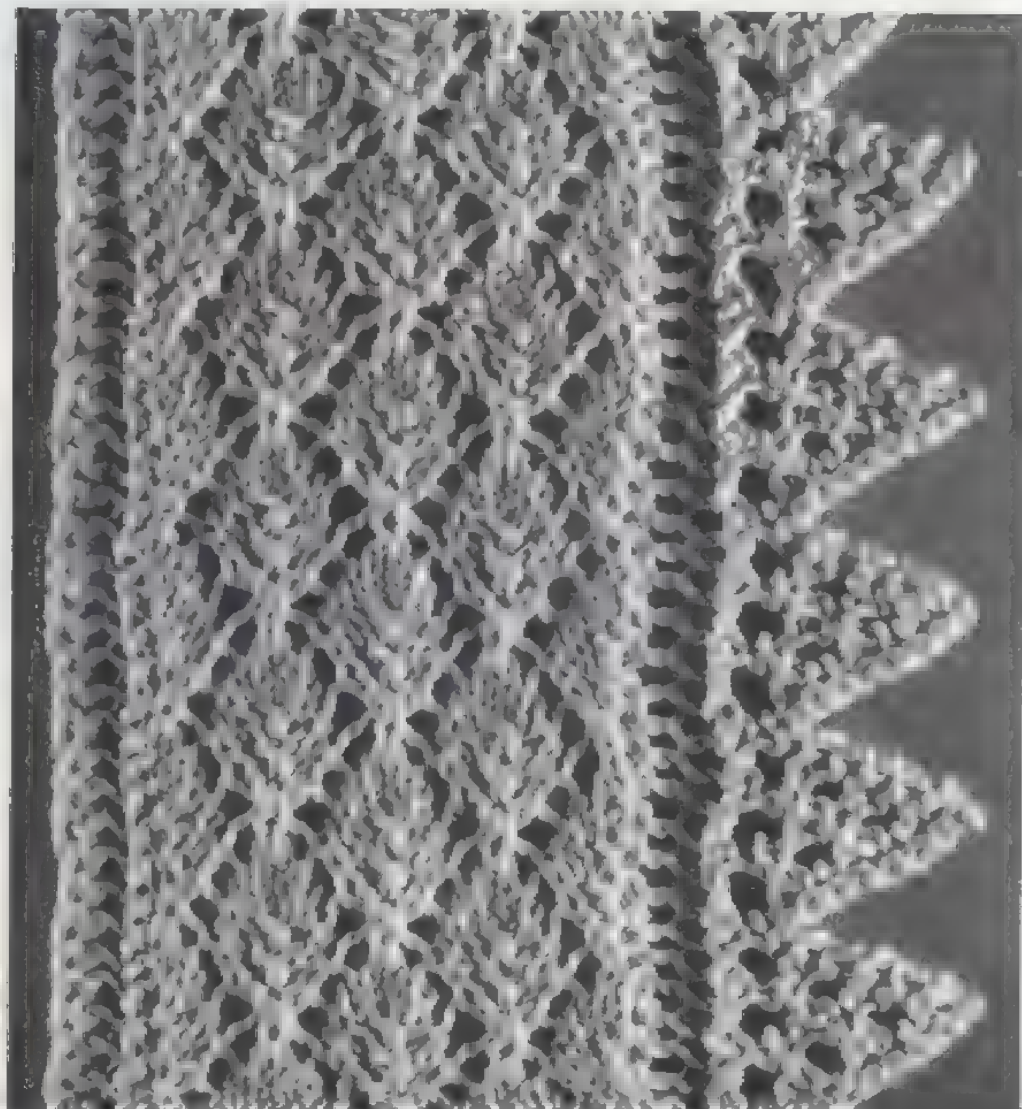**Row 9:** K2, O, (LRD 2x, *K1, O, K3, O, K1*, D3, *-*, RLD, K1, O, LRD, (O2, LRD)3x, K1

Row 10: K3, P1, (K2, P1)2x, *K1, O, LRD*, P17, *-*, K1.

Row 11: K2, O, (LRD)2x, *O, K5, O*, D3 *-*, RLD, K1, O, LRD, K10.

Row 12: Cast off 8 stitches, K2, O, LRD, P17, K1, O, LRD, K1

Repeat rows 1-12 for desired length and cast off.

The Myrtle Leaf Lace sample was worked with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Cherry Leaf Border

Special Instructions:
AP1 Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:
Sl, K2, O, LRD, K1, O, LRD.
AP2 Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:
K3, P1, K2, P1.
AP3 Abbreviated Pattern #3 is worked as follows:
(O2, LRD)2x, K1.
AP4 Abbreviated Pattern #4 is worked as follows:
(O, LRD, K1)2x.

Cast on 24 stitches and knit two rows

Row 1: AP1, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K5, AP3.
Row 2: AP2, K13, AP4.
Row 3: AP1, K3, (O, LRD)2x, K6, AP3.
Row 4: AP2, K15, AP4.
Row 5: AP1, K4, (O, LRD)2x, K7, AP3.
Row 6: AP2, K17, AP4.

Row 7: AP1 K5, (O, LRD)2x, K8, AP3
Row 8: AP2 K19, AP4.
Row 9: AP1, K6, (O, LRD)2x, K9, AP3
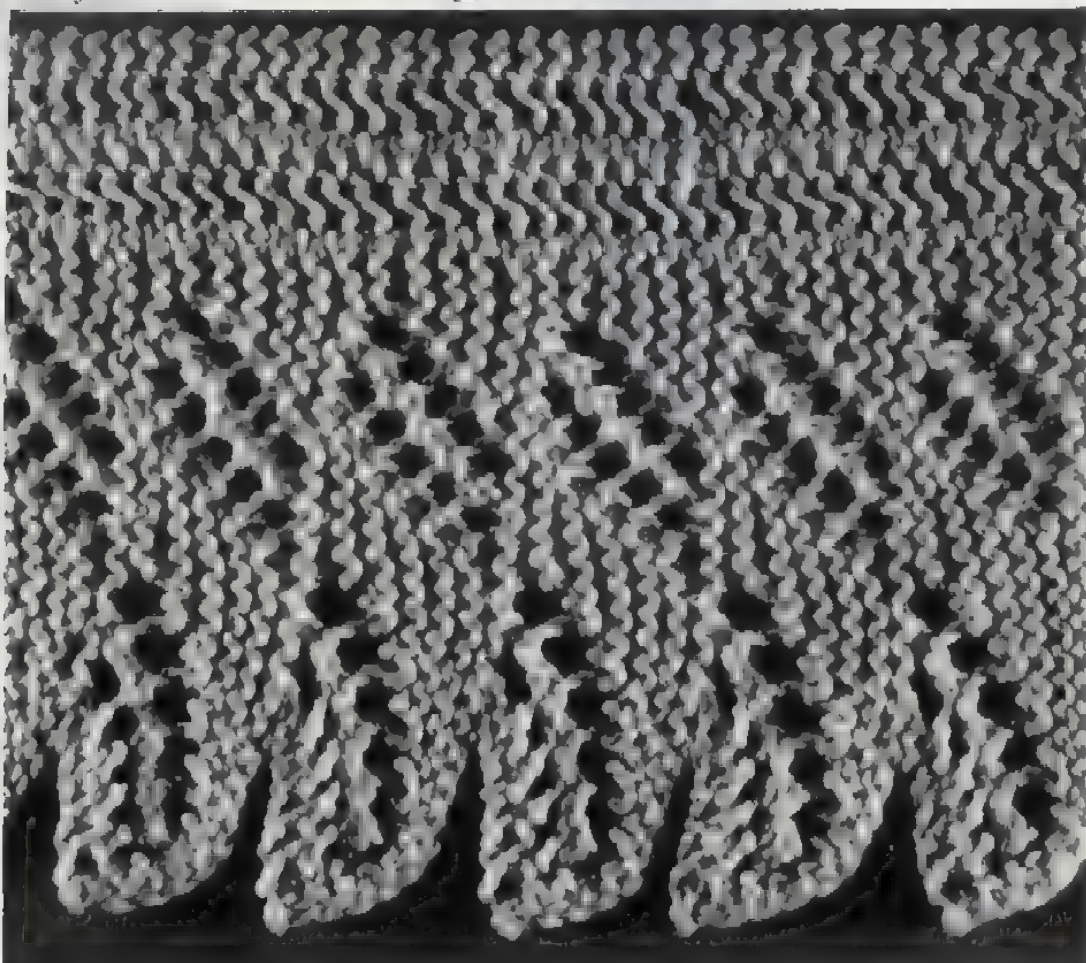*Row 10:* AP2 K21, AP4.
Row 11: AP1, K26.
Row 12: Cast off 10 stitches, K17, AP4

Repeat rows 1-12 for desired length.

Cherry Leaf Border was knit with size 8 perle cotton on size 0 needles

Frisby Edging

Special Instructions:
O2 is the basis for 2 stitches on following row.
AP1 *Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:*
Sl, K2, O, LRD.

Cast on 15 stitches and knit 1 row.

Row 1: AP1, K1, (O2, LRD)4x, K1.
Row 2: K3, P1, (K2, P1)3x, K3, O, LRD, K1.

Row 3: AP1, K14.
Row 4: Cast off 4 stitches, K11, O, LRD, K1.

Repeat rows 1-4 for desired length.

Frisby Edging was worked with Parisian Cotton on size 1 needles.

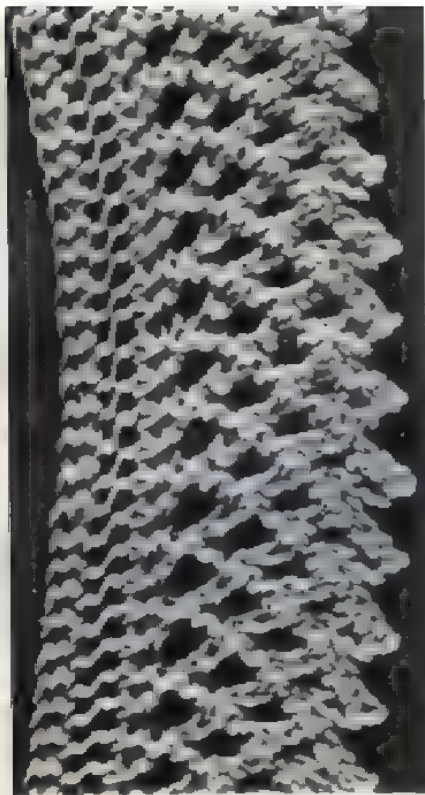# Christchurch Border

Special Instructions:
AP1 *Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:*
K2, O, LRD, O, K2.
AP2 *Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:*
LRD, O, K2, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, K1.

Cast on 12 stitches.

Row 1: Sl, K3, O, LRD, AP1
Row 2: O, LRD, K11.
Row 3: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x, AP1
Row 4: O, LRD, K12

Row 5: Sl, K3, (O, LRD)2x, AP1
Row 6: O, LRD, K13
Row 7: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)3x, AP1
Row 8: O, LRD, K14
Row 9: Sl, K2, LRD, O, AP2
Row 10: O, LRD, K13
Row 11: Sl, K1, LRD, O, AP2
Row 12: O, LRD, K12
Row 13: Sl, K2, AP2
Row 14: O, LRD, K11
Row 15: Sl, K1, AP2.
Row 16: O, LRD, K10.

Repeat rows 1-16 for desired length.

Christchurch Border was knit with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Raised Leaf Insert

Special Instructions:
This pattern is presented in three versions, which differ only in the decrease methods used to create the motif. The first version (at bottom in photo) uses a center stitch decrease. The second (at center) uses decreases that slant toward the center stitch, and the last version (at top) uses decreases that slant away from the center stitch. On all versions repeat rows 1-20 for desired length.

VERSION 1

Cast on 21 stitches and knit 4 rows.

Rows 1 and 3: K2, P8, K1, P8, K2

Rows 2 and 4: K10, P1, K10

Row 5: K2, P8, O, K1, O, P8, K2

Row 6: K10, P3, K10

Row 7: K2, P8, (K1, O)2x, K1, P8, K2

Row 8: K10, P5, K10

Row 9: K2, P8, K2, (O, K1)2x, K1, P8, K2.

Row 10: K10, P7, K10.

Row 11: K2, P8, K3, O, K1, O, K3, P8, K2

Row 12: K10, P9, K10.

Row 13: K2, P8, K3, D3C, K3, P8, K2

Row 14: K10, P7, K10

Row 15: K2, P8, K2, D3C, K2, P8, K2.

Row 16: K10, P5, K10

Row 17: K2, P8, K1, D3C, K1, P8, K2.

Row 18: K10, P3, K10

Row 19: K2, P8, D3C, P8, K2

Row 20: K10, P1, K10.

VERSION 2

Work like Version 1, substituting the following rows:

Row 13: K2, P8, K2, RLD, K1, LRD, K2, P8, K2.

Row 15: K2, P8, K1, RLD, K1, LRD, K1, P8, K2

Row 17: K2, P8, RLD, K1, LRD, P8, K2.
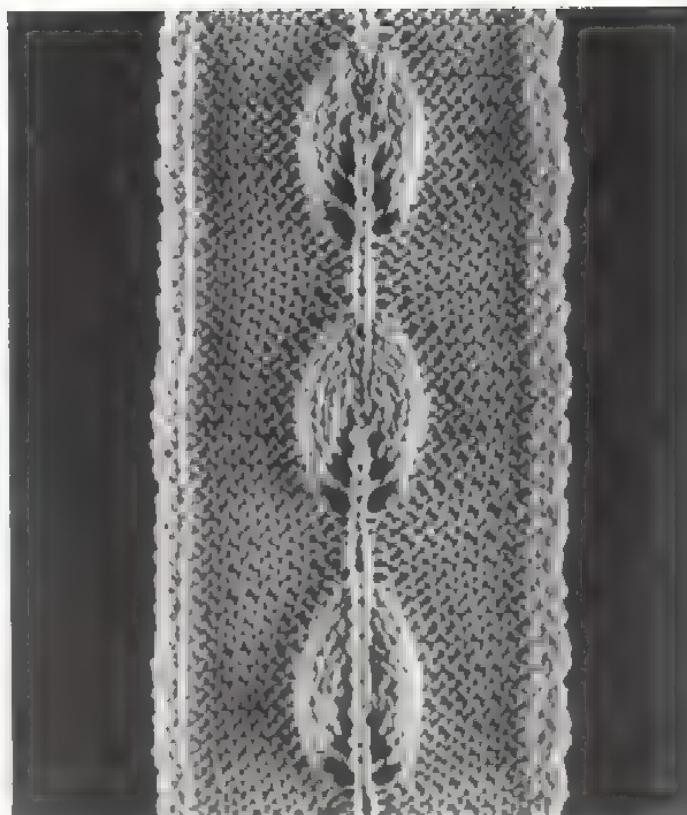
Rows 18, 19 and 20: Same as above.

VERSION 3

Work like Version 1, substituting the following rows:

Row 13: K2, P8, K2, LRD, K1, RLD, K2, P8, K2.

Row 15: K2, P8, K1, LRD, K1, RLD, K1, P8, K2.

Row 17: K2, P8, LRD, K1, RLD, P8, K2

Rows 18, 19 and 20: Same as above

Raised Leaf Insert (shown three-quarter size) was knit with Marisa Swiss Cotton on size 0 needles.

Purse and Garter-Stitch Insert

Cast on 21 stitches

Row 1: K5, (O, P2tog)3x, K3, (O, P2tog)2x, K3.

Row 2: K3, (O, P2tog)2x, K3, (O, P2tog)3x, K5

Repeat rows 1 and 2 for desired length

Purse and Garter-Stitch Insert was knit with warp cotton on size 1 needles.

Checkered Raised-Leaf Border

Special Instructions:

AP1 Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:

K3, O, LRD, K3, P7, K3.

AP2 Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:

K3, O, LRD, P3, K7, P3.

Cast on 37 stitches and knit 1 row.

Row 1: AP1, O, LRD, O, K17.

Row 2: K20 P3, K7, P3, K5.

Row 3: AP1, O, LRD, K1, O, K17

Row 4: K21, P13 K5

Row 5: AP2, (O, LRD)2x O, K8, O, K1, O, K8

Row 6: K8 P3, K16, P7, K8.

Row 7: AP2, O, LRD, K1, O, LRD, O, K9, O, K1, O, K9.

Row 8: K8, P5, K14, P13, k5

Row 9: AP1, (O, LRD)3x, O, K10, O, K1, O, K10

Row 10: K8, P7, K15, P3, K7, P3, K5

Row 11: AP1, O, LRD, K1, (O LRD)2x, O, K11, O, K1, O, K11

Row 12: K8, P9, K16, P13, K5

Row 13: AP2, (O, LRD)4x, O, K12, O, K1, O, K12

Row 14: K8 P11, K20, P7, K8

Row 15: AP2, O, LRD, K1, (O, LRD)3x, O, K8, RLD, K7. LRD, K8

Row 16: K8, P9, K18 K13 K5.

Row 17: AP1, (O LRD)5x, O, K8 RLD, K5, LRD, K8.

Row 18: K8, P7 K19, P3, K7, P3, K5.

Row 19: AP1, O, LRD, K1, (O, LRD)4x, O, K8, RLD, K3, LRD, K8.
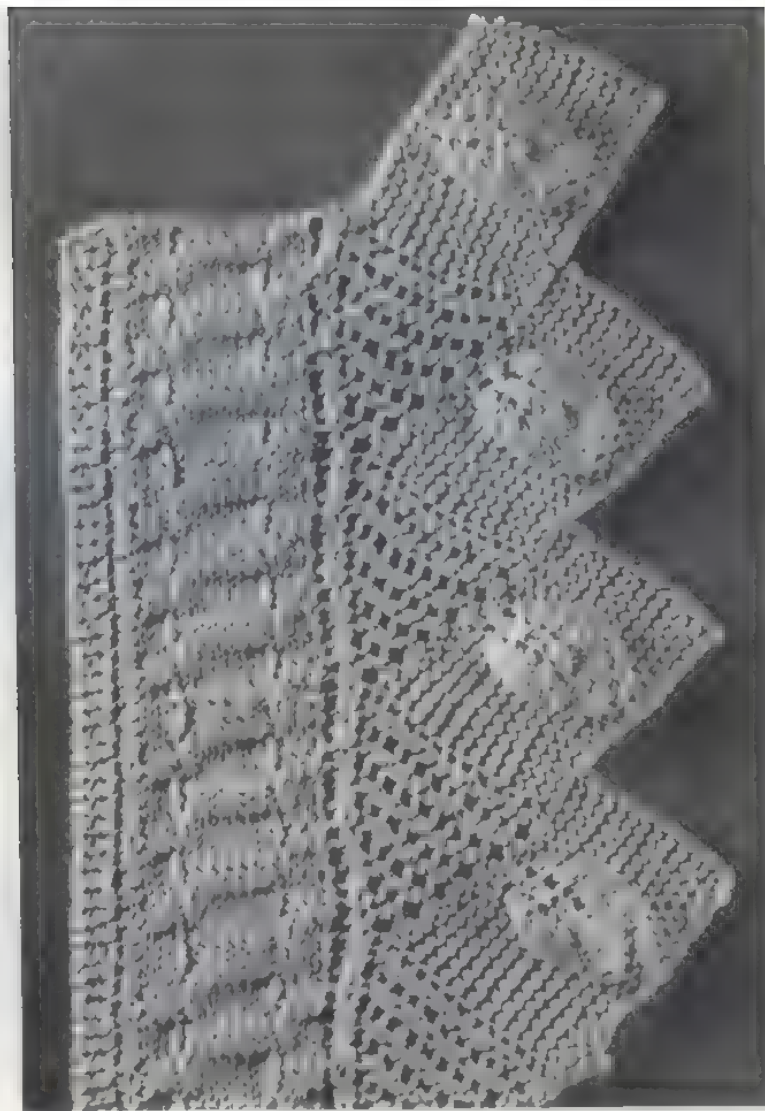
Checkered Raised-Leaf Border (shown three-quarter size) was knit with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Row 20: K8, P5, K20 K13, K5.

Row 21: AP2, (O, LRD)6x, O, K8, RLD, K1, LRD, K8.

Row 22: K8, P3, K24, P7, K8

Row 23: AP2, O, LRD, K1, (O, LRD)5x, O, K8, D3, K8. LRD, K8.
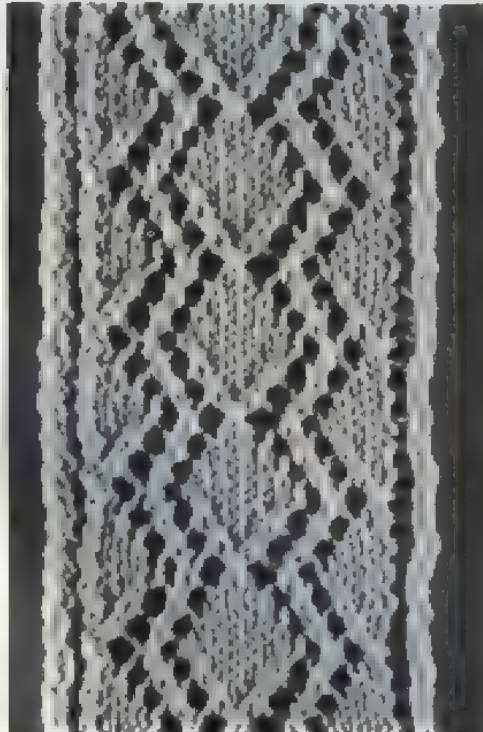
Row 24: K31, P13, K5

Row 25: AP1, (O, LRD)7x, O, K17

Row 26: Cast off 13 stitches, K18, P3, K7, P3, K5

Repeat rows 1-26 for desired length

Traveling Diamonds

Traveling Diamonds (shown two-third size) was worked with size 5 cotton on size 0 needles.

Special Instructions:
AP1 Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:
Slp, K1, O, LRD.
AP2 Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:
O, LRD, K1.

Cast on 21 stitches.

Setup Row 1: Knit 21
Setup Row 2: P20, K1.

Row 1: AP1, K3, O, LRD, O, D3, O, RLD, O, K4, AP2.
Row 2 and all even-numbered rows: Slp, P19, K1.
Row 3: AP1, K1, (LRD, O)2x, K3, (O, RLD)2x, K2, AP2.

Row 5: AP1, (LRD, O)2x, K5, (O, RLD)2x, K1, AP2.
Row 7: Slp, K1, O, D3, O, LRD, O, K7, (O, RLD)2x, AP2.
Row 9: AP1, K1, (O, RLD)2x, K3, (LRD, O)2x, K2, AP2
Row 11: AP1, K2, (O, RLD)2x, K1, (LRD, O)2x, K3, AP2.

Row 12: Repeat Row 2.

Work rows 1-12 for desired length. Repeat rows 1 and 2, then cast off.

Diamond Lace

Special Instructions:
O2 is the basis for 2 stitches on following row.

Cast on 34 stitches and knit 2 rows (optional).

Row 1: K3, (O, RLD)2x, *K5, LRD, O, K1*, O, RLD, *-*, (O, RLD)2x, O2, K5.
Row 2: K6, P27, K3
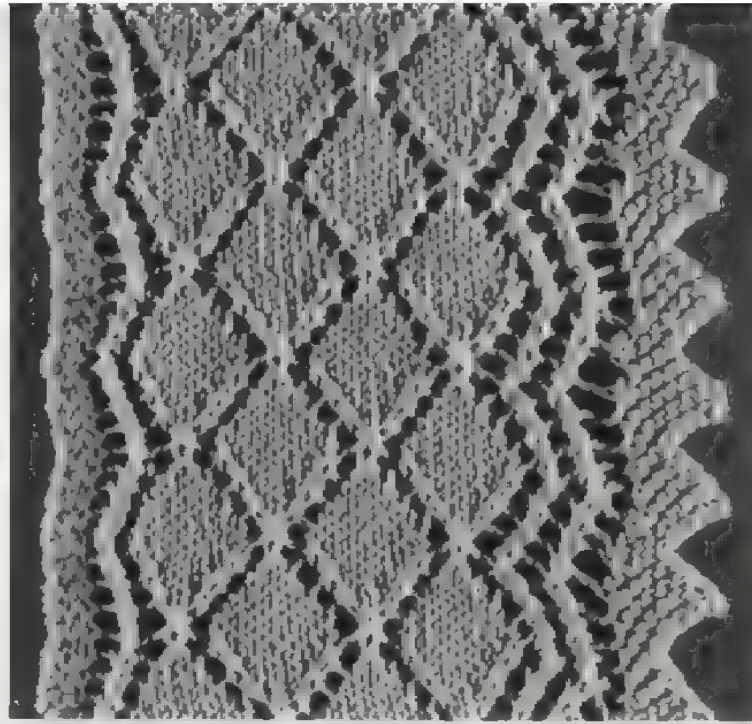Row 3: K3, O, D3C, (O, RLD, K3, LRD, O, K3)2x (O, RLD)2x, O2, K6.

Row 4: K7, P27, K3.
Row 5: K3, O, D3C, (O, RLD, K1, LRD, O, K5)2x, (O, RLD)2x, O2, K7.
Row 6: K8, P27, K3.
Row 7: K3, (O, D3C)2x, O, K7, O, D3C, O, K7, (O, RLD)2x, O2, K8.

The Diamond Lace sample (shown three-quarter size) was knit with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Row 8: Cast off 5 stitches,
K3, P27 K3
Row 9: K3, O, D3C, (O, K1,
O, RLD, K5, LRD)2x, (O,
RLD 2x, O2, K4.
Row 10: K5, P27, K3.
Row 11: K3, O, LRD, (O, K3,
O, RLD, K3, LRD)2x, (O,
LRD 2x, O2, K6.
Row 12: K7 P27, K3.
Row 13: K3, O, LRD, (O, K5,
O, RLD, K1, LRD)2x, (O,
LRD)2x, O, K8.
Row 14: K8, P27, K3.
Row 15: K3, O, LRD, (O, K7,
O, D3C)2x, (O, LRD)2x, O2,
LRD K7
Row 16: Cast off 5 stitches,
K3 P27, K3.

Repeat rows 1-16 for
desired length.

Eureka Lace Insert

Special Instructions:
D5 *Decrease over the next 5 stitches as follows:*
Slip the next 5 stitches onto a crochet hook that matches the
needle size and draw the working yarn through the stitches.
Transfer the loop onto the right needle and continue working.
O2 is the basis for 2 stitches on following row.

Cast on 25 stitches and
knit 2 rows.

Row 1: *LRD, O2, LRD*, K7,
O, D3, O, K7 *-*.
Row 2: Slp, K11, P1, K12.
Row 3: Slp, K1, *LRD, O2,
LRD*, K3, LRD, O, K3, O, LRD,
K3, *-*, K2.
Row 4: Slp, K10, P3, K11.
Row 5: *LRD, O2, LRD*, K4,
LRD, O K5, O, LRD, K4, *-*.
Row 6: Slp, K9, P5, K10
Row 7: Slp, *K1, LRD, O2,
LRD*, K1, LRD, O, K7, O, LRD,
-, K2
Row 8: Slp, K8, P7, K9.
Row 9: *LRD, O2, LRD*, K2,
LRD, O, K9, O, LRD, K2, *-*.
Row 10: Slp, K7, P2, O2,
D5, O2, P2, K8.
Row 11: Slp, K1, *LRD, O2,
LRD, K2*, O, RLD, K5, LRD, O,
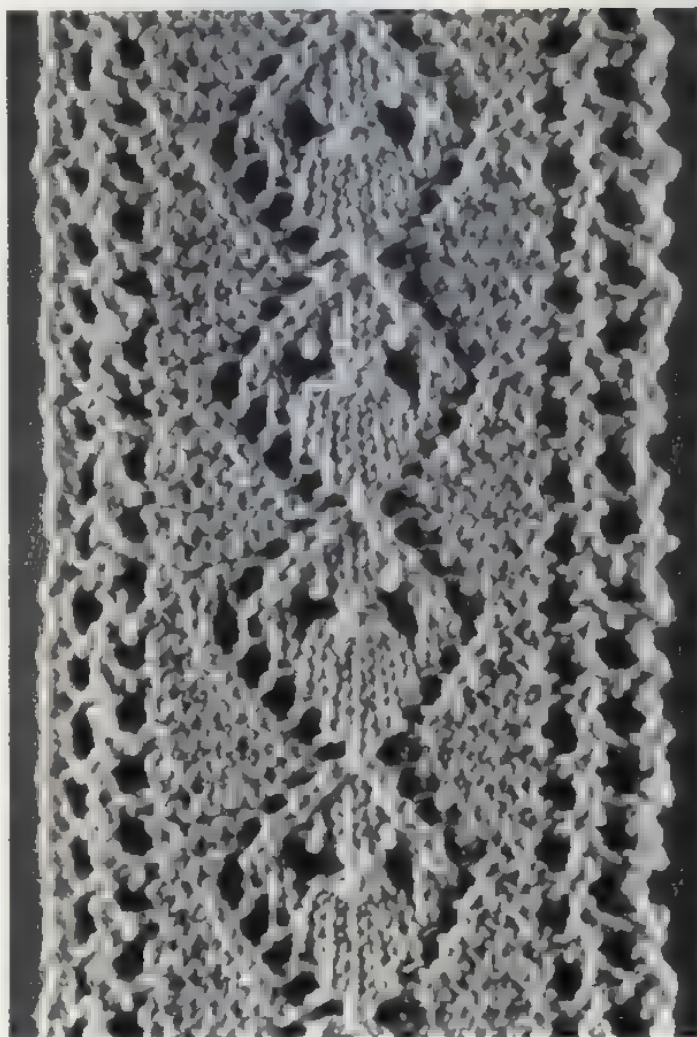K2, *-*.
Row 12: Slp, K8, P7, K9
Row 13: *LRD, O2, LRD*,
K5, O, RLD, K3, LRD, O, K5,
-
Row 14: Slp, K9, P5, K10.
Row 15: Slp, K1, *LRD, O2,
LRD*, K4, O, RLD, K1, LRD, O,
K4, *-*, K2.
Row 16: Slp, K10, P3, K11.

Repeat rows 1-16 for
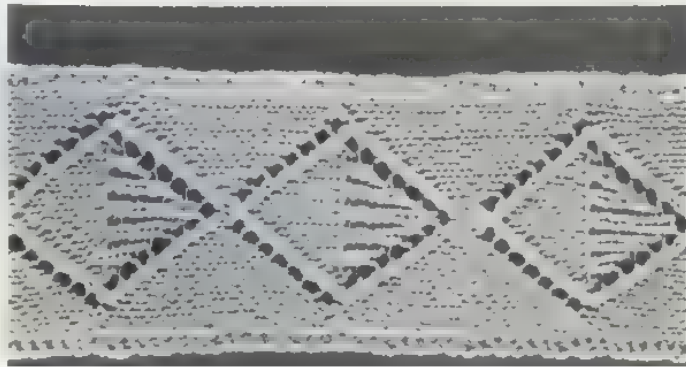desired length. Then repeat
rows 1 and 2 and cast off.

Eureka Lace Insert was knit with size 5 perle cotton on
size 0 needles.

Diamond Rib Insert

Special Instructions:
The sample shows a different number of rows between 2nd and 3rd repeat. The number of rows between repeats is arbitrary.

Diamond Rib Insert (shown half-size) was knit with Parisian Cotton on size 1 needles.

Cast on 24 stitches: knit 1 row, purl 1 row.

Row 1: K10, LRD, O, RLD, K10

Row 2: K2, P19, K2.

Row 3: K9, LRD, O, K1, O RLD, K9

Row 4: K2, P8 K1, P1, K1, P8 K2

Row 5: K8, LRD, O, P1, K1 P1 O, RLD, K8

Row 6: Repeat Row 4.

Row 7: K7, LRD, O, (K1, P1)2x, K1, O, RLD, K7.

Row 8: K2, P6, (K1, P1)3x, K1, P6, K2.

Row 9: K6, LRD, O, (P1, K1)3x, P1, O, RLD, K6

Row 10: Repeat Row 8.

Row 11: K5, LRD, O, (K1, P1)4x, K1, O, RLD, K5.

Row 12: K2, P4, (K1, P1)5x K1, P4, K2

Row 13: K4, LRD, O, (P1, K1)5x, P1, O, RLD, K4

Row 14: Repeat Row 12.

Row 15: K4, O, RLD, K11, LRD, O, K4

Rows 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26: K2, P19, K2.

Row 17: K5, O, RLD, K9 LRD, O, K5.

Row 18: K6, O, RLD, K7 LRD, O, K6.

Row 21: K7, O, RLD, K5 LRD, O, K7.

Row 23: K8, O, RLD, K3 LRD, O, K8

Row 25: K9, O, RLD, K1 LRD, O, K9.

Row 27: K10, O, D3, O, K10.

Row 28: K2, P9, LCO, P10, K2.

Row 29: Knit, closing the loop of the LCO.

Row 30: K2, P20, K2.

Repeat rows 1-30 for desired length. If desired, additional rows of stocking stitch may be worked between Row 28 and Row 1 of the next repeat.

Coral Lace Insert

Special Instructions:
The pattern is worked on a multiple of 21 stitches. The sample is worked on 63 stitches, or 3 repeats.

Cast on Knit 2 rows (optional)

Row 1: *LRD, K3, LRD, (K1, O)2x*, K1, *-*, K2.

Row 2 and all even-numbered rows: Purl.

Row 3: *(LRD, K1)2x, O K3, O*, K1, *-*, K2.

Row 5: *D3, K1, O, K5, O*, K1, *-*, K2.

Row 7: K2, *(O, K1)2x, LRD, K3, LRD*, K1, *-*.

Row 9: K2, *O, K3, O, (K1, LRD)2x*, K1, *-*.

Row 11: K2, *O, K5, O, K1, D3*, K1, *-*.

Row 12: Purl

Repeat rows 1-12 for desired length.

Coral Lace Insert (shown three-quarter size) was worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.

Hoop and Van Dyke Edging
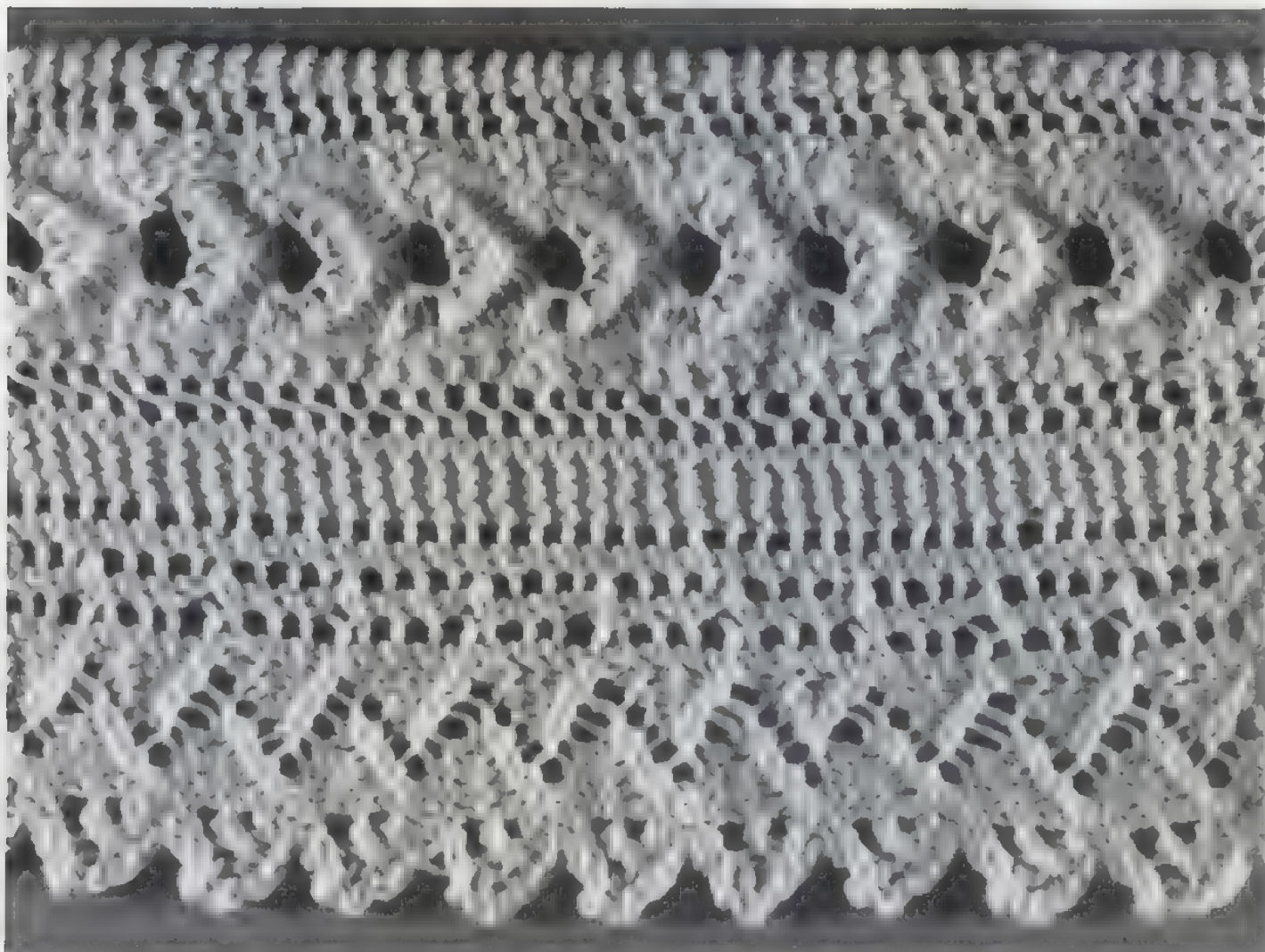
Hoop and Van Dyke Edging was worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.

Special Instructions:
O2 is the basis for 2 stitches on following row.

Cast on 32 stitches.

Row 1: K3, O, LRD, K3, LCO6, K5, O, LRD, K3, (O, P2tog)2x, O, PRD3, O, P5, O2, P2tog.

Row 2: O, K2, P1, K3, LRD, O, K12, O, LRD, K3, (O, K1)6x, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 3: K3, O, (LRD)2x, K14, LRD, K2, O, LRD, K3, (O, P2tog)3x, P2, O, P2tog, P2, (O2, P2tog)2x.

Row 4: (K2, P1)2x, K1, LRD, O, K14, O, (LRD)2x, K12, LRD, K2, O, LRD, K1.

Row 5: K3, O, LRD, P2tog, P10, PRD, K2, O, LRD, K3, (O, P2tog)3x, P4, O, P2tog, P4, O, P2tog.

Row 6: Cast off 4 stitches, K3, O, RLD, K13, O, LRD, RLD, K8, LRD, K2, O, LRD, K1.

Row 7: K3, O, LRD, P2tog, P6, PRD, K2, O, LRD, K3, (O, P2tog)3x, P1, PRD, O, P5.

Row 8: K6, O, RLD, K2, O, LRD, K7, O, LRD, RLD, K4, LRD, K2, O, LRD, K1.

Repeat rows 1-8 for desired length. Purl 1 row, then cast off.

Pine-Tree and Bobble Insert
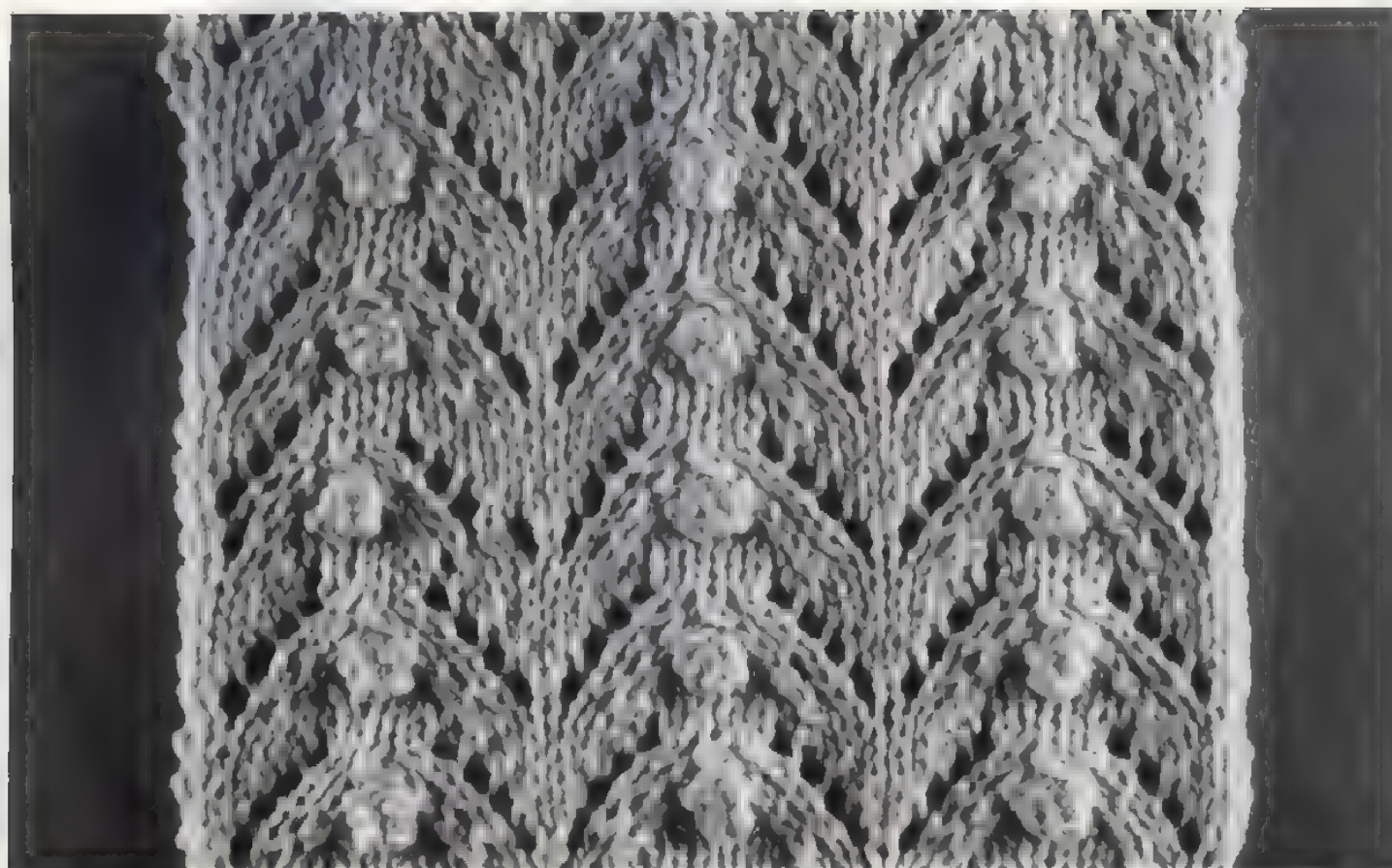
Pine-Tree and Bobble Insert was knit with size 3 perle cotton on size 1 needles.

Special Instructions:

This pattern is worked on a multiple of 12 stitches plus 1 stitch. The instructions in the brackets should be repeated once for each 12 stitches.

The sample is worked on 39 stitches—3 repeats, plus 1 stitch, plus a 1-stitch garter border on each side. The border stitches are not included in the directions.

This pattern is equally attractive with or without the bobble worked in the center of each pattern. The bobble should be worked on the bold-faced knit stitch in Row 5.

Cast on.

Row 1: [K1, O, K1, RLD, K5, LRD, K1, O], K1.

Row 2 and all even-numbered rows: Purl.

Row 3: [K2, O, K1, RLD K3, LRD, K1, O, K1], K1.

Row 5: [K3, O, K1, RLD **K1**, LRD, K1, O, K2], K1.

Row 7: [K4, O, K1, D3, K1, O, K3], K1.

Row 8: Purl.

Repeat rows 1-8 for desired length

Leaves and Knobs

Leaves and Knobs Insert (shown two-third size) was knit with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Special Instructions:
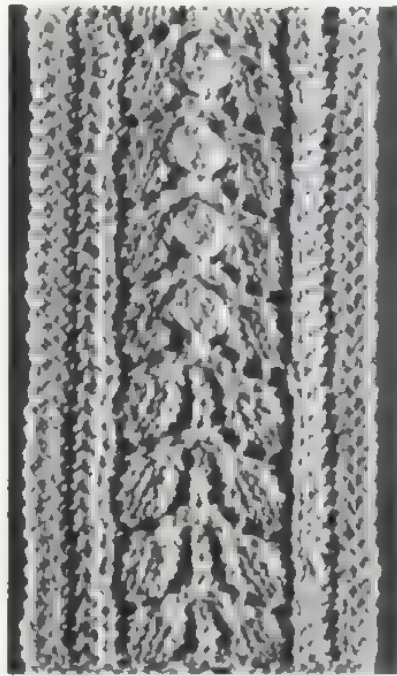
AP1 Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:
Sl, K2, O, LRD, K1, O.

AP2 Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:
O, K2, O, LRD, K2.

D4R Decrease over the next 4 stitches as follows:
Sl, K3tog, PSSO. The right stitch is the one that remains and it slants toward the left.

D4L Decrease over the next 4 stitches as follows:
k3tog, return stitch to the left needle. Pass the second stitch on the left needle over the stitch just returned. Return the first stitch on the left needle to the right needle. The stitch that remains slants toward the right.

This pattern is equally attractive with or without a knob worked in the center of each pattern. The knob should be worked on the bold-faced knit stitch in Row 7.

Cast on 23 stitches.

Row 1: AP1, K1, O, D4R, O, K1, O, D4L, O, K1, AP2.

Row 2 and all even-numbered rows: Sl, K4, P13, K5.

Row 3: AP1, K3, O, RLD, K3tog, pass the 2nd stitch on the right-hand needle over the first, thereby casting it off, O, K3, AP2.

Row 5: AP1, *RLD, K1, LRD* O, K1, O, *˙*, AP2.

Row 7: AP1, *RLD, K1, LRD* O, K1, O, *˙*, AP2

Row 8: Repeat Row 2.

Repeat rows 1-8 for desired length

Curious Fan Edging

Special Instructions:
O2 is the basis for 2 stitches on following row.
O3 is the basis for 3 stitches on following row.
K12-O3 means wrap yarn around needle three times when knitting each of these 12 stitches.

Cast on 13 stitches and knit 1 row.

Row 1: K2, LRD, O2 LRD, K7

Row 2: K9 P1, K3.

Rows 3 and 4: Knit 13

Row 5: K2, LRD, O2 LRD, K2, O2, (K1, O2)3x, K2.

Row 6: K3, P1, (K2, P1)3x, K4, P1, K3.

Rows 7 and 8: Knit 21.

Row 8: K2, LRD, O2 LRD K15.

Row 10: K12-O3, O3, K5, P1, K3.

Row 11: K9, K1, P1, K1, slip the next 12 stitches to the right needle, dropping two wraps from each stitch Return the 12 long stitches to the left needle and knit all twelve together. Return stitch to the left needle and knit it again

Row 12: Knit 13

Repeat rows 1-12 for desired length. Cast off following Row 12

Curious Fan Edging was worked with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Scalloped Edging

Cast on 12 stitches and knit 1 row

Row 1: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K2, O, K1, O, K2
Row 2: Sl, K1, P3, K3, (O, LRD)2x, K2
Row 3: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K7.
Row 4: Repeat Row 2.
Row 5: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x K2, (O, K1)3x, O, K2
Row 6: Sl, K1, P7, K3, (O, LRD)2x, K2
Row 7: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K11
Row 8: Repeat Row 6.
Row 9: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K2, (O, K1)7x, O, K2
Row 10: Sl, K1, P15, K3, (O, LRD)2x, K2
Row 11: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K19.
Row 12: Repeat Row 10.
Row 13: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K2, (O, K1)15x, O, K2

Row 14: Sl, K1, P31, K3, (O, LRD)2x, K2.
**Row 15:** Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K35.

On all subsequent repeats, work Row 15 as follows to connect the scallops neatly: Sl, K2, (O, LRD)2x, K34, slip the last stitch, pick up and knit the 9th stitch of the previous scallop (counting from you), pass the slipped stitch over the picked-up stitch, turn and work Row 16 as usual.

Row 16: Cast off 30 stitches, P2, K3, (O, LRD)2x, K2.

Repeat rows 1-16 for desired length. Cast off all stitches on next row.

The Scalloped Edging sample (shown three-quarter size) was knit with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.
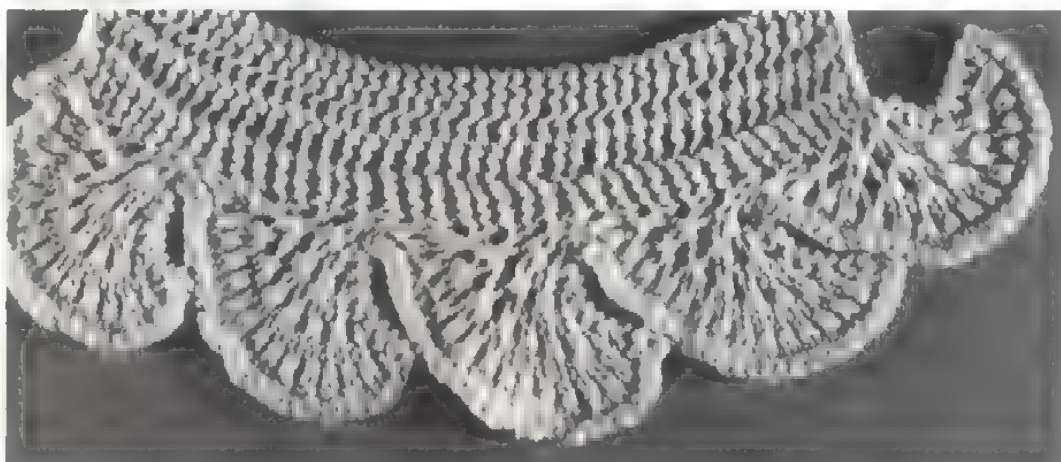
Scotch Lace

Special Instructions:
AP1 Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows: Slp, K1, O, LRD.
AP2 Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows: O, RLD, O, K2.
AP3 Abbreviated Pattern #3 is worked as follows: K1, O, LRD, K1.
AP4 Abbreviated Pattern #4 is worked as follows: Slp, K1, O, (LRD)2x.

Cast on 14 stitches

Row 1: AP1, K1, (O, LRD)2x, O, K1 AP2.
Row 2: O, LRD, P10 AP3.
Row 3: AP1, K2, O, LRD, K1, O K3, AP2.
Row 4: O, LRD P12, AP3
Row 5: AP1, K1, (O, LRD)2x, O, K1, O, D3, O, K1, AP2.
Row 6: O, LRD, P14, AP3
Row 7: AP4, O, LRD, *K1, O, K3*, O, *-*, AP2.

Row 8: O, LRD, P17, AP3.
Row 9: AP4, O, D3, O, (P3tog)3x, (O, LRD)2x, K1.
Row 10: O, LRD P10, AP3
Row 11: AP1, K1, O, LRD, K1, O, P3tog, (O, LRD)2x, K1.
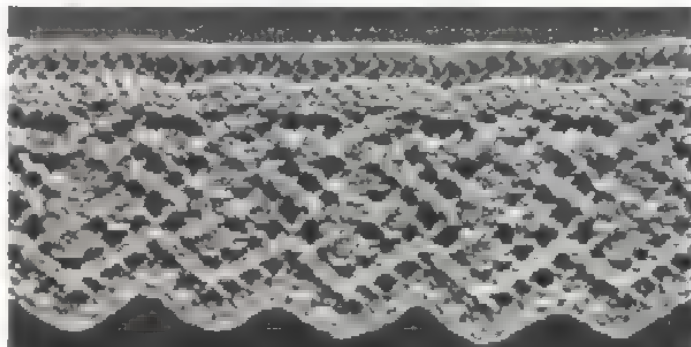
Row 12: O, LRD, P9, AP3.
Row 13: AP1, K1, O, D3, (O, LRD) 3x, K1 .
Row 14: O, LRD, P8 AP3

Repeat rows 1-14 for desired length.

The Scotch Lace sample (shown two-third size) was knit with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Knob Fluted Border

Cast on 70 stitches and purl 1 row.

Row 1: Sl, K2, P5, K19, P5, K48.

Row 2: P35 turn

Row 3: Sl, K34.

Row 4: P35, K4, *(O, LRD)/2x*, K20, *-*, K3.

Row 5: Repeat Row 1.

Row 6: Repeat Row 2.

Row 7: Repeat Row 3.

Row 8: K40, O, LRD, K22, O, LRD, K4.

Row 9: Sl, K2, P5, K19, P5, K3, P34, PK1

Row 10: K36 turn

Row 11: Sl, P34, PK1

Row 12: K41 *(O, LRD)/2x*, K9, Knob, K10 *-*, K3

Row 13: Sl, K2, P5, K19, P5, K3, (O, P2tog)18x, P1

Row 14: K42, O, LRD, K22, O, LRD, K4

Row 15: Sl, K2, P5, K19, P5, K3, P35, P3tog

Row 16: K36, turn.

Row 17: Sl, P33, P2tog

Row 18: K39, *(O, LRD)/2x*, K20, *-*, K3.

Row 19: Repeat Row 1.

Row 20: Repeat Row 2

Row 21: Repeat Row 3

Row 22: P35, K5, O, LRD, K7, Knob, K5, Knob K8, O, LRD, K4.

Row 23: Repeat Row 1.

Row 24: Repeat Row 2

Row 25: Repeat Row 3.

Row 26: Repeat Row 18.

Row 27: Repeat Row 9.

Row 28: Repeat Row 10.

Row 29: Repeat Row 11.

Row 30: Repeat Row 14.

Row 31: Repeat Row 13.

Row 32: K41 *(O, LRD)/2x*, K3, (Knob, K5)2x, Knob, K4, *-*, K3.

Row 33: Repeat Row 15

Row 34: Repeat Row 16.

Row 35: Repeat Row 17.

Row 36: K40 O, LRD, K22, O, LRD, K4

Row 37: Repeat Row 1

Row 38: Repeat Row 2.

Row 39: Repeat Row 3.

Row 40: Repeat Row 4.

Row 41: Repeat Row 1

Row 42: Repeat Row 2.

Row 43: Repeat Row 3

Row 44: K40 O, LRD, K7, knob, K5, Knob, K8, O, LRD, K4

Row 45: Repeat Row 9

Row 46: Repeat Row 10

Row 47: Repeat Row 11.

Row 48: K41, *(O, LRD)/2x*, K20, *-*, K3.

Row 49: Repeat Row 13.

Row 50: Repeat Row 14.

Row 51: Repeat Row 15.

Row 52: Repeat Row 16

Row 53: Repeat Row 17.

Row 54: K39 *(O, LRD)/2x*, K9 Knob, K10, *-*, K3

Row 55: Repeat Row 1

Row 56: Repeat Row 2

Row 57: Repeat Row 3.

Row 58: P35, K5, O, LRD, K22, O, LRD, K4.

Row 59: Repeat Row 1.

Row 60: Repeat Row 2.

Row 61: Repeat Row 3

Row 62: Repeat Row 18.

Row 63: Repeat Row 9.

Row 64: Repeat Row 10.

Row 65: Repeat Row 11.

Row 66: Repeat Row 14.

Row 67: Repeat Row 13.

Row 68: Repeat Row 48.

Row 69: Repeat Row 15

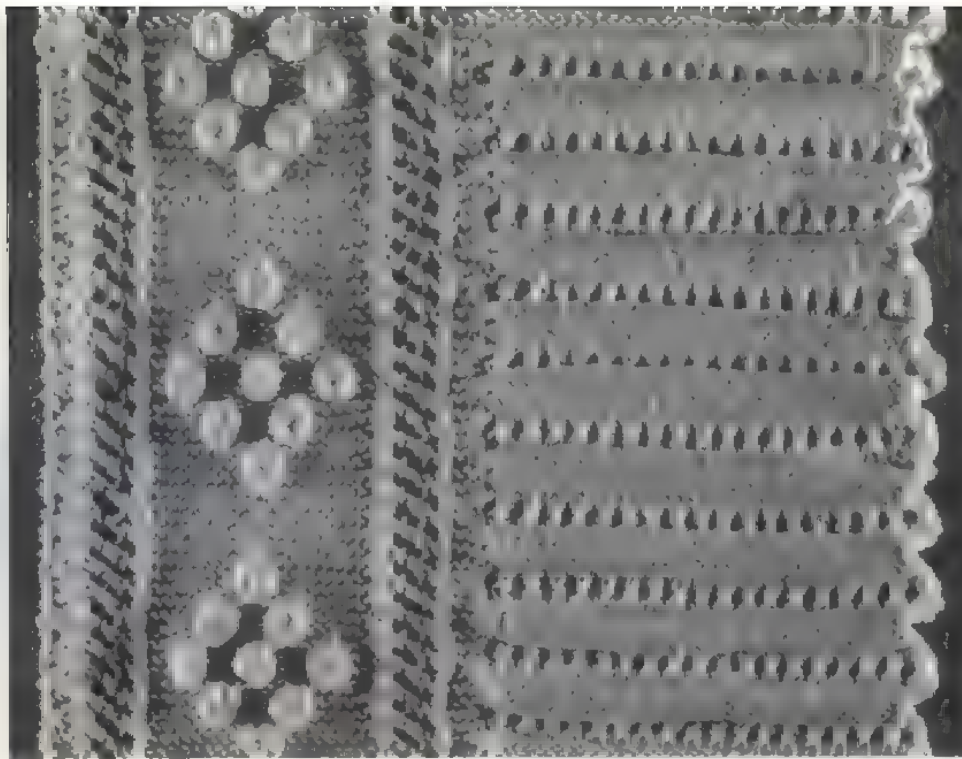*Row 70:* Repeat Row 16

Row 71: Repeat Row 17.

Row 72: K40, O, LRD K22, O LRD, K4.

Repeat rows 1-72 for desired length.

Knob Fluted Border (shown two-third size) was worked with Antique Bedspread Cotton on size 0 needles.

Braided Leaf Insert

Special Instructions:
This pattern is presented in two versions, which differ only in the number of times each row is worked.
AP1   Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:
Sl, K2, O, LRD.

VERSION 1

Cast on 54 stitches and purl 1 row.

Row 1: AP1, K2, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, (O, K1, O, K2, LRD, K4, LRD, K2)2x, (O, LRD)3x, O, K3, O, LRD, K2.

Row 2: Sl, K6, P39, K8

Row 3: AP1, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, [O, K3, O, (K2, LRD)]2x, K2)2x, (O, LRD)3x, O, K4, O, LRD K2

Row 4: Sl, K7, P39, K7.

Row 5: AP1, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, |O, K5, O, K2, (LRD)2x, K2)2x, (O, LRD)3x, O, K5, O, LRD, K2

Row 6: Sl, K8, P39, K6

Row 7: AP1, K2, (O, LRD)3x (O, K2, LRD, K4, LRD, K2, O, K1)2x, (O, LRD)4x K3, O, LRD, K2.

Row 8: Sl, K7, P39, K7.

Row 9: AP1, K3, (O, LRD)3x, [O, K2, (LRD, K2)2x, O, K3]3x, (O, LRD)4x, K2, O, LRD, K2.

Row 10: Sl, K6, P39, K8.

Row 11: AP1, K4, (O, LRD)3x, [O, K2, (LRD)2x, K2, O, K5]2x, (O, LRD)4x, K1, O, LRD, K2

Row 12: Sl, K5, P39, K9.

Repeat rows 1-12 for desired length

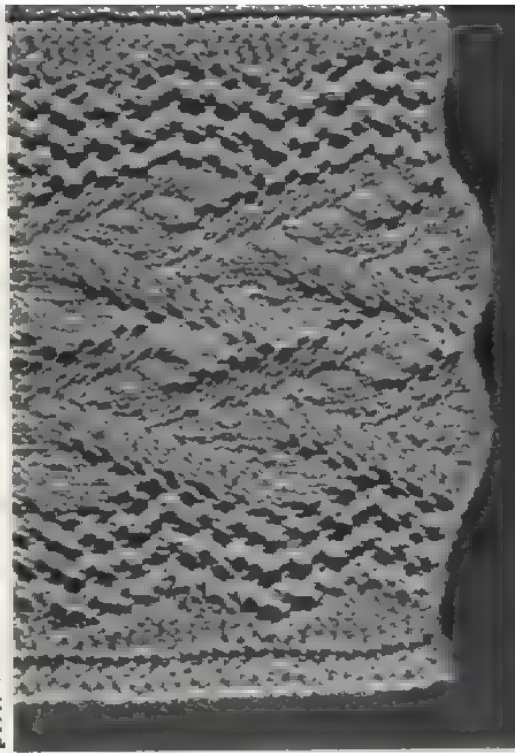## VERSION 2

Repeat each pair of rows twice as follows:

1, 2, 1, 2, 3, 4, 3, 4, 5, 6, 5, 6, 7, 8, 7, 8, 9, 10, 9, 10, 11, 12, 11, 12.

Repeat this 24-row sequence for desired length.

The Braided Leaf Insert samples (shown two-third size, with Version 1 above and Version 2 below) were worked on size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Fan and Cable Insert

Special Instructions:

This pattern uses a 5-stitch cable in which 3 stitches always cross in front of 2 stitches.

CF5   *Work a front cross cable on the next 5 stitches as follows: Slip 3 stitches to a cable needle and hold in front of work. Knit 2 stitches, then knit the 3 stitches from the cable needle.*

CB5   *Work a back cross cable on the next 5 stitches as follows: Slip 2 stitches to a cable needle and hold in back of work. Knit 3 stitches, then knit the 2 stitches from the cable needle.*

AP1   *Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:*
K1, P1, K9, P2, K1, LRD.

AP2   *Abbreviated Pattern #2 is worked as follows:*
K1, P1, K1, CF5, K3, P2, K1, LRD.

AP3   *Abbreviated Pattern #3 is worked as follows:*
RLD, K1, P2, K9, P1, K1.

AP4   *Abbreviated Pattern #4 is worked as follows:*
RLD, K1, P2, K3, CB5, K1, P1, K1.

The sample is worked on 47 stitches: 45 pattern stitches, with a 1-stitch garter border on each side. The border stitches are not included in the directions.

Cast on.

Row 1: AP1, O, K2, LRD, *O, K1, O*, D3, *-*, RLD, K2, O, AP3.

Row 2 and all even-numbered rows: K2, P9, K2, P19, K2, P9, K2.
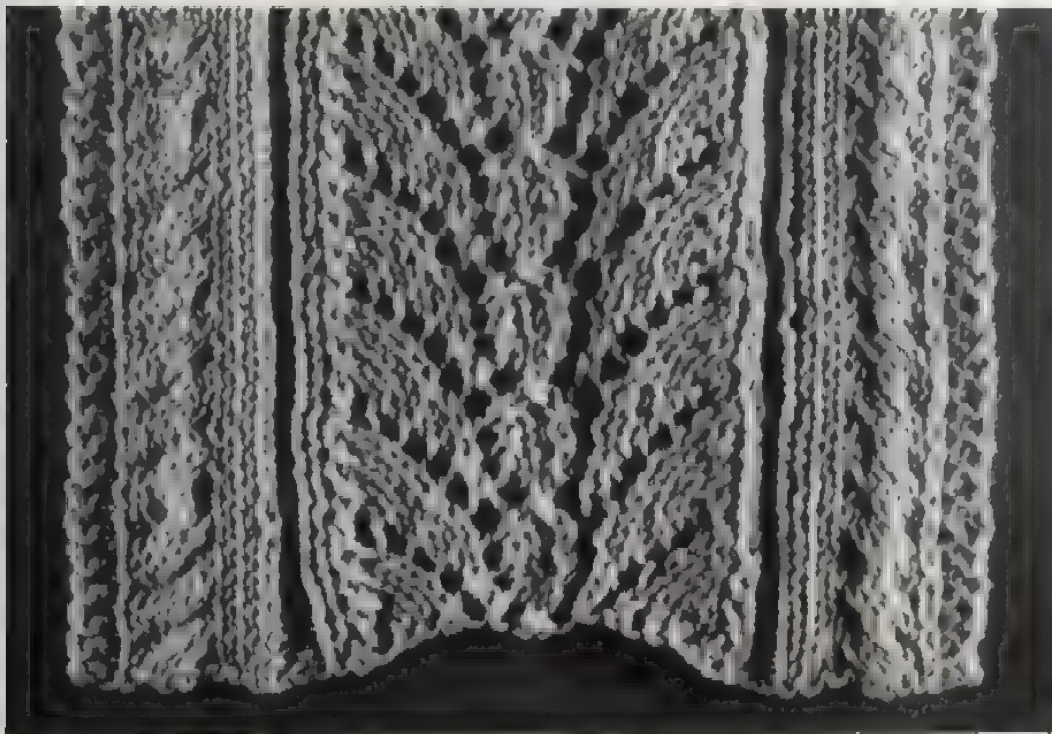
Row 3: AP2, K3, O, LRD, O, K3, O, RLD, O, K3, AP4.

Row 5: AP1, (K2, O)2x, LRD, K1, RLD, (O, K2)2x, AP3.

Row 7: AP2, K1, *O, K3, O*, LRD, K1, RLD, *-*, K1, AP4

Row 8: Repeat Row 2.

Repeat rows 1-8 for desired length.

Fan and Cable Insert was knit with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Buttonhole Border

Special Instructions:
AP1   *Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:*
Slp, K4, O, LRD.

Cast on 16 stitches using LCO.

Row 1: AP1, K3, LRD, O, K1, O, LRD, K1.

Row 2: O, K2, P9, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 3: AP1, K2, LRD, O, K3, O, LRD, K1.

Row 4: O, K2, P10, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 5: AP1, K1, LRD, O, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 6: O, K2, P11, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 7: AP1, LRD, O, K1, cast off 5 stitches, O, LRD, K1.

Row 8: O, K2, P2, LCO5, P5, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 9: AP1, K1, O, RLD, K5, O, K1B, O, LRD, K2.

Row 10: O, K2, P14, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 11: AP1, K2, O, RLD, K3, LRD, O, K3, O, LRD, K1.

Row 12: O, K2, P15, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 13: AP1, K3, O, RLD, K1, LRD, O, K5, O, LRD, K1.

Row 14: O, K2, P16, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 15: AP1, K4, O, D3, O, K1, cast off 5 stitches, O, LRD, K1.

Row 16: O, K2, P2, LCO5, P10, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 17: AP1, K3, LRD, O, K1, O, RLD, K5, LRD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 18: O, LRD, P17, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 19: AP1, K2, LRD, O, K3, O, RLD, K3, LRD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 20: O, LRD, P16, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 21: AP1, K1, LRD, O, K5, O, RLD, K1, LRD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 22: O, LRD, P15, O, LRD, K3.

Row 23: AP1, LRD, O, K1, cast off 5 stitches, O, D3, O, LRD, K1.

Row 24: O, LRD, P4, LCO5, P5, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 25: AP1, K1, O, RLD, K5, D3, O, LRD, K1.

Row 26: O, LRD, P12, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 27: AP1, K2, O, RLD, K3, LRD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 28: O, LRD, P11, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 29: AP1, K3, O, RLD, K1, LRD, O, LRD, K1.

Row 30: O, LRD, P10, O, P2tog, K3.

Row 31: AP1, K4, O, D3, O, LRD, K1.

Row 32: O, LRD, P9, O, P2tog, K3.

Repeat rows 1-32 for desired length.

The Buttonhole Border sample was worked with size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Diamonds and Vines

Special Instructions:
AP1 Abbreviated Pattern #1 is worked as follows:
Slp, K1, O, LRD.

Cast on 41 stitches.

Row 1: AP1, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, O, K5, O, RLD, K1, LRD, O, K5, (O, LRD)2x, O, D3, (O, LRD)4x, K1.

Row 2: O, LRD, P34, K4.

Row 3: AP1, K2, (O, LRD)2x, *O, RLD, K1, LRD*, O, K5, *-*, (O, LRD)2x, O, K3, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2.

Row 4: O, LRD, P35, K4.

Row 5: AP1, K3, (O, LRD)2x, O, D3, O, K7, O, D3LR, (O, LRD)2x, O, K5, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2.

Row 6: O, LRD, P36, K4.

Row 7: AP1, K1, LRD, O, K1, (O, LRD)2x, O, RLD, K2, O, D3, O, K2, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, O, K1, O, RLD, K1, LRD, O, K1, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2.

Row 8: O, LRD, P37, K4.

Row 9: AP1, LRD, O, K3, (O, LRD)2x, O, D3, *O, K3, O, D3LR*, (O, LRD)2x, *-*, O, K3, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2.

Row 10: O, LRD, P38, K4.

Row 11: AP1, K3, LRD, O, K1, (O, LRD)2x, O, RLD, K3, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, O, K1, O, RLD, K5, LRD, O, K1, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2.

Row 12: O, LRD, P39, K4.

Row 13: AP1, K2, LRD, O, K3, (O, LRD)2x, O, RLD, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, O, K3, O, RLD, K3, LRD, O, K3, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2.

Row 14: O, LRD, P40, K4.

Row 15: AP1, *K1, LRD, O, K5*, (O, LRD)2x, O, D3LR, (O, LRD)2x, O, K5, O, RLD, *-*, (O, LRD)3x, O, K2.

Row 16: O, LRD, P41, K4.

Row 17: AP1, K3, *O, RLD, K1, LRD*, (O, LRD)2x, O, K3, (O, LRD)2x, O, RLD, K1, LRD, O, K5, *-*, (O, LRD)4x, K1.

Row 18: O, LRD, P40, K4.

Row 19: AP1, K4, O, D3LR, (O, LRD)2x, O, K5, (O, LRD)2x, O, D3, O, K7, O, D3LR, (O, LRD)4x, K1.

Row 20: O, LRD, P39, K4.

Row 21: AP1, LRD, O, K2, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, O, K1, O, RLD, K1, LRD, K1, LRD, O, (O, LRD)2x, O, RLD, K2, O, D3, O, K2, LRD, (O, LRD)4x, K1.

Row 22: O, LRD, P38, K4.

Row 23: AP1, K2, O, D3LR, (O, LRD)2x, O, K3, *O, D3, O, K3*, (O, LRD)2x, *-*, O, D3LR, (O, LRD)4x, K1.

Row 24: O, LRD, P37, K4.

Row 25: AP1, K2, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, O, K1, O, RLD, K5, LRD, O, K1, (O, LRD)2x, O, RLD, K3, LRD, (O, LRD)4x, K1.

Row 26: O, LRD, P36, K4.

Row 27: AP1, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, O, K3, O, RLD, K3, LRD, O, K3, (O, LRD)2x, O, RLD, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)4x, K1.

Row 28: O, LRD, P35, K4.

Repeat rows 1-28 for desired length. Cast off after Row 2.

Version 1 above and Version 2 below were worked on size 5 perle cotton on size 0 needles.

Oakleaf and Acorn Border

Special Instructions:
Every even-numbered row begins with O2. The second loop should be dropped on the following row.

Cast on 40 stitches and knit 1 row.

Row 1: K3, O, LRD, K1, O, B1, O, K2, LRD, P1, LRD, K3, O, LRD, O, K2, P1, LRD, K1, O, LRD, O, K3, O, K4, (O, LRD)2x, O, K2.

Row 2: O2, P2tog, P18, (K1, P9)2x, K4.

Row 3: K3, O, LRD, K1, O, (KP1)3x, O, K2, LRD, P1, LRD, K3, (O, LRD)2x, P1, LRD, O, LRD, (O, K5)2x, (O, LRD)2x, O, K2.

Row 4: O2, P2tog, P20, K1, P8, K1, P13, K4.

Row 5: K3, O, (LRD)2x, *O, K6, O*, K2, LRD, P1, LRD, K3, **O, LRD, O**, D3, **-**, K7, *-*, (LRD, O)2x, K2.

Row 6: O2, P2tog, P30, K1, P13, K4.

Row 7: K3, O, (LRD)2x, O, K6, O, K2, LRD, P1, LRD, K3, O, RLD, D3, transfer the last two stitches on the right needle back to the left needle, then LRD over these same 2 stitches, O, K4, P1, K4, O, K4, LRD, O, K1, (O, LRD)2x, O, K2.

Row 8: O2, P2tog, P17, K1, P11, K1, P13, K4.

Row 9: K3, O, (LRD)2x, O, K6, O, K2, LRD, P1, LRD, K2, O, LRD, O, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K3, O, K3, LRD, O, K3, (O, LRD)2x, O, K2.

Row 10: O2, P2tog, P18, K1, P10, K1, P4, (KP1)6x, P3, K4.

Row 11: K3, O, (LRD)2x, O, P12, O, K2, LRD, P1, LRD, K1, O, LRD, O, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K3, O, K4, O, RLD, K3, (O, LRD)2x, O, K2.

Row 12: O2, P2tog, P19, K1, P9, K1, P4, (LRD)6x, P3, K4.

Row 13: K3, O, (LRD)2x, O, P6, O, K2, LRD, P1, K2, O, LRD, O, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K3, O, K4, O, RLD, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 14: O2, P2tog, P18, K1, P9, K1, P4, (LRD)3x, P3, K4.

Row 15: K3, O, LRD, (K1, O)2x, P3tog, O, K2, LRD, P1, K2, O, LRD, O, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K2, O, KP1, O, K5, O, D3, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 16: O2, P2tog, P19, K1, P9, K1, P10, K4.

Row 17: K3, O, LRD, K1, O, K3, O, LRD, O, K1, LRD, P1, K2, O, LRD, O, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K2, O, (KP1)3x, O, K7, LRD, (O, LRD)2x, K1.

Row 18: O2, P2tog, P22, K1, P9, K1, P11, K4.

Row 19: K3, O, LRD, K1, O, K5, (O, LRD)2x, P1, (LRD, O)2x, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K2, O, K6, O, LRD, K3, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 20: O2, P2tog, P21, K1, P8, K1, P12, K4.

Row 21: K3, O, LRD, K1, O, K7, O, LRD, O, D3, O, LRD, O, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K2, O, K6, O, LRD, K2, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 22: O2, P2tog, P20, K1, P21, K4.

Row 23: K3, O, LRD, K1, O, K4, P1, K4, O, RLD, D3, transfer the last two stitches on the right needle back to the left needle, then LRD over those same 2 stitches, O, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K2, O, K6, O, LRD, K3, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 24: O2, P2tog, P10, (KP1)6x, P4, K1, P11, K1, P7, K4.

Row 25: K3, O, LRD, K1, O, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K3, O, LRD, O, K2, LRD, P1, LRD, K2, O, P12, O, LRD, K3, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 26: O2, P2tog, P10, (LRD)6x, P4, K1, P10, K1, P7, K4.

Row 27: K3, O, LRD, K1, O, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K3, O, LRD, O, K1, LRD, P1, LRD, K2, O, P6, O, LRD, K1, LRD, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 28: O2, P2tog, P9, (LRD)3x, P4, K1, P9, K1, P7, K4.

Row 29: K3, O, LRD, K1, O, K3, LRD, P1, LRD, K3, O, LRD, O, K2, P1, LRD, K2, O, P3tog, O, K1, O, K3, (O, LRD)3x, K1.

Row 30: O2, P2tog, P16, K1, P9, K1, P7, K4.

Repeat rows 1-30 for desired length.